

---

# COLLEGE OF LAW AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

---

## HANDBOOK FOR 2026

***Deputy Vice-Chancellor and Head of College***

**Professor EN Khalema**

*BA; G.Ed; MEd; PhD (University of Alberta, Canada)*

***Interim Dean and Head of the School of Commerce***

**Professor S. Mutula**

*B.Ed(Nairobi), PGD Comp.Sci (Nairobi), M.Lib(Wales), PhD(Johannesburg)*

***Dean and Head of the School of Law***

**Professor F.D. Mnyongani**

*BTh, (SJT), LLB, LLM(Wits), LLD(Unisa)*

***Executive Director and Dean of the Graduate School of Business and Leadership***

**Professor S Viriri**

*BScHons, MSc (Havana), PhD (UKZN)*

***Dean: Research***

**Professor P. Nyatanga**

*BScEcon (Univ. of Zimbabwe), MAEcon (Univ.of Denver USA), PhD (Tottori Univ. Japan)*

***Dean: Teaching and Learning***

**Professor B. Nomlala**

*BCompt (WSU), PGCFA (UPE), BComHons (Natal), MCom (NWU), PhD (UKZN)*

***Director: College Professional Services***

**Mr T. Mbongwe**

*BCom, BComHons (Unisa), MBA (UKZN)*

***School Academic Services Manager: School of Commerce***

**Mr D Naicker**

*BAdmin, BAdminHons (UDW), MCom (UKZN)*

***School Academic Services Manager: School of Law***

**Mr S. Zulu**

*BAdmin, BAdmin Hons (UKZN)*

***School Academic Services Manager: Graduate School of Business and Leadership***

**Vacant**

## **CORRESPONDENCE**

### **Graduate School of Business& Leadership**

University of KwaZulu-Natal  
Private Bag X54001  
Durban  
4000

### **School of Commerce**

Westville Campus  
University of KwaZulu-Natal  
Private Bag X54001  
Durban  
4000

Pietermaritzburg Campus  
University of KwaZulu-Natal  
Private Bag X01  
Scottsville  
3209

### **School of Law**

Howard College Campus  
University of KwaZulu-Natal  
Durban  
4044

Pietermaritzburg Campus  
University of KwaZulu-Natal  
Private Bag X01  
Scottsville  
3209

The Portal link is as follows:

<https://freshdeskportal.ukzn.ac.za/support/home>

# Contents

<b>THE UKZN TRANSFORMATION CHARTER .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>SESSIONAL DATES 2026.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>ACADEMIC MONITORING AND EXCLUSION .....</b>	<b>13</b>
Calculation of Points for the Academic Performance Score (APS).....	16
Calculation of Points for Foreign Qualifications .....	17
Mathematics entry requirements .....	18
<b>GENERAL ACADEMIC RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES.....</b>	<b>21</b>
Definitions of Terms .....	21
General Rules .....	25
GR1 Changes in rules .....	25
GR2 Degrees, diplomas and certificates .....	25
GR3 Approval of curricula .....	25
GR4 College rules.....	25
GR5 Application to study .....	25
GR6 Selection requirements .....	26
GR7 Selection for postgraduate studies .....	26
GR8 Exemption from a module .....	26
GR9 Registration .....	26
GR10 Payment of fees.....	28
GR11 Concurrent registration .....	28
GR12 Period of attendance .....	28
GR13 Module registration .....	28
GR14 Ancillary, prerequisite and corequisite requirements .....	28
GR15 Obsolete modules.....	28
GR16 Duly Performed (DP) certification .....	29
GR17 DP certification - right of appeal .....	29
GR18 Examinations .....	29
GR19 External examination and moderation .....	29
GR20 Examination scripts .....	30
GR21 Examination sessions.....	30
GR22 Supplementary examinations .....	30
GR23 Special examinations.....	30
GR24 Standard of supplementary and special examinations .....	31
GR25 Limitation on awarding supplementary and special examinations.....	31
GR26 Completion of modules .....	31
GR27 Pass mark.....	31
GR28 Completion requirements .....	31
GR29 Classification of results .....	32

GR30 Academic exclusion .....	32
GR31 Academic exclusion – right of appeal .....	32
GR32 Ethics .....	33
GR33 Reproduction of work .....	33
<b>Rules for Bachelors Degrees .....</b>	<b>33</b>
BR1 Applicability .....	33
BR2 Criteria for admission to study .....	33
BR3 Periods of attendance .....	34
BR4 Recognition of attendance .....	34
BR5 Progression under conditional exemption .....	34
BR6 Supplementary examinations .....	35
BR7 Award of degree <i>cum laude</i> and <i>summa cum laude</i> .....	35
BR8 Deans Commendation .....	35
BR9 Completion of isiZulu module .....	35
BR10 Completion of First-Year Experience (FYE) Programme .....	36
BR11 Completion of the Critical Social Justice and Citizenship (CSJC) Module .....	36
<b>Rules For Honours Degrees .....</b>	<b>36</b>
HR1 Applicability .....	36
HR2 Criteria for admission to study .....	36
HR3 Attendance .....	36
HR4 Curriculum .....	36
HR5 Supplementary examinations .....	37
HR6 Re-examination of prescribed project .....	37
HR7 Progression .....	37
HR8 Award of degree <i>cum laude</i> and <i>summa cum laude</i> .....	37
<b>Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas .....</b>	<b>38</b>
PR1 Applicability .....	38
PR2 Criteria for admission to study .....	38
PR3 Attendance .....	38
PR4 Curriculum .....	38
PR5 Supplementary examinations .....	39
PR6 Re-examination of research project .....	39
PR7 Progression .....	39
PR8 Award of diploma with distinction .....	39
<b>Rules for Masters Degrees by Coursework .....</b>	<b>39</b>
CR1 Applicability .....	40
CR2 Criteria for admission to study .....	40
CR3 Recognition of examinations .....	40
CR4 Periods of registration .....	40
CR5 Recognition of attendance .....	40
CR6 Curriculum .....	41
CR7 Proposed research topic .....	41
CR8 Supervision .....	41
CR9 Supplementary examinations .....	41

CR10 Failed coursework modules .....	42
CR11 Progression.....	42
CR12 Submission of dissertation .....	42
CR13 Format of dissertation .....	42
CR14 Supervisor's report.....	42
CR15 Examination of dissertation.....	43
CR16 Re-examination of dissertation .....	43
CR17 Award of degree <i>cum laude</i> and <i>summa cum laude</i> .....	43
<b>Rules for Masters Degrees by Research .....</b>	<b>43</b>
MR1 Applicability .....	43
MR2 Criteria for admission to study .....	44
MR3 Periods of registration .....	44
MR4 Curriculum .....	44
MR5 Proposed subject of study .....	44
MR6 Supervision.....	44
MR7 Progression .....	45
MR8 Submission of dissertation .....	45
MR9 Format of dissertation.....	45
MR10 Supervisor's report .....	45
MR11 Examination.....	45
MR12 Re-examination of dissertation .....	46
MR13 Award of degree <i>cum laude</i> and <i>summa cum laude</i> .....	46
<b>Rules for the Doctoral Degree by Research .....</b>	<b>46</b>
DR1 Applicability .....	46
DR2 Criteria for admission to study .....	46
DR3 Periods of registration.....	47
DR4 Curriculum .....	47
DR5 Proposed subject of study .....	47
DR6 Supervision .....	47
DR7 Progression.....	47
DR8 Submission of thesis .....	47
DR9 Format of thesis .....	48
DR10 Supervisor's report .....	48
DR11 Examination .....	48
DR12 Defence of thesis .....	48
DR13 Re-examination of thesis .....	49
<b>Rules for Senior (Unsupervised) Doctoral Degrees .....</b>	<b>49</b>
DS1 Applicability .....	49
DS2 Criteria for admission .....	49
DS3 Period of registration.....	49
DS4 Subject of study .....	49
DS5 Submission of thesis .....	49
DS6 Format of thesis .....	50
DS7 Assessment .....	50

<b>Rules for Certificates and Diplomas .....</b>	<b>50</b>
CD1 Applicability .....	50
CD2 Admission .....	51
CD3 Award of Certificate or Diploma with distinction.....	51
<b>COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL FOR ADDRESSING STUDENT GRIEVANCES .....</b>	<b>52</b>
OUTLINE OF MEASURES TO BE TAKEN IN RESOLVING GRIEVANCES.....	53
<b>LIST OF SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIC STAFF .....</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>QUALIFICATIONS OFFERED IN THE COLLEGE .....</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>SCHOOL OF COMMERCE .....</b>	<b>72</b>
1. UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE .....	72
2. HONOURS PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE .....	96
3. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE.....	103
4. COURSEWORK MASTERS (CWM) PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE.....	111
5. RESEARCH MASTERS PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE .....	119
6. DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE.....	120
<b>SCHOOL OF LAW.....</b>	<b>121</b>
1. UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF LAW.....	121
2. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF LAW .....	130
3.. COURSEWORK MASTERS (CWM) DEGREES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF LAW .....	132
4. RESEARCH MASTERS PROGRAMME OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF LAW .....	138
<b>GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP .....</b>	<b>139</b>
1. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA OFFERED BY THE GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP .....	139
2. COURSEWORK MASTERS (CWM) PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP .....	140
3. RESEARCH MASTERS DEGREE OFFERED BY THE GRADUATE SCHOOL .....	143
4. DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP .....	143
<b>SYLLABI .....</b>	<b>145</b>
Accounting .....	145
Auditing .....	149
Managerial Account and Finance .....	150
Tax and Estate Planning.....	154
Business Administration.....	156
Economics .....	157
Entrepreneurship .....	167
Finance, Banking and Investment Management.....	168
Finance .....	172
Graduate School of Business .....	177

Human Resource Management .....	184
Law .....	191
Leadership Studies .....	212
Marketing Management .....	216
Management .....	221
Marketing and Supply Chain Management .....	228
Maritime Law and Maritime Economics .....	230
Public Governance .....	232
Supply Chain Management .....	241
School of Commerce Research Methodology modules .....	244
<b>MODULES FROM OTHER COLLEGES .....</b>	<b>246</b>
In the College of Agriculture, Engineering & Science .....	246
In the College of Humanities .....	254



# THE UKZN TRANSFORMATION CHARTER

(Approved by Council on 3 December 2010)

## OUR VISION

The vision of the University of KwaZulu-Natal (the University) is “to be the Premier University of African Scholarship”. The achievement of this vision is dependent on the transformation of the University.

The notion of transformation which the University embraces is deeper and broader than a narrow categorization based on race and gender representation. . It means changing the identity and culture of the University in every aspect of its mission.

Transformation is profoundly advanced by improving the quality of human relationships, and meaningful behavioural change can best bring the identity and culture of the University into alignment with its vision.

## OUR ASPIRATIONS

We ASPIRE TO BE a transformed university which:

- Heals the divisions of our nation's past, bridges racial and cultural divides, and lays the foundations for a university that is united in its diversity;
- Promotes high quality research, excellent teaching and learning, and responsible community engagement;
- Promotes African scholarship in every discipline and uBuntu/Botho in its organisational culture;
- Embraces socially and contextually relevant curricula that reflect the University's location in South Africa, Africa and the World;
- Recognises the importance and value of African languages as academic languages;
- Prioritises the well-being and growth of every individual student and staff member;
- Reflects race and gender representation in its management structures, personnel profile, and student population;
- Is socially cohesive and inclusive;
- Is free of discrimination on the basis of ethnicity, race, gender, class, nationality, religion sexual orientation and disability;
- Nurtures collegiality, recognises and respects difference, and celebrates diversity;
- Reflects a new and refreshing culture of tolerance, understanding and vibrant engagement within the University community.

## OUR CURRENT CONTEXT

We RECOGNISE that:

- Our transformation has already begun, and that considerable progress has been made;

- The University nevertheless still has much to achieve to realize its transformation objectives.

## OUR COMMITMENT

We COMMIT ourselves:

- to the principles and values enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, notably:
  - (i) Human dignity, the achievement of equality and the advancement of human rights and freedoms; and
  - (ii) Non-racialism and non-sexism.
- to the principles of efficiency, integration and devolution that underpin the Statute of the University;
- to the UKZN PACT, which promotes mutual respect, responsibility, and excellence in teaching and learning;
- to work together until the objectives set out below are manifested in our University.

**Therefore, we the staff and students of the University of KwaZulu-Natal  
adopt this Transformation Charter.**

## OUR CHARTER

**The University shall be a place where:**

### **Research, Teaching, Learning and Scholarship are a Vocation for All**

- Access to learning will continue to be promoted to advance social transformation and redress;
- Scholars will pursue their studies in accordance with the principle of freedom of inquiry and research;
- Scholars will advance knowledge and culture through globally-competitive research and scholarship, and research-led teaching and learning;
- Research and curricula will be socially and contextually relevant;
- African languages will be promoted as academic languages;
- The University will be student-centred and provide a caring environment for every student;
- A holistic approach to education, characterized by excellence in teaching and learning, will produce skilled self-confident and socially responsible graduates, conscious of their role in contributing to the national development effort and social transformation.

### **Race and Gender Representation is Evident in All Structures**

- The staff profile of the University at all occupational levels will reflect the demographics of our province and country;
- Gender equity within the management levels of the University will be ensured, and women will be adequately represented in all management structures;
- The implementation of employment equity and the advancement of designated groups within the University structures will be part of the performance management requirements of all line managers;
- Mentorship programmes that develop, support and nurture black and female academic staff members will be provided;
- Mentorship and professional development programmes that attract and retain staff of the highest calibre, develop all staff to their full potential, and meet equity objectives will be developed.

### **A Socially Cohesive and Inclusive Institutional Culture Thrives**

- Social cohesion will be valued and promoted through engagement and understanding, tolerance and respect for diversity in all its forms;
- Every individual will be encouraged to promote social interaction among diverse social groupings, whether among or between staff and students;
- The University will adopt, implement and monitor policies and procedures that aim to eliminate discrimination in all its manifestations including ethnicity, race, gender, nationality, class, religion, sexual orientation and disability;
- Processes will be devised in such a way as to break a code of silence around instances of discrimination in any form;
- Structures and procedures for problem-solving and dispute resolution will be strengthened to handle grievances in a fair and constructive manner;
- The University will enhance on-going education and training for staff and students that sensitises the University community to the lived experiences of its diverse constituencies. It will in this way foster understanding and tolerance, and promote the celebration of diversity;
- The social and personal well-being of staff and students, and an enabling environment for the realization of their full human potential, will be actively promoted.

### **Good Modes of Governance are Enshrined**

- Good corporate governance will be ensured through commitment to democratic representation, devolution, consultation, accountability and transparency;
- Governance, leadership and management will be practiced in a manner that encourages and facilitates positive, proactive, and continuous institutional transformation;

- The University leadership and management will be responsible and directly accountable for creating an environment that cherishes diversity and equity, and which is conducive to respect, tolerance and understanding.

### **The Right to Freedom of Expression is Guaranteed**

- Every individual whether student or staff is a valued member of the University community, and each voice will have the right to be heard;
- Ongoing debate and dialogue on all aspects of transformation and organisational culture will be fostered;
- The University will enhance its role as a leader in transformation by holding regular debates and discussions that will broaden understanding, and identify trends that inhibit and obstruct transformation;
- These engagements will be conducted according to commonly developed “rules of debate” appropriate to a university that espouses critical thinking and well-founded argument;
- Members of Senate will participate actively in debates and discussions and will assume a responsibility in preparing the University for the advent of the broader transformational challenges inherent in global change and the achievement of the University’s vision;
- The right to freedom of expression will be counterbalanced by responsibility, accountability and the limitations spelt out within the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

### **Advancement of the Transformation Agenda is the Responsibility of All**

- All members of the University community will understand the meaning of transformation and accept individual and collective responsibility for its advancement;
- Leaders within all stakeholder groupings will play a critical role in advancing the transformation agenda;
- Leaders will develop a shared understanding of transformational leadership behaviour, and practice it;
- Key stakeholder groupings will commit to the process of transformation, and contribute actively to it by clearly defining their roles and responsibilities, and improving interpersonal stakeholder relationships at all levels;
- Academics will embrace the notion that universities are places of reflection to extend the boundaries of human existence and will acknowledge the centrality of human relationships in meeting the challenges of our times, and in realising the vision and strategic objectives of the University;
- Students will recognise that they have individual and collective responsibilities to participate in the building of an institutional identity based on mutual respect and tolerance;
- Staff members will take pride in making the University an institution where courtesy; accountability; mutual respect and efficiency are core values.

## **University of KwaZulu-Natal Pact**

(Approved by Senate on 12 November 2008)

We, the staff and students  
of the University of KwaZulu-Natal  
agree to treat each other with respect,  
to abide by the rules and regulations of the institution  
and to commit ourselves to excellence in research-led  
teaching and learning

### **Isivumelwano seNyuevi yaKwaZulu-Natali**

Thina, singabasebenzi nabafundi  
baseNyuevi yaKwaZulu-Natali  
sivumelana ngokuthi siphathane ngenhlonipho,  
silandele yonke imithetho nemigomo yesikhungo  
futhi sizibophezela ekufundeni nasekufundiseni  
okuholwa ucwaningo nokunobunyoningco

## SESSIONAL DATES 2026

### HOWARD COLLEGE, PIETERMARITZBURG AND WESTVILLE CAMPUSES

FIRST SEMESTER	: Monday, 09 February – Thursday, 25 June
EASTER VACATION	: Saturday, 28 March – Monday, 06 April (inclusive)
WINTER VACATION	: Friday, 26 June – Sunday, 19 July (inclusive)
SECOND SEMESTER	: Monday, 20 July – Tuesday, 01 December
MID-TERM BREAK	: Saturday, 19 September – Sunday, 27 September (inclusive)

Thur, 01 – Fri, 02 Jan	<i>Thur, 01 Jan</i>	<i>New Year's Day (Public holiday)</i>
	<i>Fri, 02 Jan</i>	University Holiday
Mon, 05 – Fri, 09 Jan	Mon, 05 Jan	University opens
	Tue, 06 Jan	Remote online registration opens for returning students. Schools to communicate dates for individual programmes on a per programme basis, including FTEN students.
	Fri, 09 Jan	Deadline for submission of applications for remarks of those modules with formal sit-down examinations in Semester 2, 2025
		Deadline for submission of undergraduate readmission applications for potential readmission into Semester 1, 2026
Sun, 11 – Fri, 16 Jan	Sun, 11 Jan	Release of NSC results by the DBE (provisional date)
	Wed, 14 Jan	Deadline for submission of exclusion appeals from Undergraduate, Honours and PG Dip students
		Deadline for submission of re-registration appeals to School Higher Degree offices for Masters and Doctoral students
	Fri, 16 Jan	Deadline for submission of applications to be submitted for Senate Concessionary Special Examinations (SCSEs) as per GR 23 (b)
Mon, 19 – Fri, 23 Jan	Fri, 23 Jan	School Higher Degree Committees to consider re-registration appeals from Masters and Doctoral students, for recommendation to CAAB
	Mon, 26 Jan	CAECOM meetings

Mon, 26 Jan – Sat, 31 Jan	Mon, 26 -Thu, 29 Jan	SCSEs week (Schools to arrange for students with a maximum of 2 modules outstanding, having been registered for the modules in 2025)
	Fri, 30 Jan	Residences open for registered (both academic and residence registered) students
	Fri, 30 Jan – Wed, 04 Feb	Marking of SCSEs and release of results
	Sat, 31 Jan	Online Parents Day (to be confirmed)
Mon, 02 – Sat, 07 Feb	Mon, 02 – Sat, 07 Feb	Dedicated remote online registration week and orientation for First Time Entering Undergraduate (FTEN) students
	Tue, 03 Feb – Wed, 04 Feb	AEACOM meeting (Wednesday, 4 February to be used only if needed)
	Thu, 05 Feb	For higher degrees students: Deadline for submission of bound/final examination copies with respect to any intention to submit received in Semester 2, 2025 without having to register for Semester 1, 2026
	Fri, 06 Feb	Deadline for payment of minimum fee required for registration

SEMESTER 1:			
1	Mon, 09 – Fri, 13 Feb	Mon, 09 Feb	First semester and lectures commence
		Fri, 13 Feb	Deadline for submission of curriculum change requests
			Deadline for submission of requests for extended DPs for those modules that had DPs in 2025
			Deadline for first semester academic registration
2	Mon, 16 – Fri, 20 Feb		
3	Mon, 23 – Fri, 27 Feb		
4	Mon, 02 – Fri, 06 Mar		
5	Mon, 09 – Fri, 13 Mar	Fri, 13 Mar	Final date for capturing graduation decisions onto ITS (Bachelors, Honours, Diplomas and Certificates)
6	Mon, 16 – Fri, 20 Mar	Thur, 19 Mar	<i>Eid ul Fitr</i> (provisional date) (condoned day of absence)

7	Mon, 23 – Fri, 27 Mar	Fri, 27 Mar	Lectures end
			Deadline for withdrawal from a module and for withdrawal from the University (Semester 1)
	<b>Sat, 28 Mar – Mon, 6 Apr</b>	<b>EASTER VACATION: STUDENT MID-TERM BREAK</b>	
	Mon, 30 Mar – Fri, 03 Apr	Fri, 03 Apr	<i>Good Friday (Public Holiday)</i>
8	Mon, 06 – Fri, 10 Apr	Mon, 06 Apr	<i>Family day (Public holiday)</i>
		Tue, 07 Apr	Lectures resume
			Final date for capturing graduation decisions onto ITS (Masters and Doctoral Students)
			Final timetable for main and supplementary examinations released
			Tuesday, 7 April follows a Friday timetable (compensatory timetable day)
9	Mon, 13 – Fri, 17 Apr	Wed, 15 Apr	Wednesday, 15 April follows a Monday timetable (compensatory timetable day)
10	Mon, 20 – Fri, 24 Apr		
11	Mon, 27 Apr – Fri, 1 May	Mon, 27 Apr	<i>Freedom Day (Public Holiday)</i>
		Fri, 01 May	<i>Workers' Day (Public Holiday)</i>
12	Mon, 04 – Sat, 09 May	Mon, 04 – Sat, 09 May	<i>Graduation ceremonies (Westville)</i>
13	Mon, 11 – Sat, 16 May	Mon, 11 – Sat, 16 May	<i>Graduation ceremonies (Westville)</i>
		Fri, 15 May	DP refusals to be published for those modules with formal sit-down examinations
14	Mon, 18 – Fri, 22 May	Tue, 19 May	Lectures end for those modules with formal sit-down examinations. Lectures continue for those modules taught online and/or with continuous assessment
		Wed, 20 May @ 16h30	Deadline for submission of DP refusal appeals to School offices for those modules with formal sit-down examinations
	Mon, 25 – Sat, 30 May	Mon, 25 May	First semester main examinations commence (including Saturdays) for those modules with formal sit-down examinations

		Wed, 27 May	<i>Eid al-Adha (provisional date). (No examinations)</i>	
	Mon, 01 – Sat, 06 Jun	Mon, 01 – Sat, 06 Jun	First semester main examinations continue	
	Mon, 08 – Sat, 13 Jun	Wed, 10 Jun	First semester main examinations end for those modules with formal sit-down examinations	
		Thu, 11 – Wed, 17 Jun	Break between examinations for those modules with formal sit-down examinations	
	Mon, 15 – Sat, 20 Jun	<i>Tue, 16 Jun</i>	<i>Youth day (Public holiday)</i>	
		Thu, 18 Jun	First semester supplementary examinations commence (including Saturday) for those modules with formal sit-down examinations	
		Fri, 19 Jun	Semester 1 lectures end for all modules taught online including all continuous assessment opportunities	
	Mon, 22 – Fri, 26 Jun	Thu, 25 Jun	First semester supplementary examinations end	
			First semester ends for all students	
		Fri, 26 Jun	Deadline for submission of readmission applications for potential readmission into Semester 2, 2026	
			All residences to be vacated by 16h00 on 26 June 2026	
<b>Semester 1: Teaching days for modules with formal sit-down examinations</b>				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Teaching days: Monday 13 , Tuesday 13 , Wednesday 12 , Thursday 13 , Friday 13 : <b>64 days</b></li> <li>Compensatory days: Tuesday, 7 April follows a Friday timetable; Wednesday, 15 April follows a Monday timetable</li> <li>Study leave: 5 days; Main Examinations: 14 days; Supplementary Exams: 7 days</li> </ul>				

Fri, 26 Jun – Sun, 19 Jul

MID-YEAR BREAK (Winter Vacation)

<b>SEMESTER 2:</b>			
	Mon, 29 Jun – Fri, 03 Jul	Wed, 01 Jul	Supplementary exam marks for formal sit-down examinations and all continuous assessment marks from Semester 1, 2026 to be captured on SMS by 12h00
	Mon, 06 – Fri, 10 Jul	Wed, 08 Jul	School Examination Boards
		Thur, 09 Jul	<i>Release of results at 00h01</i>
	Mon, 13 – Fri, 17 Jul	Mon, 13 Jul	Second semester registration commences
		Thu, 16 Jul	For higher degrees students: Final date for submission of bound examination copies with respect to any intention to submit received in Semester 1, 2026, without having to register for Semester 2, 2026
		Fri, 17 Jul	Deadline for submission of exclusion appeals
			Deadline for submission of applications for remarks for those modules with formal sit-down examinations in Semester 1, 2026
			Residences open for registered students
1	Mon, 20 – Fri, 24 Jul	Mon, 20 Jul	Second semester and lectures commence CAECOM meetings
		Fri, 24 Jul	AEACOM meeting
2	Mon, 27 Jul – Fri, 31 Jul	Fri, 31 Jul	Deadline for submission of curriculum change requests
			Deadline for submission of requests for extended DPs for those modules that had DPs in Semester 2, 2025
			Deadline for minimum fee payment required for registration
			Final date for second semester academic registration
3	Mon, 03 – Fri, 07 Aug		
4	Mon, 10 – Fri, 14 Aug	Mon, 10 Aug	<i>Public holiday in lieu of Sunday, 9 August: National Women's Day</i>
		Fri, 14 Aug	Final date for capturing graduation decisions onto ITS (Bachelors, Honours, Diplomas and Certificates)
5	Mon, 17 – Fri, 21 Aug	Tue, 18 Aug	Tuesday, 18 August follows a Monday timetable (compensatory day)

6	Mon, 24 - Fri, 28 Aug	Fri, 28 Aug	Final date for capturing graduation decisions onto ITS (Masters and Doctoral Students)
7	Mon, 31 Aug – Fri, 04 Sep	Fri, 04 Sep	Deadline for withdrawal from a module and for withdrawal from the University (Semester 2)
8	Mon, 07 – Fri, 11 Sep	Fri, 11 Sep	Final timetable for main and supplementary examinations released
9	Mon, 14 – Fri, 18 Sep	Mon, 14 - Fri, 18 Sep	<i>Spring graduation ceremonies (Westville)</i>
		Fri, 18 Sep	Lectures end
<b>Sat, 19 – Sun, 27 Sep</b>		<b>STUDENT MID-TERM BREAK</b>	
	Mon, 21 – Fri, 25 Sep	Thu, 24 Sep	<i>Heritage Day (Public holiday)</i>
10	Mon, 28 Sep – Fri, 02 Oct	Mon, 28 Sep	Lectures resume
11	Mon, 05 – Fri, 09 Oct		
12	Mon, 12 – Fri, 16 Oct		
13	Mon, 19 – Fri, 23 Oct		
14	Mon, 26 – Fri, 30 Oct	Mon, 26 Oct	DP refusals to be published for those modules with formal sit-down examinations
		Tue, 27 Oct	Lectures end for those modules with formal sit-down examinations. Lectures continue for modules taught online and/or assessed by continuous assessment
		Thu, 29 Oct	Deadline for submission of DP refusal appeals to School offices for those modules with formal sit-down examinations
	Mon, 02 – Sat, 07 Nov	Mon, 02 Nov	Second semester main examinations commence (including Saturdays) for those modules with formal sit-down examinations
	Mon, 09 – Sat, 14 Nov	Mon, 09 – Sat, 14 Nov	Second semester main examinations continue
	Mon, 16 – Fri, 20 Nov	Tue, 17 Nov	Main Examinations end for those modules with formal sit-down examinations
		Wed, 18 – Mon, 23 Nov	Break between examinations for those modules with formal sit-down examinations
	Mon, 23 – Sat, 28 Nov	Tue, 24 Nov	Second semester supplementary examinations commence for those modules with formal sit-down examinations

		Fri, 27 Nov	Deadline for submission of theses/dissertations to the School/College higher degrees offices for possible May 2027 graduation
			Semester 2 lectures end for all modules taught online including all continuous assessment opportunities
Mon, 30 Nov – Fri, 04 Dec	Tue, 01 Dec	Second semester supplementary examinations end for those modules with formal sit-down examinations	
		Second semester ends for all students	
	Wed, 02 Dec	All residences to be vacated by 16h00 on Wednesday, 2 December 2026.	

#### **Semester 2: For modules with formal sit-down examinations**

- Teaching days: Monday 13 , Tuesday 13 , Wednesday 13 , Thursday 13 , Friday 13 : **65 days**
- Compensatory days: Tuesday, 18 August follows a Monday timetable
- Study leave: 5 days; Main Examinations: 14 days; Supplementary Exams: 7 days

<b>YEAR-END BREAK:</b>			
Mon, 07 – Fri, 11 Dec	Wed, 09 Dec	Supplementary exam marks for formal sit-down examinations and all continuous assessment marks from Semester 2, 2026 to be to be captured on SMS by 12h00	
Mon, 14 – Sat, 19 Dec	Wed, 16 Dec	<i>Day of Reconciliation (Public holiday)</i>	
	Fri, 18 Dec	School Examination Boards	
	Sat, 19 Dec	Release of results at 00h01	
Mon, 21 – Thu, 24 Dec	Thu, 24 Dec	University Offices close at 12h00	

#### **PLEASE NOTE:**

- Sessional Dates for both the School of Medicine and the School of Education will be published separately.
- PGDip(Acc) : Dates will vary from the above and be published separately by the School concerned.
- All Bachelor of Nursing students are required to attend clinical training and community work during vacations in the year from the 01 January 2026 until 31 December 2026.
- The University of KwaZulu-Natal reserves the right to change any of the said Sessional Dates, solely in its discretion, and without any liability for inconvenience and/or loss occasioned thereby.

# ACADEMIC MONITORING AND EXCLUSION

## INFORMATION for STUDENTS

### INTRODUCTION

The regulatory documents: Academic Monitoring & Support Policy, and Procedures for Exclusion, apply to all students registered for qualifications across all Colleges. Relevant extracts from these documents are included below for the information of students.

#### **Academic Monitoring and Support:**

Early and on-going recording and monitoring of student performance can enable the prediction and detection of a decline in academic performance or of student distress. This will allow appropriate interventions to be timely and implemented in order to avert module failure and student drop-out while improving throughput and completion rates.

Students have the responsibility of committing themselves fully to their studies; monitoring their performance in their studies; responding to feedback by performing the prescribed remedial and corrective action; and utilising all the available resources (academic counselling, academic support as well as career and personal counselling) to successfully complete their studies, preferably in the minimum time for their qualification but not exceeding the maximum time allowed.

Student performance will be evaluated based on their academic performance starting from the first of the series of the assessments that form part of the ongoing assessment. These assessments will be used to identify and predict academic risk as early as possible so that interventions can be initiated (intra-module evaluation). At the end of each semester, student performance will be re-assessed based on both progression and performance (inter-module evaluation). The inter-module evaluation categories are “exceptional performance”, “good academic standing”, “at risk” and “underperforming” and these are used to determine whether any curriculum or probationary conditions are required and the extent of the support necessary in the following semester.

Students who are identified as requiring additional academic or wellness support are obliged to follow the curriculum advice given which may include limiting the credits taken per semester, suspending their studies for a period, or registering for specific modules. They are also required to attend and fully participate in any prescribed academic support or counselling activities.

## **Exclusion**

The principal underpinning exclusion of students is that a student, having registered for a qualification, is allowed a maximum duration as per the progression rules for that qualification to obtain all the credits required. Should a student change qualification, the time already spent at university is still counted towards the new qualification. During their studies their performance and progress will be monitored as described above, they will be offered additional support, but if for whatever reasons they are not making progress in their qualification despite the support and interventions, they will not be allowed to re-register and will be excluded.

No academically underperforming undergraduate student will be excluded from the University in their first year of study. However, if intra-module or inter-module evaluation shows them to be "at risk" they will be required to participate in additional support activities, and to go for a compulsory assessment to determine if there are distress indicators for specific academic, psychosocial and/or clinical intervention.

After three semesters, if an undergraduate student has not responded to support interventions and continues to underperform, they will be excluded from the University. A single appeal against such exclusion is permitted and there is no re-appeal if the appeal is unsuccessful and re-registration is refused.

The success of an appeal and the possible re-registration is dependent on the extent of the student's participation in all prescribed academic and support activities and the considered prognosis for their success. The student must have participated satisfactorily in all required support interventions in order for any motivations and mitigating factors provided in the appeal documentation to be considered.

Should the appeal be successful and the student is re-registered in the same or a different College, they will be placed on final academic probation and set specific targets and conditions to be met each semester until they are back at the required progression level in their degree studies.

After being re-registered on final academic probation, should the student not meet these probation requirements in the subsequent semester/s while under probation, the student will again be excluded from the University, and, in terms of rule GR31, no further appeals are allowed.

The implementation of the exclusion procedures is illustrated in the following flow diagram:

## UNDERGRADUATE ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE FLOWCHART

(to be applied during end of semester inter-module evaluation)

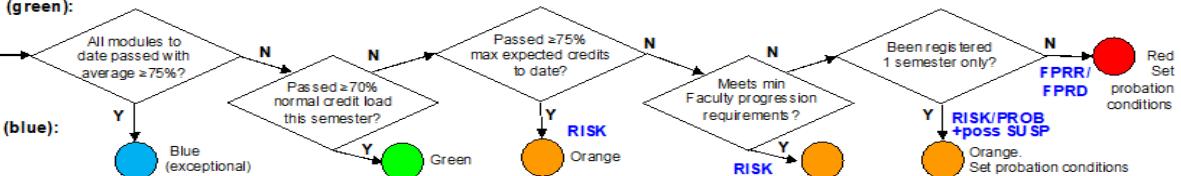
(Reviewed June 2023)

Students current status is:

## Good academic standing (green):

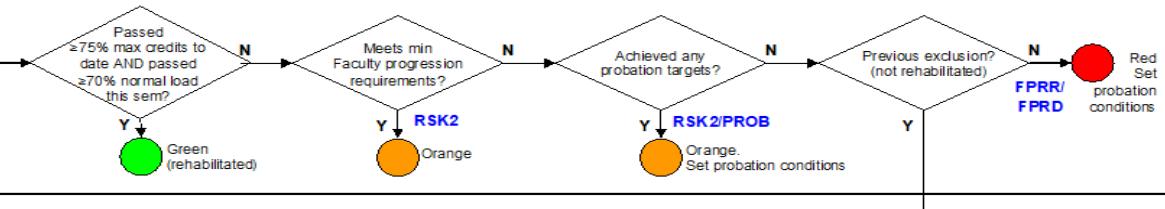
New student or no warning term decision code given at last inter-module evaluation  
or

## Exceptional performance (blue):



## At risk (orange):

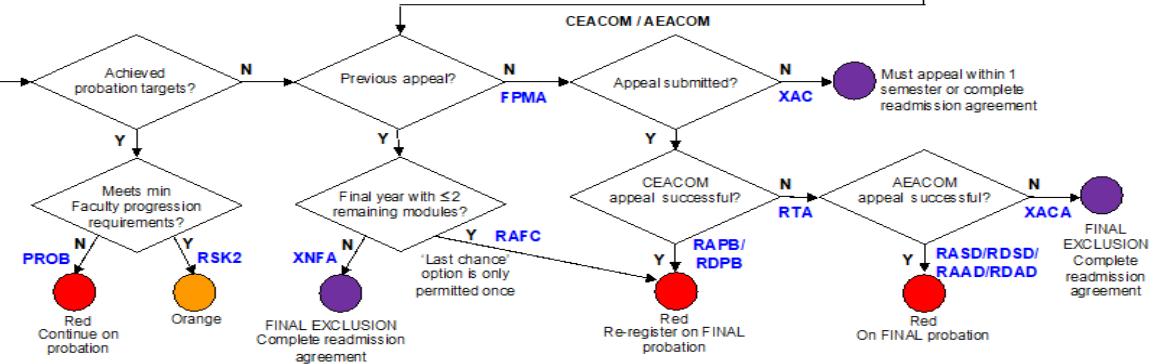
Term decision code RISK or RSK2 given at previous inter-module evaluation



## Under-performing (red):

1) On STRICT probation. Term decision codes FP RR, FPRD or PROB given previously

2) On FINAL probation after successful CEACOM or AEACOM appeal. Term decision codes FP MA or FP DS given previously followed by a re-registration decision.



## Calculation of Points for the Academic Performance Score (APS)

Points for the NSC are calculated according to the table below:

NSC Rating	NSC Percentage	NSC Points Rating for UKZN
	90% to 100%	8
7	80% to 89%	7
6	70% to 79%	6
5	60% to 69%	5
4	50% to 59%	4
3	40% to 49%	3
2	30% to 39%	2
1	0% to 29%	1

Note that the points will be calculated from six Subjects **excluding Life Orientation**.

## Calculation of Points for Foreign Qualifications

### GUIDELINE FOR ASSESSING FOREIGN QUALIFICATIONS

APS	NSC %	SC HGM-Score	SC SGM-Score	HIGCSE /NSS C HL	IGCSEI GCSE NSSC OU O-Level	AS-Level & NSC percentage %	A-Level & NSC percentage %	IB HL	IB SL	KC SE	
					Gr-11	Gr-12					
10									7		
9											
8	90–100%						A*= 95%	6			
8	90–100%	A		1	A	A=90%	A= 90%	5	7	A*	
7	7(80–89%)	A		1	A		B=85%	5	7	A*	
7	7(80–89%)	A		1	A		C=80%	5	7	A*	
6	6(70–79%)	B	A	2	B	B=75%	D= 70%	4	6	A-	
5	5(60–69%)	C	B	3	C	A	C= 65%	E= 60%	3	5	B+
4	4 (50–59%)	D	C		D	B	D=55%		2	4	B, B-
3	3 (40–49%)	E	D		E	C			1	3	C*
2	2 (30–39%)	F	E		F	D/E				2	
1	1 (0–29%)	G	F		G	F/G				1	

**KEY:**

NSC - National Senior Certificate (completed Grade 12 in and after 2008)

SC HG - Senior Certificate Higher Grade (completed Grade 12 before 2008)

SC SG - Senior Certificate Standard Grade (completed Grade 12 before 2008)

HIGCSE - Higher International General Certificate of Secondary Education

IGCSE - International General Certificate of Secondary Education

NSSC - Namibia Senior Secondary Certificate A-Level – Advanced Level

O-Level - Ordinary Level

AS - Advanced Subsidiary Level

IB - International Baccalaureate Schools – Higher Levels (HL) & Standard Levels (SL)

KCSE - Kenyan Certificate of Secondary Education

## **Mathematics entry requirements**

**Please note:**

Advanced level and International Baccalaureate – are higher than NSC Advanced Subsidiary level and Higher International General Certificate of Secondary Education – on the same level as NSC (grade 12). Ordinary level and International General Certificate of Secondary Education – only are not sufficient.

This calculated score is the minimum score required for consideration and an applicant just meeting this minimum cannot be assured of admission.

## APPROVED TEMPLATE FOR FOREIGN QUALIFICATION CRITERIA FOR MINIMUM ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

QUALIFICATION	BCOM General (KN-PBC1) or (KNWBC1)	BCOM Accounting (KNPBCN)or (KNWCN)	B Business Science (KNPBBS) OR (KWBBS)	B Bus Admin (KNPBBA) OR (KNWBA)	B Admin (KNBAO)	LLB (KNBL1) or LLB (Kt-IIBL1)	LLB(KN-PIZ) or LLB (KNHBIZ) • Part-time
Ordinary Level (O-Level) International General Certificate Secondary Education (IGCSE)	<p>These qualifications alone are not sufficient for entry; however, conditional offers may be made based on IGCSE results.</p>						
Advanced level (A-Level)	All 3 subjects to be passed at level E or above, including English and Mathematics	All 3 Subjects to be passed at level D or above, including English and Mathematics	All 3 Subjects to be passed at level D <b>or above</b> , including English and Mathematics	All 3 Subjects to be passed at level E oral or above, including English and Mathematics	All 3 Subjects to be passed at level D or above, including English and Mathematics	1. APS composite score of 21 at one exam session 2. Proficiency in English and Basic numeracy	1. APS composite score of 21 at one exam session 2. Proficiency in English and Basic numeracy
AS Levels	All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics At D or above	All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics at level C or above	All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics at level B <b>or</b> above	All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics at level E or above	All 4 Subjects,	1. APS composite score of 21 at one exam	1. APS composite score of 21 at one

Higher International General Certificate of Secondary Education (HIGCSE)	All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics , to be passed at level 3 or above	All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics , to be passed at level 3 or above	4 subjects required: 2 Subjects to be passed at level 3 or above with English and Mathematics at level 2 and above	All 4 Subjects, including English and Mathematics to be passed at level 3 or above	including English and Mathematics, to be passed at level 3 or above.	session 2. Proficiency in English and basic numeracy	exam session 2. Proficiency in English and Basic numeracy
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---

## GENERAL ACADEMIC RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

(These Rules have been made by the Senate and approved by the Council in terms of the Higher Education Act (Act No. 101 of 1997), as amended.)

### **PREAMBLE:**

- (a) The Council and/or the Senate may from time to time amend, alter or delete any rule, whether a General Rule or a rule relating to a specific module or qualification.
- (b) Where applicable, the interpretation of these Rules is informed by the Definitions of Terms preceding them.
- (c) The provisions of these Rules, as applied in particular colleges, may be restricted in circumstances provided for in the rules of those colleges as approved under Rule GR4.
- (d) Except as otherwise stated or prescribed by the Senate and the Council, Rules GR1 to GR33 shall be applicable to every student of the University of KwaZulu-Natal (hereinafter referred to as "the University").

### **Definitions of Terms**

**"academic exclusion"** means termination of a student's registration on academic grounds, resulting in exclusion from the university.

**"admission"** means the act by which the university admits applicants to study, after their acceptance of an offer of a place at the University

**"ancillary module"** means a module required as a corequisite or prerequisite to a proposed module. All such modules must have been passed before the relevant qualification may be awarded. **Note:** if module A is an ancillary for module B and B is an ancillary for C, then A is necessarily an ancillary for C.

**"assessment"** means the evaluation and grading of work, supervised or unsupervised, in person or online carried out by a student in satisfying the requirements of a module.

**"class mark"** is the composite mark generated by a student from the assessments taken during the course of the semester and which contributes to the final mark as defined in the approved syllabus. This is also known as the "semester mark" or "year mark".

**"credit points"** are a measure of the volume of learning required for a qualification or module, quantified as a number of notional study hours..

**"credit-weighted average"** is the average mark of a set of modules weighted in proportion to the credit value of the modules concerned.

**“college academic affairs board”** means the board established in each college as provided for in the statute which is responsible for the academic and research functions of the schools in the college.

**“corequisite module”** means a module for which a student must register in the same semester as the proposed module, unless the ancillary module has already been passed or attempted with satisfaction of the DP requirements.

**“Council”** means the Council of the University of KwaZulu-Natal.

**“coursework modules”** refers to the taught components of a qualification as specified in the curriculum, and does not include the dissertation and/or project modules.

**“curriculum”** means the combination of modules which together comprise the programme of study leading to a qualification. An individual student's curriculum refers to the specific selection of modules within the broad framework of the curriculum prescribed for a qualification, which enables the student to meet the requirements for the qualification.

**“degree credits”** are used to satisfy the requirements for qualifications. Unless otherwise stated “credits” means degree credits and the term “degree credits” is used only when it is necessary to distinguish them from foundation credits.

**“dissertation”** means a work involving personal research, that is (a) capable of being recorded in any form or medium, and (b) capable of being evaluated, that is submitted for a degree and satisfies degree specific requirements (for doctoral degrees, see “thesis”).

**“duly performed (DP) requirements”** means those college-approved requirements for a module which must be met to permit a student to be eligible for final assessment in that module.

**“elective module”**, means a module that a student selects according to preference from a specified list of module options, subject to approval.

**“examination”** means a formal, in person and/or online assessment, conducted within an officially designated examination session, usually invigilated and/or proctored, and bound by time constraints.

**“exit-level module”** means a module at the highest level required by the Higher Education Qualifications Framework (HEQF) for a qualification.

**“external examination”** means examination by a person, external to the university, who has not been involved with teaching including supervision at the University during the previous three (3) years.

**“foundation credits”** are a measure of the amount of formal foundational material in the curriculum, and may not be used in lieu of degree credits to satisfy the requirements of qualifications.

**“full-time student”** is a student who is able to devote at least 40 hours a week to their studies and undertake a full credit load of coursework and/or research in each semester.

**"independent moderation"** means examination by a person, internal or external to the university, who has not been involved with the teaching of the relevant module in that semester.

**"internal examination"** means examination by a person or persons involved with the teaching of the relevant module in that semester or, in the case of postgraduate qualifications, is a member of the University academic staff including persons who hold honorary appointments in the University other than the supervisor(s).

**"major"** means completion of at least 64 credits at exit level and at least 32 credits in the preceding year in that discipline or in any other closely related specified discipline.

**"matriculation certificate"** means evidence to the satisfaction of Senate of having obtained a National Senior Certificate (NSC) endorsed for Bachelors degrees OR a Matriculation Certificate of the Matriculation Board OR a Matriculation Board Certificate stating that the candidate has satisfied the conditions prescribed by the Board for exemption from the Matriculation Examination.

**"module"** means any separate course of study for which credits may be obtained and may comprise a dissertation or thesis.

**"qualification"** means a degree, diploma or certificate.

**"part-time student"** is one who is unable to devote the required time to their studies and spreads their degree over a longer period, taking fewer credits than the required credit load of a full-time student in each semester.

**"prerequisite module"** means a module which must have been passed, with at least the minimum mark required, before registration for the proposed module is permitted.

**"prerequisite requirement"** means that requirement, whether a prerequisite module, a specified mark in a module or any other condition, which must have been met before registration for the proposed module is permitted.

**"programme"** means a purposeful and structured curriculum leading to a qualification.

**"project"** means a substantial assignment, whether comprising a single module or part of a module, and which requires research or equivalent independent work by a student.

**"re-admission"** means the act by which the university admits previously registered students who have had a break in their studies, after application and approval by Senate.

**"registered student"** means a student who is registered to study one or more modules offered by the University. Such registration will lapse at the end of the second semester or earlier should the student cease to be registered.

**"registration"** means completion by a student, and acceptance by the University, of a registration form, physical or electronic, and compliance with such other conditions as are required for entitlement to a current student card.

**“re-registration”** applies to postgraduate students who have exceeded the stipulated maximum time for the degree and are required to apply for re-registration to be able to continue with their studies.

**“Senate”** means the Senate of the University of KwaZulu-Natal.

**“special examination”** means an examination awarded by the Senate to a student who; (a) has not been able to attempt or complete the original examination by reason of illness or any other reason deemed sufficient by the Senate.

(b) is in their final year of study, and has a maximum of two modules, attempted in their final year, outstanding to be degree complete, following the final school exam board.

**“student”** means a person who has been admitted to the University for the purpose of studying or who has registered for a qualification. A student remains a student until such time as that person graduates or otherwise completes studies, or withdraws from the University, or fails to attend or register in any semester, or is excluded and all appeal processes for readmission have been exhausted.

**“supplementary examination”** means an examination awarded by the Senate to a student, based on the student’s performance in the original module assessment. All examination papers which constitute the module shall be re-written.

**“suspended registration”** means an agreement by which the University holds a student’s registration in abeyance for a specified period of time following application and approval.

**“tertiary institution”** means any institution that provides post-school education on a full-time, part-time or distance basis.

**“thesis”** means a work involving personal research, that is (a) capable of being recorded in any form or medium, and (b) capable of being evaluated, that is submitted for a doctoral degree and satisfies the requirements specified in the relevant rules.

**“the University”** means the University of KwaZulu-Natal.

**“year of study”** means the level at which undergraduate students are registered academically.

- (a) *foundation year*: applies to students who are registered in the first year of a foundation programme for a preparatory certificate
- (b) *first year of study*: applies to students who have not yet obtained at least 96 (degree) credits
- (c) *final year of study*: applies to students in a programme who have registered for such modules as will, if passed, lead to the completion of the qualification.

**“working days”** means any day of the week excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays.

## General Rules

### GR1 Changes in rules

- (a) The University may revise or add to its rules from time to time, and any such alteration or addition shall become binding upon the date of publication or upon such date as may be specified by the Council and the Senate, provided that no change in rules shall be interpreted so as to operate retrospectively to the prejudice of any currently registered student.
- (b) Any authority granted to colleges under these rules may be further delegated.

### GR2 Degrees, diplomas and certificates

The University may confer or award such degrees, diplomas and certificates as approved by the Senate and the Council.

**Note:** (a) *The list of degrees, diplomas and certificates is available from the Registrar's Office on request.*

(b) *Rules for specific qualifications will be found in the relevant college handbooks.*

### GR3 Approval of curricula

The Senate, after consultation with the relevant college academic affairs board, shall approve the curricula for all qualifications of the University.

### GR4 College rules

Subject to the provisions of the Higher Education Act, the Statute of the University, and the following Rules, the Senate may make or amend rules for each college relating to:

- a) the eligibility of a student as a candidate for any qualification and/or module, which may include recognition of prior learning (RPL);
- b) the selection process;
- c) the period of attendance;
- d) the curriculum, work and other requirements for each qualification;
- e) progression and academic exclusion; and
- f) any other matter relating to the academic functions of the University.

### GR5 Application to study

- a) Applications to study must be made in such manner as prescribed, and must include presentation of the Matriculation Certificate where this is required.
- b) An applicant who has studied at any other tertiary education institution must, in addition, present a full academic record, proof of financial clearance and a certificate of conduct from that institution.

## **GR6 Selection requirements**

All applicants shall produce evidence satisfactory to the Senate of their competence to work for the qualification sought. The Senate may decline to admit as a candidate for the qualification any person whose previous academic attainments are, in its opinion, not sufficiently high to warrant such admission.

## **GR7 Selection for postgraduate studies**

- a) Graduates of any other recognised university (whether a Public Higher Education Institution in the Republic of South Africa, or elsewhere) may, for the purpose of proceeding to a postgraduate qualification of the University, be admitted by the Senate to a status in the University equivalent to that which they possess in their own university by virtue of any degree held by them.
- b) An applicant who has graduated from a South African registered and accredited Private Higher Education Institution or who has in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of the Senate, is adequate for the purpose of postgraduate studies or research, may be admitted as a student of the University.

## **GR8 Exemption from a module**

- a) Exemption from a module may be granted without credit, where an applicant can demonstrate an equivalent level of competence through prior learning.
- b) Exemption and credit from a module may be granted where an applicant has already obtained credit for an equivalent module at this or another recognised university (whether a Public Higher Education Institution in the republic of South Africa, or elsewhere) or accredited Private Higher Education Institution.
- c) Credit cannot be obtained for more than one module where the contents of the modules overlap or are partially or substantially the same.

## **GR9 Registration**

- a) In order to pursue their studies in any semester, all students of the University shall complete the applicable registration procedure, thereby affirming their acceptance of the rules of the University.
- b) The Council, on the recommendation of the Senate, may impose conditions for the registration of any student.
- c) Except as provided for hereunder, a student shall register in consecutive semesters.
  - (i) On application in advance to the relevant college and with the approval of the college academic affairs board, a student's registration may be suspended for a period of time not exceeding 2 semesters. Under exceptional circumstances, a further such suspension of 2 semesters may subsequently be applied for and approved.

- (ii) The deputy vice chancellor and head of college may require that a student suspend his/her studies for a maximum of 1 semester should the student be unable to register for a valid curriculum that will allow satisfactory progress to be made towards the attainment of the qualification.
- (iii) A student with a suspended registration remains subject to the rules of the University, and may return to register before or at expiry of the period of suspension. The period during which registration is suspended shall not be included in and calculation towards the minimum and maximum periods prescribed for any qualification in terms of Rule GR12, nor for the evaluation of eligibility for the award of degrees *cum laude* or *summa cum laude* in terms of Rules BR6, HR8, CR17 and MR13.
- d) Should a student fail to register for a semester:
  - (i) In the case of a postgraduate student who has not been granted suspension as provided for in (c) (i) or (ii) above the student must apply to the relevant college for readmission should she/he subsequently wish to return to resume studies. Such readmission shall only be approved under the conditions, rules and curricula applicable at the time of readmission and, in the case of a postgraduate research student, provided that supervisory capacity is available.
  - (ii) In the case of an undergraduate student, should the break in studies exceed one semester and the student has not been granted suspension as provided for in (c)(i) or (ii) above, the student must apply to the relevant college for readmission should he/she subsequently wish to return to resume studies. Such readmission shall only be approved under the conditions, rules and curricula applicable at the time of readmission.
- e) (i) A student, where applicable, may register as a full-time or part-time student (see definitions); such initial registration status shall persist for a minimum period of two semesters after first registration.
  - (ii) A part-time student may not register for more than 65% of the normal full-time credit load of coursework modules in each semester unless otherwise provided for in the College rules.
  - (iii) In the case of a full-time student who subsequently changes registration status to part-time, the full-time criteria for award of degree *cum laude* or *summa cum laude* shall apply;
  - (iv) In the case of a student who changes registration status from full-time or vice-versa, the semesters allowed for completion of the qualification will be prorated accordingly.
- f) A former student who has any outstanding disciplinary matters remains subject to the University disciplinary rules for the purpose of resolving such outstanding matters. Such a student shall not be permitted to re-register until all outstanding disciplinary matters have been resolved.

## **GR10 Payment of fees**

- a) Save by special permission of the Senate and the Council:
  - (i) An applicant shall not be registered until all relevant prescribed fees are paid;
  - (ii) A student shall not be entitled to admission to an examination, nor to receipt of examination results, until all relevant prescribed fees are paid.
- b) A student shall not be entitled to the conferral or award of a qualification until all monies due to the University have been paid.

## **GR11 Concurrent registration**

- a) Save by special permission of the Senate:
  - (i) no student shall be registered for more than one qualification at the same time; nor
  - (ii) shall any student, while registered for a qualification at any other tertiary institution, be registered concurrently at the University.

## **GR12 Period of attendance**

Every candidate for the award of a qualification shall meet the relevant attendance and performance requirements for each module and qualification as prescribed by the relevant college and approved by the Senate, in order to obtain the requisite credit.

## **GR13 Module registration**

- a) Subject to Rule GR14, no student shall be registered for any module unless his or her curriculum has been approved by the Senate. An approved curriculum may be modified only with the consent of the Senate.
- b) Save by special permission of the Senate, no student may attend a module for which he or she is not registered.

## **GR14 Ancillary, prerequisite and corequisite requirements**

- a) A college may prescribe ancillary modules in any curriculum.
- b) A college may specify the attainment of a minimum mark of more than 50% in a prerequisite module, a specified mark in a module or any other requirement before registration for the proposed module is permitted.
- c) Registration for a module will be conditional on meeting all corequisite and prerequisite requirements for that module.

## **GR15 Obsolete modules**

In readmitting a student, the Senate may withhold recognition, for the purposes of a qualification,

of credits previously obtained in modules which have subsequently become obsolete.

### **GR16 Duly Performed (DP) certification**

- a) Students shall not present themselves for examination in any module unless the module co-ordinator / lecturer has certified that they have met the DP requirements for the specified module.
- b) Such DP certification shall be valid only for the examinations, including supplementary examinations, of the semester in which it is issued.
- c) With the consent of the school board concerned, in exceptional circumstances, the DP certification may be extended to the relevant subsequent semester, in which case the board may allow the student to retain the relevant class mark.
- d) The DP requirements for each module shall be published in the college handbook and in any other manner deemed appropriate by the college.
- e) Save as may otherwise be provided by the college, for each module a list of those students refused DP certification shall be published, in a manner deemed appropriate by the college on or before the last day of teaching in each semester.

### **GR17 DP certification - right of appeal**

- a) Students have the right to appeal against the refusal of a DP certification in terms of Rule GR16.
- b) An appeal must be lodged with the relevant school, in the prescribed manner, on or before the date specified in the sessional dates which shall be no less than three (3) working days after the last day of notification of DP refusals.
- c) Such appeal shall be considered by an appropriate committee, the composition of which shall be approved by the Senate.
- d) The decision of the committee shall be final.

### **GR18 Examinations**

- a) An examination may be written and/or oral, in person or remotely via an electronic medium, and may include practical work.
- b) With the approval of the college academic affairs board, a written examination may, for a particular student, be replaced or supplemented by an oral examination.

### **GR19 External examination and moderation**

- a) Except with the permission of the Senate, all modules, other than exit-level modules, shall be subject to internal examination and independent moderation.
- b) Except with the permission of the Senate, all exit-level modules shall be subject to internal and external examination.

- c) The portion of the total assessment subject to independent moderation or external examination, in terms of (a) or (b) above, shall be at least 50%.

## **GR20 Examination scripts**

- a) To aid academic development, students may view their examination scripts under supervision.
- b)
  - (i) A student may, on formal application and after payment of the applicable fee, have all his/her examination scripts for a module re-marked, normally by the original examiners, in accordance with the policies approved by the Senate and the Council.
  - (ii) Such application shall be lodged with the relevant school office, in the prescribed manner, on or before the date in the sessional dates.
  - (iii) The student's final mark for the module shall be that determined by the re-mark.
  - (iv) The fee shall be refunded only if the re-mark causes an improvement in the class of result as reflected in Rule GR29(a).
- c) Re-marking as contemplated in (b) above shall not be permitted for honours and equivalent projects, master's dissertations and doctoral theses.
- d) Examination scripts shall be stored by the University for a maximum period of one (1) year or such longer period required by contractual or professional obligations.

## **GR21 Examination sessions**

- a) All examinations shall be held in the prescribed sessions approved by the Senate.
- b) A student may elect to write all the examination papers for a particular module in either the main or supplementary examination session, provided that such a supplementary examination is scheduled. The provisions of rule GR25(b) shall apply.

## **GR22 Supplementary examinations**

Supplementary examinations may be awarded in terms of these rules and the relevant college rules. Supplementary examinations shall not be awarded for any continuously assessed modules or components of modules.

## **GR23 Special examinations**

- a) Special aegrotat examinations: A student who has commenced and not been able to complete the original final examination by reason of illness or any other reason deemed sufficient by the Senate, may, on application, be granted permission to sit a special aegrotat examination, during the next applicable supplementary examination session. Only the component of the examination which has not been attempted or completed shall be re-written.

b) Senate concessionary special examinations (SCSE):

After the official release of final results, a final year undergraduate student who has, in the current year, failed no more than the last 2 coursework modules that are required to complete the degree, may, on application, be awarded Senate Concessionary Special Examinations for these 2 modules. Such examinations shall be written in a specially designated examination session.

b) An application for a special examination shall be made on the prescribed form, accompanied by all relevant documentation and, in the case of (a), be lodged in the relevant college within five (5) working days of the date of the examination concerned. It is the responsibility of the student to ascertain whether or not the special examination has been granted.

c) If an application for a special examination is approved, the examination result, if any, from the original examination shall be regarded as null and void. If such an application is not approved the original examination result shall stand.

### **GR24 Standard of supplementary and special examinations**

To pass supplementary and special examinations, students must demonstrate a level of academic competence equivalent to that required in the original examination.

### **GR25 Limitation on awarding supplementary and special examinations**

a) A supplementary or special aegrotat examination shall not be granted in respect of any supplementary examination awarded in terms of Rule GR22.

b) A supplementary or special aegrotat examination shall not be granted in respect of any special examination awarded in terms of Rule GR21(b) and GR23.

### **GR26 Completion of modules**

Every module shall be completed by passing the Senate-approved assessment in that module.

### **GR27 Pass mark**

The pass mark for all modules in the University shall be 50%, provided that any sub-minima required in certain components of the Senate-approved assessment have been met.

### **GR28 Completion requirements**

Save by special permission of the Council, upon the approval of the Senate, a qualification shall not be conferred or awarded until:

- a) credit has been obtained for all prescribed modules, including prerequisite and corequisite modules;
- b) all other Senate and college requirements have been met; and
- c) all monies due to the University have been paid.

### **GR29 Classification of results**

- a) Degree results may be classified as follows:

75% upward = 1<sup>st</sup> class;

70 – 74%. = 2<sup>nd</sup> class, upper division;

60 – 69% = 2<sup>nd</sup> class, lower division;

50 – 59% = 3<sup>rd</sup> class;

less than 50% = fail.

Based on the credit weighted average of all modules passed.

- b) On the recommendation of the school board, a module may be passed with such distinctions as may be prescribed by the Senate.
- c) On the recommendation of the college academic affairs board, a qualification may be conferred or awarded with such distinctions as may be prescribed by the Senate.

### **GR30 Academic exclusion**

- a) The Council may, with the approval of the Senate, after each examination session exclude or refuse to renew or continue the registration of a student who has failed to meet the academic requirements for continued registration.
- b) The Senate may cancel the registration of a student in all or one or more of the modules for which the student is registered in a semester if, in the opinion of the Senate, the academic achievement of the student is such that the student may not at the end of the semester obtain credit in such module or modules.
- c) The Council may, with the approval of the Senate, refuse readmission to a student who fails to satisfy the minimum requirements for readmission.
- d) Subject to Rule GR31, students excluded or refused re-registration may not be readmitted to the University until they are able to demonstrate that they have achieved a level of competence satisfactory to the relevant programme, college and the Senate.

### **GR31 Academic exclusion – right of appeal**

- a) Students have the right to a single appeal against academic exclusion in terms of Rule GR30.
- b) Such appeal shall be lodged with the college of registration, in the prescribed manner, on or before the date in the sessional dates.
- c) The process for consideration of such an appeal shall be approved by the Senate.

## **GR32 Ethics**

All academic activities and research in particular, shall comply with the relevant University policies on ethics and any related requirements as determined by the Senate and the Council.

## **GR33 Reproduction of work**

Subject to the provisions of the University's policy on intellectual property rights and any limitations imposed by official contractual obligations:

- a) In presenting an assignment, prescribed project, dissertation, thesis or any such work for assessment, a student shall be deemed by so doing to have granted the University a perpetual, non-exclusive, royalty-free licence to digitise, reproduce, share, disseminate and/or publicly distribute copies thereof for research and study purposes only, in whole or in part and in any format the University deems fit, provided that the University may waive its rights under this licence if the work in question has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University.
- b) Students shall forward master copies and electronic copies of all treatises, dissertations and theses to the University libraries by the date, in the numbers and in the format stipulated by the libraries in their policies existing at the time of creation of the treatise, dissertation or thesis concerned.
- c) The work of students shall not be included in publications by academic staff without their express permission and acknowledgement; provided that such work may be included and acknowledged if all reasonable attempts to trace such students have been unsuccessful.

## **Rules for Bachelors Degrees**

**Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.**

## **BR1 Applicability**

The following Rules, BR2 to BR6 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a Bachelors Degree.

## **BR2 Criteria for admission to study**

- a) Applicants for a first or primary degree for which the Matriculation Certificate is a prerequisite, shall produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate that they have obtained such a certificate, or obtained a certificate of conditional exemption issued by the Matriculation Board to applicants from countries outside the Republic of South Africa, or satisfied the conditions of any alternative admission process approved by the Senate.
- b) In addition to the requirements of a) above, the minimum requirements for admission to study in any college may include the requirement to have attained such minimum standard in a specified subject or subjects or such aggregate of points scored according to subjects

passed in the Matriculation Examination, or in an examination recognised for the purpose by the Matriculation Board, or such other qualifications as may be prescribed. The selection process will be based on these requirements and may include academic ranking and other criteria as approved by the Senate and the Council.

### **BR3 Periods of attendance**

Every candidate for the award of a first or primary degree, shall be registered as a matriculated student, except as provided in Rule BR2, and have completed subsequent to the date of validity of the Matriculation Certificate or of the certificate of full exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Matriculation Board, the minimum period of attendance prescribed by the rules of the relevant college.

### **BR4 Recognition of attendance**

Note: BR4 applies only to students who have completed part of their studies at another university or tertiary institution.

For the purpose of Rules GR12 and BR3, the Senate may accept as part of the attendance of a student for a degree of Bachelor, periods of attendance as a registered matriculated student at any other university or tertiary institution provided that such students shall only have the degree of Bachelor conferred if:

- a) their periods of attendance are together not less than the complete period prescribed for such degree; and
- b) they attended at the University:
  - (i) for a degree of Bachelor, the term of which is six semesters, at least three semesters which shall include the completion of at least half of the total number of credits prescribed for the degree and which, except with the approval of the Senate, shall include all those at the exit level; or
  - (ii) for a degree of Bachelor, the term of which is eight semesters, at least four semesters which shall include the completion of at least half of the total number of credits prescribed for the degree and which, except with the approval of the Senate, shall include all those at the exit level; or
  - (iii) for a degree of Bachelor, the term of which is ten or twelve semesters, at least six semesters which, except with the approval of the Senate, shall include the completion of all modules prescribed for the final six semesters of the curriculum.

### **BR5 Progression under conditional exemption**

Applicants who are accepted with an ordinary conditional exemption that requires completion of additional credits to qualify for exemption, shall not be permitted to register for any module at level 3 or above before the requirements for exemption have been satisfied.

## **BR6 Supplementary examinations**

Provided that the rules of any college do not prohibit this for a particular module:

- a) a student who fails a module with a mark of at least 40%, or who obtains a passing mark less than that prescribed for registration for another module, shall be awarded a supplementary examination;
- b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the college academic affairs board, a student who has failed a module with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

## **BR7 Award of degree *cum laude* and *summa cum laude***

- a) A degree of Bachelor may be conferred *cum laude* in accordance with the rules of the relevant college, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the college academic affairs board, the student has:
  - (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75% in those modules required for the qualification; and
  - (ii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
  - (iii) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time.
- b) A degree of Bachelor may be conferred *summa cum laude* in accordance with the rules of the relevant college, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the college academic affairs board, the student has:
  - (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 80% in those modules required for the qualification; and
  - (ii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
  - (iii) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time.

## **BR8 Deans Commendation**

A student who is registered for the full load required for that qualification in a particular semester and passes all these modules at the first attempt, with no individual module mark of less than 60% and a credit-weighted average mark of at least 75%, will be awarded a Dean's commendation for that semester.

## **BR9 Completion of isiZulu module**

For a degree of Bachelor, a student must either pass an approved module in isiZulu; or obtain exemption from the module under GR8a (competence through prior learning) in which case any shortfall in credit for the degree shall be made up; or obtain exemption and credit for the module under GR8b (an equivalent module has been passed).

## **BR10 Completion of First-Year Experience (FYE) Programme**

For a degree of Bachelor, a student must have successfully completed all components of the non-credit bearing First-Year Experience (FYE) programme within their first year of enrolment at the University.

## **BR11 Completion of the Critical Social Justice and Citizenship (CSJC) Module**

For a degree of Bachelor, a student must successfully pass the approved, non-credit bearing, Critical Social Justice and Citizenship module (CSJC); or obtain exemption from the module under GR8a (competence through prior learning).

## **Rules For Honours Degrees**

**Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.**

### **HR1 Applicability**

The following Rules, HR2 to HR8 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a degree of Honours.

### **HR2 Criteria for admission to study**

- a) Applicants may be registered for the qualification of Honours provided that they have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelors degree regarded as appropriate by the college concerned; or
  - (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
  - (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).
- b) A college may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.

### **HR3 Attendance**

- a) Every candidate for the award of the qualification of Honours shall attend an approved course of study as a registered student of the University for a period of at least two consecutive semesters after admission in terms of Rule HR2
- b) Except with by permission of the college academic affairs board, all modules shall be completed at the University.

### **HR4 Curriculum**

The curriculum for a qualification of Honours shall include a prescribed research project as one of the modules which shall account for a minimum of 25% of the credits for the degree.

## **HR5 Supplementary examinations**

Provided that the rules of a college do not prohibit this for a particular module:

- a) a student who fails a module other than the research prescribed project with a mark of at least 40% shall be awarded a supplementary examination; and
- b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the college academic affairs board, a student who has failed a module other than the research project with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

## **HR6 Re-examination of prescribed project**

Provided that the rules of a college, do not prohibit this, a research project that is assessed as unsatisfactory may be referred back once for revision and resubmission before the last day of examinations in that semester.

## **HR7 Progression**

- a) A student may repeat a failed coursework module not more than once.
- b) Under exceptional circumstances, on the recommendation of the relevant School, the College Academic Affairs board may give permission to a student who has failed the prescribed project described in Rule HR4, to register for the research project module once more, with a new research topic.
- c) A student who, after four semesters as a full time student or six semesters as a part-time student, has not completed the requirements for the degree, shall be excluded

## **HR8 Award of degree *cum laude* and *summa cum laude***

- a) A degree of Honours may be conferred *cum laude* in accordance with the rules of the relevant college, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the college academic affairs board, the student has:
  - (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75% in those modules required for the qualification; and
  - (ii) a mark of at least 75% for the prescribed project; and
  - (iii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
  - (iv) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time for a full-time student, or minimum time plus two semesters for a part-time student.
- b) A degree of Honours may be conferred *summa cum laude* in accordance with the rules of the relevant college, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the college academic affairs board, the student has:

- (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 80% in those modules required for the qualification; and
- (ii) a mark of at least 80% for the prescribed project; and
- (iii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
- (iv) completed the degree in the prescribed minimum time for a full-time student, or minimum time plus two semesters for a part-time student.

## Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas

**Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.**

### PR1 Applicability

The following Rules, PR2 to PR8 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a Postgraduate Diploma

### PR2 Criteria for admission to study

- a) Applicants may be registered for the qualification of Postgraduate Diploma provided that they have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelors degree regarded as appropriate by the college concerned; or
  - (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
  - (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).
- b) A college may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.
- c) A college may provide in its rules for an appropriate Advanced Diploma to be accepted for entry to a Postgraduate Diploma in accordance with the HEQF.

### PR3 Attendance

- a) Every candidate for the award of the qualification of Postgraduate Diploma shall attend an approved course of study as a registered student of the University for a period of at least two consecutive semesters after admission in terms of Rule PR2.
- b) Except with the permission of the college academic affairs board, all modules shall be completed at the University.

### PR4 Curriculum

The curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma will contain advanced reflection, practice and research methods in the area of specialisation and may include a sustained research project in accordance with college rules.

## PR5 Supplementary examinations

Provided that the rules of a college do not prohibit this for a particular module:

- a) a student who fails a module other than the research prescribed project with a mark of at least 40% shall be awarded a supplementary examination; and
- b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the college academic affairs board, a student who has failed a module other than the research project with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

## PR6 Re-examination of research project

Provided that the rules of a college do not prohibit this, a research project that is assessed as unsatisfactory may be referred back once for revision and resubmission before the close of the applicable supplementary examination session.

## PR7 Progression

- a) A student may repeat a failed coursework module not more than once.
- b) Under exceptional circumstances, on the recommendation of the relevant School, the College Academic Affairs board may give permission to a student who has failed the prescribed project described in Rule PR4, to register for the research project module once more, with a new research topic.
- c) A student who, after four semesters as a full time student or six semesters as a part-time student, has not completed the requirements for the degree, shall be excluded.

## PR8 Award of diploma with distinction

A qualification of Postgraduate Diploma may be conferred with distinction in accordance with the rules of the relevant college, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the college academic affairs board, the student has:

- (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75% over all modules required for the qualification; and
- (ii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
- (iii) completed the diploma in the prescribed minimum time for a full-time student, or minimum time plus two semesters for a part-time student.

## Rules for Masters Degrees by Coursework

**Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.**

## **CR1 Applicability**

The following Rules, CR2 to CR17 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a degree of Master by coursework.

## **CR2 Criteria for admission to study**

- a) An applicant shall not be registered for the degree of Master by coursework unless the applicant has:
  - (i) satisfied the requirements for a relevant prerequisite degree as specified in the college concerned; or
  - (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
  - (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).
- b) A college may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.

## **CR3 Recognition of examinations**

The Senate may accept examinations passed or certificates of proficiency completed in any module by a student of the University or of any other university or institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose, or accept demonstration of an equivalent level of competence through prior learning, in terms of Rule GR7(b), as exempting the student from examination in module(s) prescribed for a degree of Master by coursework, provided that:

- a) no more than 50% of the required credits for the degree may be so exempted, provided that such credits shall be awarded for coursework modules only; and
- b) students shall not have the degree of Master conferred unless the conditions laid down in Rules CR4 and CR5 are satisfied.

## **CR4 Periods of registration**

A student registered for the degree of Master by coursework shall be so registered for a minimum period of two consecutive semesters before the degree may be conferred.

## **CR5 Recognition of attendance**

The Senate may accept as part of the attendance of a student for a degree of Master by coursework, periods of attendance as a registered or graduated student at any other university or institution or in any other college, provided that students shall not have the degree of Master conferred unless:

- a) their periods of attendance are together not less than the complete period prescribed for conferral of the degree; and
- b) the research component is completed at the University.

## CR6 Curriculum

- a) A student shall complete all prescribed modules, at least one of which shall be a dissertation module comprising research on a particular topic approved by the college academic affairs board, and comply with such other conditions as may be prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the college concerned.
- b) Except with the permission of Senate, the dissertation module shall comprise 33% to 50% of the Total Credits for the degree.

## CR7 Proposed research topic

- a) The college academic affairs board may, at its discretion, decline to approve a research topic if in its opinion:
  - (i) it is unsuitable in itself; or
  - (ii) it cannot effectively be undertaken under the supervision of the University; or
  - (iii) the conditions under which the student proposes to work are unsatisfactory.
- b) Ethical approval in terms of Rule GR32 is required where applicable.

## CR8 Supervision

The school board shall, in terms of the policies of the Senate, appoint one or more appropriate supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the University academic staff, to advise a student whose research topic is approved, and the student shall be required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors.

### CR9 Supplementary examinations

Provided that the rules of a college do not prohibit this for a particular module:

- a) a student who fails a module other than the dissertation with a mark of at least 40% shall be awarded a supplementary examination;
- b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the college academic affairs board, a student who has failed a module other than the dissertation with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

## CR9 Supplementary examinations

Provided that the rules of a college do not prohibit this for a particular module:

- b) a student who fails a module other than the dissertation with a mark of at least 40% shall be awarded a supplementary examination;
- b) under exceptional circumstances, and with the permission of the college academic affairs board, a student who has failed a module other than the dissertation with a mark of less than 40% may be awarded a supplementary examination.

## **CR10 Failed coursework modules**

Failed coursework modules may not be repeated, except with the permission of the College Academic Affairs Board.

## **CR11 Progression**

A student who, after four semesters as a full-time student or six semesters as a part-time student, has not completed the requirements for the degree shall be required to apply for re-registration, which will only be permitted on receipt of a satisfactory motivation.

## **CR12 Submission of dissertation**

At least three months before the dissertation is to be submitted for examination, a student shall give notice, in writing, of their intention to submit such dissertation and the title thereof, provided that, in the event of a student failing to submit the dissertation for examination within six months thereafter, the notice will lapse and a further notice of intention shall be submitted.

## **CR13 Format of dissertation**

- a) Every dissertation submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university, and that it is the student's own original work.
- b) Every dissertation submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the relevant college; provided that each dissertation shall include an abstract in English not exceeding 350 words.
- c) A dissertation may comprise one or more papers of which the student is the prime author, published or in press in peer-reviewed journals approved by the relevant college academic affairs board or in manuscripts written in a paper format, accompanied by introductory and concluding integrative material.
- d) A dissertation submitted under (c) above shall include a detailed description of the student's own distinct contribution to the papers.
- e) All dissertations are subject to full examination in terms of these rules, the rules of a college and the normal policies and procedures applicable to dissertations.

## **CR14 Supervisor's report**

Upon submission of the dissertation, the supervisor or supervisors shall furnish a report on the conduct of the student's work; the report shall not include an evaluation of the quality of the dissertation.

## CR15 Examination of dissertation

- a) The college academic affairs board shall appoint for each dissertation two examiners, at least one of whom shall be responsible for external examination.
- b) A supervisor or co-supervisor shall not be appointed as an examiner.
- c) The names of the examiners shall not be known to either the candidate or to one another.

## CR16 Re-examination of dissertation

A failed dissertation may not be re-examined.

## CR17 Award of degree *cum laude* and *summa cum laude*

The degree of Master by Coursework may be awarded *cum laude* or *summa cum laude* on the recommendation of the examiners of the dissertation and, in accordance with rules of the college provided that, subject to exceptions approved by the college academic affairs board,

- a) For *cum laude*:
  - i) the dissertation did not require re-examination;
  - ii) the student has obtained a credit weighted average of at least 75% in the coursework component of the degree at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
  - iii) the degree was completed in the prescribed minimum time plus two semesters for a full-time student, or minimum time plus four semesters for a part-time student.
- b) For *summa cum laude*:
  - i) the dissertation did not require re-examination;
  - ii) the student has obtained a credit weighted average of at least 80% in the coursework component of the degree at the first attempt and without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
  - iii) the degree was completed in the prescribed minimum time for a full-time student, or minimum time plus two semesters for a part-time student.

## Rules for Masters Degrees by Research

**Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.**

### MR1 Applicability

The following Rules, MR2 to MR13 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a degree of Master by research.

## MR2 Criteria for admission to study

- a) An applicant shall not be registered for the degree of Master by research unless the applicant has:
  - (i) satisfied the requirements for a relevant prerequisite degree as specified in the college concerned; or
  - (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
  - (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).
- b) A college may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.

## MR3 Periods of registration

A student registered for the degree of Master by research shall be so registered for a minimum period of two consecutive semesters before the degree may be conferred.

## MR4 Curriculum

- a) A student for the degree of Master by research shall be required to pursue an approved programme of research on some subject falling within the scope of the studies represented in the University.
- b) A student shall also comply with such other conditions as may be prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the college concerned.

## MR5 Proposed subject of study

- a) Before registration, an applicant for the degree of Master by research shall submit for the approval of the college academic affairs board a statement of the proposed subject of study.
- b) The college academic affairs board may, at its discretion, decline to approve such subject if, in its opinion:
  - (i) it is unsuitable in itself, or
  - (ii) it cannot profitably be studied or pursued under the supervision of the University, or
  - (iii) the conditions under which the applicant proposes to work are unsatisfactory.
- c) Ethical approval in terms of Rule GR32 is required where applicable.

## MR6 Supervision

The school board shall, in terms of the policies of the Senate, appoint one or more appropriate supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the University academic staff, to advise a student whose research topic is approved, and the student shall be required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors.

## **MR7 Progression**

A student who, after four semesters as a full-time student or six semesters as a part-time student, has not completed the requirements for the degree shall be required to apply for re-registration, which will only be permitted on receipt of a satisfactory motivation.

## **MR8 Submission of dissertation**

- a) Every student for the degree of Master by research shall be required to submit a dissertation embodying the results of their research.
- b) At least three months before the dissertation is to be submitted for examination, a student shall give notice, in writing, of their intention to submit such dissertation and the title thereof, provided that, in the event of a student failing to submit the dissertation for examination within six months thereafter, the notice will lapse and a further notice of intention shall be submitted.

## **MR9 Format of dissertation**

- a) Every dissertation submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university, and that it is the student's own original work.
- b) Every dissertation submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the relevant college; provided that each dissertation shall include an abstract in English not exceeding 350 words.
- c) A dissertation may comprise one or more papers of which the student is the prime author, published or in press in peer-reviewed journals approved by the relevant college academic affairs board or in manuscripts written in a paper format, accompanied by introductory and concluding integrative material.
- d) A dissertation submitted under (c) above shall include a detailed description of the student's own distinct contribution to the papers.
- e) All dissertations are subject to full examination in terms of these rules, the rules of a college and the normal policies and procedures applicable to dissertations.

## **MR10 Supervisor's report**

Upon submission of the dissertation, the supervisor or supervisors shall furnish a report on the conduct of the student's work; the report shall not include an evaluation of the quality of the dissertation.

## **MR11 Examination**

- a) The college academic affairs board shall appoint for each dissertation two examiners, at least one of whom shall be responsible for external examination.

- b) A supervisor or co-supervisor shall not be appointed as an examiner.
- c) the names of the examiners shall not be known to either the candidate or to one another.

## **MR12 Re-examination of dissertation**

A failed dissertation may not be re-examined.

## **MR13 Award of degree *cum laude* and *summa cum laude***

The degree of Master by research may be awarded *cum laude* or *summa cum laude* on the recommendation of the examiners, and in accordance with rules of the relevant college provided that the dissertation did not require re-examination and that the degree was completed:

- a) For *cum laude*: in the prescribed minimum time plus two semesters for a full-time student, or minimum time plus four semesters for a part-time student.
- b) For *summa cum laude*, in the prescribed minimum time for a full-time student, or minimum time plus two semesters for a part-time student.

## **Rules for the Doctoral Degree by Research**

**Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.**

## **DR1 Applicability**

The following rules, DR2 to DR13 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a Doctoral degree.

## **DR2 Criteria for admission to study**

- a) An applicant shall not be registered for a Doctoral degree unless the applicant has:
  - (i) satisfied the requirements for a relevant prerequisite degree as specified in the college concerned; or
  - (ii) been admitted to the status of that degree in terms of Rule GR7(a); or
  - (iii) attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).
- b) A college may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission to study.
- c) Candidates, registered for a research Masters degree, who have completed the requirements for the Masters degree, may apply to have their registration converted to a Doctoral degree registration before the Masters degree is awarded. The time allowed for the Doctoral degree would be reduced by two semesters. The material from the Masters dissertation may then be used towards the Doctoral degree. If the Doctoral degree is not completed, the Masters degree will be awarded.

## **DR3 Periods of registration**

A student registered for a Doctoral degree shall be so registered for a minimum period of four semesters before the degree may be conferred.

## **DR4 Curriculum**

- a) A student for a Doctoral degree shall be required to pursue an approved programme of research on some subject falling within the scope of the studies represented in the University.
- b) Such programme shall make a distinct contribution to the knowledge or understanding of the subject and afford evidence of originality shown either by the discovery of new facts and/or by the exercise of independent critical power.
- c) A student shall also comply with such other conditions as may be prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the college concerned.

## **DR5 Proposed subject of study**

- a) Before registration, an applicant for a Doctoral degree shall submit for the approval of the college academic affairs board a statement of the proposed subject of study.
- b) The Senate may, at its discretion, decline to approve such subject if, in its opinion:
  - (i) it is unsuitable in itself, or
  - (ii) it cannot profitably be studied or pursued under the supervision of the University, or
  - (iii) the conditions under which the applicant proposes to work are unsatisfactory.
- c) Ethical approval in terms of Rule GR32 is required where applicable.

## **DR6 Supervision**

The school board shall appoint one or more appropriately qualified supervisors, at least one of whom shall be a member of the University staff, to advise a student whose research topic is approved, and the student shall be required to work in such association with the supervisor or supervisors.

## **DR7 Progression**

A student who, after eight semesters as a full-time student or ten semesters as a part-time student, has not submitted a thesis for examination shall be required to apply for reregistration, which will only be permitted on receipt of a satisfactory motivation.

## **DR8 Submission of thesis**

- a) Every student for a Doctoral degree shall be required to submit:
  - (i) a thesis embodying the results of their research, together with

- (ii) one (1) published paper or an unpublished manuscript that has been submitted to an accredited journal, arising from the doctoral research unless the thesis is in the format as described in DR9 c).
- b) At least three months before the thesis is to be submitted for examination, a student shall give notice, in writing, of their intention to submit such thesis and the title thereof, provided that, in the event of a student failing to submit the thesis for examination within six months thereafter, the notice will lapse and a further notice of intention shall be submitted.

### **DR9 Format of thesis**

- a) Every thesis submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university, and that it is the student's own original work.
- b) Every thesis submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the relevant college; provided that each thesis shall include an abstract in both English and IsiZulu. Each English and isiZulu abstract shall not exceed 350 words.
- c) A thesis may comprise one or more original papers of which the student is the prime author, published or in press in peer-reviewed journals approved by the college academic affairs board, accompanied by introductory and concluding integrative material.
- d) A thesis submitted under c) above shall include a detailed description of the student's own distinct contribution to the papers.

### **DR10 Supervisor's report**

Upon submission of the thesis, the supervisor or supervisors shall furnish a report on the conduct of the student's work; the report shall not include an evaluation of the quality of the thesis.

### **DR11 Examination**

- a) The college academic affairs board shall appoint for each thesis three examiners, at least two of whom shall be responsible for external examination.
- b) Except with the permission of the college academic affairs board, at least one of the external examiners shall be based external to the country.
- c) A supervisor or co-supervisor shall not be appointed as an examiner.
- d) The names of the examiners shall not be known to either the candidate or to one another.

### **DR12 Defence of thesis**

As part of the examination process, a student may be required to defend a thesis.

## DR13 Re-examination of thesis

A failed thesis may not be re-examined.

## Rules for Senior (Unsupervised) Doctoral Degrees

**Note: The following Rule is additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.**

### DS1 Applicability

- a) The following rules, DS2 to DS7 and DR 12 and DR13 inclusive shall also be applicable to every candidate for a senior (unsupervised) Doctoral degree.
- b) Additional rules governing the requirements for senior Doctoral degrees in particular colleges may be prescribed by the Senate and the Council.

### DS2 Criteria for admission

- a) An applicant shall not be registered for the Senior (unsupervised) Doctoral degree through research unless the applicant:
  - (i) has a doctoral degree, and
  - (ii) is a graduate of this or another University of not less than 10 years standing.
- b) With the permission of the college academic affairs board, a candidate who does not meet the requirements in a) above may be admitted in terms of Rule GR7(b).
- c) A college may prescribe further minimum criteria for admission.

### DS3 Period of registration

A candidate for the award of the degree of Senior Doctoral must register for at least two semesters.

### DS4 Subject of study

- a) A candidate for the senior (unsupervised) Doctoral degree shall submit for the approval of the college academic affairs board a summary in not more than 500 words, specifying the field of research covered by the published works and their appropriateness for the degree.
- b) The senate may, at its discretion, decline to accept the published works if, in its opinion:
  - (i) they are unsuitable in themselves, or
  - (ii) the published work does not fall within the colleges of the University.

### DS5 Submission of thesis

- a) Every candidate for the senior (unsupervised) Doctoral degree through research shall be required to submit a thesis or a portfolio embodying a collection of published work,

representing a significant contribution of knowledge and showing evidence of originality and clarity of thought, and of application of research methods appropriate to the particular field of study.

- b) The published work submitted by a candidate may range over a number of different topics, but these should normally relate in a coherent way to a body of knowledge within a field recognized by the college. The amount of work submitted should be substantial, and concluded over a significant period of time having regard to the contribution to the discipline.
- c) Candidates may not submit work previously submitted as a thesis for the Doctoral degree.
- d) The college academic affairs board may appoint an appropriately qualified academic who is a member of the University staff, to advise the candidate on how to present the material for submission.

## DS6 Format of thesis

- a) Every thesis submitted shall include a declaration to the satisfaction of the Senate stating that it has not previously been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
- b) Every thesis submitted shall be in such format as prescribed by the Senate and the rules of the relevant college; provided that each thesis shall include an introduction in English linking the published work and explaining its significance and coherence.
- c) Every thesis submitted shall include a signed statement indicating the level of contribution to each publication and role of the candidate as sole author, senior/principal author or co-author.
- d) A thesis may comprise of published books and monographs, chapters in books, edited works, refereed conference proceedings, papers in peer-reviewed journals, accompanied by a comprehensive concluding integrative chapter.

## DS7 Assessment

- a) The Senate shall appoint for each thesis five persons to act as examiners, at least three of whom shall be responsible for external assessment.
- b) Except with the permission of the Senate, at least two of the external examiners shall be based external to the country.

## Rules for Certificates and Diplomas

**Note: The following Rules are additional to the preceding General Rules GR1 – GR33.**

## CD1 Applicability

The following Rules, CD2 – CD3 inclusive, shall be applicable to every candidate for a Certificate and/or Diploma.

## **CD2 Admission**

Applicants may be registered for a Certificate or Diploma provided that they have met the minimum criteria for admission to study as prescribed by the college.

## **CD3 Award of Certificate or Diploma with distinction**

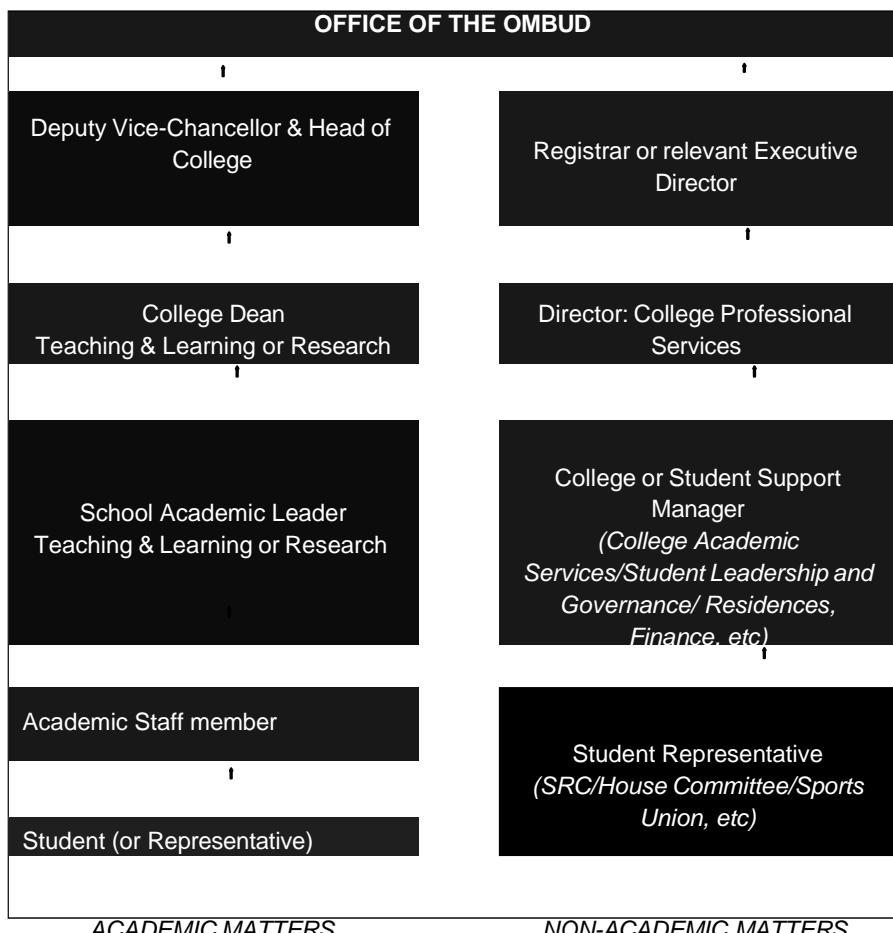
A qualification of Certificate or Diploma may be conferred with distinction in accordance with the rules of the relevant College, provided that, subject to exceptions as approved by the College

Academic Affairs Board, the student has:

- (i) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 75% over all modules required for the qualification; and
- (ii) successfully completed all modules in the curriculum without recourse to supplementary examinations; and
- (iii) completed the certificate or diploma in the prescribed minimum time.

## COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL FOR ADDRESSING STUDENT GRIEVANCES

The following communication channels should be followed in addressing grievances, concerns or complaints (hereafter referred to as grievances) by students:



**Figure 1**

Academic matters include matters relating to lectures and lecturers, assessment, marks, plagiarism and cheating.

Non-academic matters include all other matter such as registration, financial queries such as fees and funding, residence matters ... etc.

## OUTLINE OF MEASURES TO BE TAKEN IN RESOLVING GRIEVANCES

1. Grievance in the first instance. Grievances should be clearly communicated in writing to the relevant Academic staff member or Support staff member (as illustrated in Figure 1) and where necessary, a formal meeting should be convened with the relevant responsible office at the onset of the grievances.
2. In the event that there has been no response or the grievances have not been resolved within 3 working days from the initial written communication or formal meeting respectively, follow-up measures telephonically, in writing and through a formal meeting, should be instituted using the proper chains of command as outlined in Figure 1.
3. In the event that the grievances are still not resolved through the follow-up communication and/or meeting, the grievances should be escalated to the higher level within the chain of command as outlined in Figure 1 until all avenues have been exhausted.
4. The Office of the Ombud serves as a point of last resort and will consider grievances when all formal University channels have been exhausted.
5. Once all avenues have been exhausted, proper protocols should be followed (as outlined in the Regulations for Staff and Student Gatherings, Demonstrations, Marches or Rallies) for embarking on a legal protest action.
6. All evidence relating to all attempts towards resolving grievances in the form of written communication and/or minutes of meetings which detail a record of decisions taken accompanied by a signed attendance register, should be properly documented and be made available by the aggrieved party(ies) upon request.

A summary of evidence of all attempts at resolving grievances documenting the dates, actions taken, the responsible individual(s) and the results of the actions taken should be made available, together with the supporting documentary evidence, by the responsible officer, upon request.

## LIST OF SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIC STAFF

### Graduate School of Business and Leadership

#### Executive Director and Dean

**Professor S Viriri**

*BScHons, MSc(Havana), PhD(UKZN)*

### School of Commerce

#### Interim Dean and Head of School

**Professor S Mutula**

*B.Ed(Nairobi), PGDComp.Sci(Nairobi), M.Lib(Wales), PhD(Johannesburg)*

### PROFESSORS

**Brijball Parumasur S** BAdmin(Hons), MAdmin, DAdmin(UDW), Regd. Ind Psych HPCSA

**Ellis DA** BBusSc, MBusSc(UCT), PhD(KTH-Sweden)

**Kabanda G** BSc(University of Zimbabwe), MSc(Swansea University, PhD(California Pacific Western University), DSc(Atlantic International University, USA)

**Mubangizi BC** BScAgric(Makerere), DipTertiaryEduc(Unisa), MSc(Agric Rural Devt) (London), D Admin(UKZN), SAQA Accredited Assessor & Moderator(ETDP & LGSETA)

**Mutula S** B.Ed(Nairobi), PGDComp.Sci(Nairobi), M.Lib(Wales), PhD(Johannesburg)

**Muzindutsi P** BComHons, MCom(UKZN), PhD(NWU)

**Naidoo V** BCom(Hons)(UDW), MCom(UNIN), PhD(UKZN)

**Naude MJ** BBA, BCom(Hons)(Natal), MCom(UKZN), DCom(Unisa)

**Ngalawa HPE** BSocSc, MA(Malawi), PhD(UCT)

**Nzimakwe TI** BAdmin(Hons)(UNIZUL), MA(Potch Univ), DAdmin(UKZN), PGDip(IR)(Natal), PGDip Pers Mgmt(Natal), Dip Road Transport(RAU)

**Reddy PS** BAdmin, BAdmin(Hons), MAdmin, DAdmin(UDW)

**Ruggunan S** BA(Hons), MA(Natal), PhD(UKZN)

### ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS

**Chasomeris MG** BSocSc(Hons), MCom(Natal), PhD(UKZN)

**Chummun BZ** MBA(NMMU), PhD(NWU)

**Derera E** Dip(Banking)(IOBZ, Zimbabwe), BCom(UNISA), BCom(Hons), MCom, PhD(UKZN)

**Doorasamy M** BComAcc(Natal), PGCE(UNISA), BTechHons, MCMA(DUT), PhD(UKZN)

**Dubihlela J** DipAcc, AdvDipAcc, PGDip, DipBanking, ACCA Cert, MBA, PhD (NWU)

**George G** BA(Natal), BComHons(Natal), Mcom(Natal), PhD (UKZN)

**Maharaj A** BA(Natal), HED(Unisa), H.BAdmin(UKZN), MBA(MANCOSA), PhD(UKZN)

**Martins IBA, BA(Hons), MA(Unisa), MBA Competent Manager(OU-UK), PhD(University of Lisbon – Portugal)**

**Mbhele TP** BCom(Hons)(UDW), Adv Dip Fin Mgt(Natal), MCom, PhD(UKZN), Certified SC Analyst(ISCEA), Certified SC Professional(APICS)

**Mbonigaba J** BcomHons(N.U. Rwanda), Mcom(Natal), PhD(UKZN)

**McCullough K** AIPSA Diploma, BComHons(Finance), MCom, PhD(UKZN)

**Mkhize M** BCom(UNIZUL), BComHon (UNISA), MCom, PhD(UKZN), DipEd(Indumiso)

**Molokwane T** BASS(UB), MPA(UB), PhD(NWU)

**Mukorera S** BScHons(Univ of Zimbabwe), MCom (UCT), PhD(UKZN)

**Muller C** BA(UNISA), BComHons, MCom(Natal), PhD(UKZN)

**Nomlala B** BCompt(UNITRA), PGCFA(UPE), BComHons(Natal), MCom(NWU), PhD(UKZN)

**Nyatanga P** BScEcon(Univ. of Zimbabwe), MAEcon(Univ. of Denver USA), PhD(Tottori Univ. Japan)

**Pillay S** BComAccHon(Natal), MCom, PhD(NWU), CA(SA)

**Proches CN** BCom(UPE), BCom(Hons)(NMMU), MCom(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Rhodes B** BAHons(Nottingham Polytechnic), MSc(London), PhD(East Anglia)

**Subban M** BAdmin(Hons), MAdmin(UDW), DAdmin(UKZN)

**Van der Westhuizen T** B.BK; MCom, PhD(UKZN), CPRP(Chartered Public Relations Practitioner)

**Vermaak C** BSc, BComHons(Natal), MCom, PhD(UKZN)

**Zhou, S** BscHons(Zimb), BComHons(UNISA), MCom(GZU), Dcom(UNIZULU)

## SENIOR LECTURERS

**Algu A** BComAccHons(Natal), MCom(NWU), (CA)(SA)

**Arbee A** BCom(Hons), MEd(Natal), PhD(UKZN)

**Baldavoo K** BComHons(Natal), MCom(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Beharry-Ramraj A** BCom(Law)(UDW), PG Dip HeD, PGDip HRM, PGDip Leadership(UKZN)  
BCom(Hons)(Natal), MCom(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Biyela AC** BA Planning(UniZul), PGDip(Bus Admin)(Wits), BSc (Hons)(UniZul), MBA (UP)  
MCom(UKZN), DAdmin(UKZN)

**Chikandiwa CT** BBS(Hons)(UZ), MCom(Fort Hare), MBA(WHU, Germany), PhD(UKZN)

**Gamede VW** STD(Cicira College), BA Hons, MA(Unitra), PGDip (Management (Natal), MBA, PhD(UKZN)

**Gregory VM** BComAccHons, MBA, PhD(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Gumede S** BCom, PGDipMaritime, MCom, PhD(UKZN)

**Gumede Z** BComAcc, BCompt (Hons)(UNISA), MAcc(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Gurr K** BComAcc, PGDA, MAcc PHD(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Hatch MD** BSocScHons, BCom(Natal), MCom(UKZN), PhD(Wits)

**Khumalo N** Dip HRM, BTech(MUT), MCom(UNIZULU), PhD(UKZN)

**Kohler M** BCom (Hons), MCom(Natal)

**Kunene L** BSocSc(Natal), BCom(Hons)(UKZN), MCom(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Kunjal D** BComHons (Finance), MCom, PhD(UKZN)

**Lathleiff C** BCom(Natal), BCompt (Hons)(UNISA), MBA(UKZN), PhD(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Luthuli N** B.(Com.Dev)(UKZN), BSoc.Sc(Hons)(UCT), MCom(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Majola X** BA, BA(Hons)(UNISA), MCom(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Marais A** BComAccHons, MCom, PHD(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Moores-Pitt P** BSc, BScHons(Rhodes), MCom, PhD(UKZN)

**Mseleku Z** BComDev, BComDev(Hons), MSS, MDS, PhD(UKZN)

**Mthuli SA** BAdmin, BAdmin(Hons)UniZul, MCom, DAdmin(UKZN)

**Muguto, H** BCom, BComHons (Finance), MCom, PhD(UKZN)

**Muguto, L** BCom, BComHons (Finance), MCom, PhD(UKZN)

**Mvubu, M** BAdmin(UKZN) BCom(Hons)(UKZN), MCom(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Naicker Y** BCom, PGDipAcc(Natal), MAcc(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Ncube ED** BCom(UDW), BCom (Hons)(UKZN), MBA(UKZN), MCom(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Ndebele NC** BAdmin, BAdmin(Hons) UniZul, MSS, PhD(UKZN)

**Ndlela, H** BComAcc (UKZN), BComHons (Unisa), MAcc (UKZN, CA (SA) RA

**Ngwenya T** BCom, PG Dip(Marketing), MBL(UNISA), DBA(UKZN) MBL(UNISA), DBL(UNISA)

**Nyawo JC** BAdmin(Hons) MCom, DAdmin(UKZN)

**Perumal K** BCom(Hons), MBA(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Phesa M** BCom PGDA (Fort Hare), MAcc, PhD (UKZN), CA(SA)

**Ramnanun K** BCom, PGDipMgt, MAcc (UKZN), PhD (UKZN), ACMA, CGMA

**Ramsaroop A** BAdmin(Hons), MAdmin(UDW), Regd Ind Psychologist(HPCSA), PhD(UKZN)

**Rathnasamy S** BCom(UKZN), BComHons(UNISA), MAcc(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Razak MHY** BAcc(UDW), MAcc(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Schroenn Goebel J** BComHons, MCom(Natal), PhD(UKZN)

**Soni SS** BCom(Hons), MCom(Natal), PhD(UKZN), CEA

**Tang V** BComHons(UPE), MPhil(US), PhD(UJ)

**Taylor SM** MEd(Rhodes), PhD(Rhodes)

**Tipoy C** BComHons(Univ. of Kinshasa), MCom, PhD(UP)

**Vanker S** BCom(UNISA), BCom (Hons)(UKZN), MAcc (UKZN), CA(SA)

**Vilakazi M** BA, BA(Hons)(UJ), MCom(UKZN) PhD(UKZN)

**Williamson M** BCom(Hons), PGDipMarketing(Unisa), MBA(Heriot-Watt), MEd, PhD(UKZN)

**Zondi SI** BSocSc(Hons)(UDW), MA, DAdmin(UKZN)

## LECTURERS

**Biyela NS** BCom, BComHons, Mcom(UKZN)

**Bruce-Brand J** BSc, BSChons, HDE(Natal), MCom(UKZN)

**Chiweshe NTF** BSocSci (Hons)(UKZN), MA(UKZN)

**Damoyi N** BCom, BComHons, MCom(UKZN)

**Dlamini M** BSocSc, BSocSc(Hons) (UKZN), MSocSc, PhD(UKZN)

**Dlungwane S** BComAcc, BCompt (Hons), Mphil(USB), CA(SA)

**Dobreva R** BComHons, MCom, PhD(Wits)

**Doerat R** BCom, PGDA, MAcc(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Engelbrecht SD** BCom(Hons)(Natal), PhD(UKZN)

**Essa S** BComHons, MAcc(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Gcwensa L** BComAcc, BComHons(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Gumbi L** BSocSc, PGDip, BSocSc(Hons), MSocSc, PhD(UKZN)

**Hurrichurran P** BBusSc, MCom(UKZN)

**Kajee, M** BCom, BComHons, MCom(UKZN)

**Kakaza N** BEcon(Ed), Econ(Hons)(UWC), PG Dip(Telecom & Info Policy)(UNISA), M.(Dev.Stud), PhD(UKZN)

**Khumalo QP** BCom (UZ), BComAccHons (Natal), MACC(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Kubheka Z** B Soc Sci(UN), MBA(UKZN), Cert in Project Management(Natal Technikon), PhD(UKZN)

**Kuperman C** BCom, BAcc (Wits), BComHons (Tax)(UCT), CA(SA), MACC(UKZN)

**Mabotja TP** NDip(VUT), BTech(VUT), MTech(UJ), PhD(UJ)

**Mavunda N**, BAdmin, PGDip(UKZN), MCom(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Mavundla A** BCom, BComHons, MCom(UKZN)

**McKenzie, T** BBusSc, MCom(UKZN) PhD(UKZN)

**Mowat S** BSocScHons, MSocSc(Rhodes), PhD(UKZN)

**Mpungose S** BCom (UNIZUL), BComHons, MCom, PhD(UKZN)

**Msomi S** BCom, BComHons, MCom, PhD (UKZN)

**Mthembu S** BCom (UKZN), PGDA (UNISA), MCom (WITS), CA

**Mtshali TW**, BSc(UKZN), PGDip(UKZN), MCom(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Omarjee, A** BComAcc, PGDA, MAcc(UKZN), CA(SA)

**Odith D** BCom(Hons), MBA(UDW), PhD(UKZN)

**Odith PD** BCom(Hons)(UDW), MBA(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Padayachi S** BComAccHons(UKZN), MComTax(NWU) PhD(UKZN)

**Pillay D** BCom(Hons)(Natal), MTech(Natal Tech), PhD(UKZN)

**Plaatjies AB** BA(UKZN), BCom (Hons)(UKZN), MCom(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Ramasamy-Gurayah J** BSocSc, BCom(Hons), MCom(Natal), PhD(UKZN)

**Salisbury RHT** BSc(Agric)(Natal), MBA(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Sangweni SD** BCom, BComHons, Mcom(UKZN)

**Segotso T** BCom(NWU), PGDA(Unisa), MAcc(UKZN) SAIPA

**Tooray J** BCom(UDW), BCom(Hons), MCom(UKZN), PhD(UKZN)

**Windvogel DUC** MA(Glasgow)

## AADP LECTURERS

**Nxumalo BH** BCom(ed)(UNIN), BComAccHons(UFS), MAcc(UKZN)

## HONORARY APPOINTMENTS

### Emeritus Professor

**Harris G** BCom, DipEd(Melbourne), MEd(La Trobe), PhD(New England)

**Wissink HF** BPRA(Parks and Recreation Administration) Hons B (Public Admin), MPA (Public Admin), PhD (Public Admin)(UStel)

### Honorary Professor

**Dhillon G** BS Hons(India), MBA(India), MS(UK), PhD(UK), Honorary Doctorate(Sweden)

**Fatile JO** BSc(Nigeria), MSc(Nigeria), PhD(Benin)

**Lewa PM** BCom Hons(Nairobi), MSocSc, PhD(Birmingham)

**Nair, CS** GDE(University of Canberra, Australia), Provincial Instructor Diploma (Vancouver Community College, Canada), Masters in Chemical Engineering(Queen's University, Canada), PhD Science Education(Curtin University of Technology (Australia))

**Remenyi D** BSoc Sc, MBA, PhD(Univ of Natal)

**Ruffin FA** Juris Doctor(USA), Mediation Certificate(Rutgers Newark, USA), BDM Cert.(Rutgers, USA), PhD(Rutgers-Newark)

**Honorary Associate Professor**

**McArthur BW** BSc(Unisa), BA(Hons), MA(Natal), PhD(UKZN), MBL, Dip Datametrics(Unisa), HDE(Natal)

**Ntshangase BA** BAdmin, BAdmin(Hons), MAdmin(UDW), DAdmin(UKZN)

**Senior Research Associate**

**Phiri MA** BSocSc(UCT), Dip. in Journalism(Evelyn Hone College– Lusaka), (Dip Radio Programming (BBC Training Unit – England), MBA, DBA(UKZN)

**Stainbank LJ** BA, BComHons, MCom(Natal), DCom(UNISA), CA(SA)

**Honorary Research Fellows**

**Akande JO** BSc (Hon), MSc(Unilag); PhD(UKZN)

**Akinola WG** BSc (Hons) MSc(University of Ado-ekiti) Nigeria, PhD(UKZN)

**Allen GJ** B.Ed(Dudley College Edu), B.Ed Economics(Birmingham), MA Economics and Ed(London)

**Bodhanya SA** BScEng(Natal), JMDP, GMP, MBA(Nyenrode University, PhD(UKZN)

**Bokana KG** BComHons, MSc, PhD(UKZN)

**Chivasa N** MSc, PhD(UKZN)

**Gadzikwa L** BSc, MSc(Zim), PhD(UKZN)

**Goodger M** LLM MSc Maritime

**Govender KK** B. Paed(UDW), BEd, BCom (Hons)(Unisa), MCom(Natal), PhD(UCT)

**Gow JA** BAgEcon(Hons), MEcon(New England), PhD(Monash)

**Iatridis GE** BArts (Athens), MSc(Southampton), PhD(Manchester)

**Jones TB** BA(Hons), MA(Natal)

**Kabongo WNS** PhD(UKZN)

**Kariuki PK** BTh(Hons)UNIZUL, MDS(UKZN), DADMIN(UKZN)

**Khanakwa SB** BSc(Makere) MPA(Islamic Univ), MBA(UK) PhD(UKZN)

**Magweva R** BComHons (Fin)Great university, MSc Fin(NUST), PhD(UKZN)

**Mahadea D** BA (Hons), MBA(UK), PhD(UDW)

**Maharaj A** BA(Natal), MA(Town and Regional Planning)(Natal), PhD(UKZN)

**Mamvura K** BSc(hons), Msc(NUST Bulawayo), PhD (UKZN)

**Martins AM** BA(UNISA), PhD(Universidade Fernando Pessoa)

**Mlachila M** BSc, MSc(Grenoble), MA, PhD(Auvergne)

**Msomi TS** BTech, MAcc(DUT) BAP(SA)

**Mutanda B** BBs(UZ), PGDip, MCom(GZU) PhD(UKZN)

**Ncube M** BCom Hons, MSc(NUST, Bulawayo) CFA

**Nutassey VA** BEd, MCom(Cape Cost), PhD(UKZN)

**Obagbuwa O** PGDIP FBIM, McomFin, PhD(UKZN)

**Ogundele OS** OND, BSc, MSc, PhD(OAU Nigeria), IIASA, ACA

**Omolade A** BSc (Hons), MSc(Nigeria), PhD(UKZN)

**Peerbhai F** BCom, BComHons (Finance), MCom, PhD(UKZN)

**Pitan O** *BScEd(Nig), MEd(Nigeria), PHD(Nigeria)*

**Rajaram R** *BAcc(Natal), MCom, PhD(UKZN), CA(SA)*

**Singh N** *BSocSc, PGDip Leadership & Management, MCom, PhD(UKZN)*

**Tefera O** *BA(Hons Eco) (AAU), PGD Law(AAU), MBA(MANCOSA), DBA(UKZN)*

**Tsabo TW** *PGDip, MBA(JP), PhD(Unisa)*

**Zegeye, AA** *BA(Addisababa), MSc(JU), PhD(UKZN)*

**Zhou H** *BComHons, MSc(NUST Bulawayo), PhD(DUT)*

**HEARD**  
**Executive Director-**  
**Vacant**

**DEPUTY EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR**

**George G** *BA, PDIR, BComHons, MCom(Natal), DPhil(UKZN)*

**RESEARCH DIRECTOR**

**Govender K** *MA (UKZN), DLitt et Phil(UNISA)*

**Programme Leader**

**Crankshaw TL** *BA, BA Hons, MA(Natal), PhD(UKZN).*

**Research Fellows**

**Beckett S** *BSc, BCom (Hons), MCom(UKZN)*

**Strauss M** *MA (Stellenbosch), Dphil (UKZN)*

**School of Law**  
**Dean and Head of School**  
**Professor FD Mnyongani**  
*BTh, (SJTU), LLB, LLM(Wits), LLD(Unisa)*

**PROFESSORS**

**Kidd MA** *BCom, LLB, LLM, PhD(Natal)*

**Reddi M** *BA, LLB(UDW), LLM(Natal), LLD(UDW)*

**Strode AE** *BA, LLB, LLM(Natal), PhD(UKZN)*

**Thaldar DW** *BLC, LLB(UP), LLM, PGDip.Strategy & Innovation(Oxford), PhD(UCT)*

**ASSOCIATE PROFESSORS**

**Freedman DW** *BCom, LLB(Witwatersrand), LLM(Natal), PhD(UKZN)*

**Holness WA** *BA, LLB(Rhodes), LLM(UKZN), LLD(UP)*

**Mnyongani FD** *BTh, (SJTU) LLB, LLM(Wits), LLD(Unisa)*

**Subramanien DC** *LLB, LLM, PhD(UKZN)*

**Tenza ME** *LLB, LLM, LLD(UNISA)*

**SENIOR LECTURERS**

**Badul C** *BA, LLB, LLM(Natal), LLM, PhD(UKZN)*

**Bellengère AH** *BA, LLB(Natal), LM(Aberdeen), PhD(UKZN)*

**Bernard R** *LLB(Natal), LLM, PhD(UKZN)*

**Bhamjee S** *LLB(Natal), LLM, PhD(UKZN)*

**Donnelly DL** *BA, LLB(Natal), LLM, PhD(UKZN)*

**Hicks J** *BA(UCT), LLB(Natal), MA(Sussex) PhD(UKZN)*

**Holness DR** *BA, LLB, PGDip in Higher Education(Rhodes), LLM, LLD(NMMU)*

**Khumalo K** *LLB, LLM, PhD (UKZN)*

**Maqutu LN** *BA, LLB, LLM, LLM, PhD(UKZN)*

**Mofokeng LL** *BA, LLB(Natal), LLM(Georgetown)*

**Parker J** *BA, LLB(Natal)*

**Schembri CC** *BA, LLB, LLM(Natal)*

**Singh A** *BProc, LLB, LLM(UDW) PhD(UKZN)*

**Soni S** *LLB(Natal), LLM, PhD(UKZN)*

**Stevens CE** *LLB, LLM(UWC) PhD(UKZN)*

**Surbun V** *LLB, LLM(UKZN), Dip. Oceans Law & Pol (Rhodes Academy), PhD(UKZN)*

**Swanepoel P** *MA(Hons)(St Andrews), LLB(Natal), MSc, PhD(Edinburgh)*

**Whitear NJ** *BA, LLB(Natal), LLM(UKZN)*

**LECTURERS**

**Baqwa D** *BProc(UDW), LLM(Georgetown)*

**Bellengère D** BA(Natal), LLB(UDW), LLM(Unisa)  
**Easthorpe JA** LLB, LLM, PhD(UKZN)  
**Edgcumbe A** LLB, LLM(UKZN)  
**Goosen S** LLB, LLM(UPE), PhD(UKZN)  
**Govindsamy S** LLB, LLM(UKZN)  
**Gray S** LLB, LLM(UKZN), LLM(UCT)  
**Kimble M** LLB, LLM(UKZN)  
**Khumalo M** LLB, LLM(UKZN)  
**Lamb D** LLB(UNITRA), LLM(UCT)  
**Lentsoe T** LLB, LLM(UJ)  
**Magubane C** Higher Certificate in Law, LLB(Unisa), LLM(UKZN)  
**Mhlongo BP** LLB, LLM(UKZN)  
**Mthembu NN** LLB, LLM(UKZN)  
**Ngubane S** LLB, LLM(UKZN)  
**Ramdhin A** LLB, LLM(UKZN)  
**Singh PP** BCom, LLB(Natal), LLM(UKZN)  
**Singh S** BProc, LLB, LLM(UDW)  
**Toohey J** LLB, LLM(UKZN)  
**Zondi K** LLB, MCom(UKZN)

## AADP LECTURERS

**Njobe ZTL-A** LLB, LLM(UKZN)

## HONORARY APPOINTMENTS

### *Emeritus Professor*

**Devenish GE** BSc(Wits), LLB, LLD(Unisa), PhD(Natal)  
**Lupton ML** BA(Hons), UED, LLB(UOFS), PhD(Natal)  
**Olmesdahl MCJ** BA, LLB(Natal)  
**Williams RC** BA, LLB(UCT), LLM(London), Higher Dip in Tax Law(Wits), PhD(Macquarie)

### *Honorary Professor*

**Wallis MJD** BCom, LLB (Natal), PhD(UKZN)

### *Senior Research Associates*

**Govender K** LLB(London), LLB(Natal), LLM(Michigan)  
**McQuoid-Mason DJ** BCom, LLB(Natal), LLM(London), PhD(Natal)  
**Pete SA** LLB(NATAL), LLM(CT), MPhil(Cantab), PhD(UKZN)  
**Vawda YA** BA(UDW), BProc(Unisa), LLM(UDW), LLD(UKZN)  
**Wood-Bodley MC** BCom, LLB, LLM(Natal)  
**Woker TA** BA, LLB, LLM(Natal), PhD(Rhodes)Honorary

**Honorary Research Fellows**

**Adaji EA** LLB, BL, LLM, PhD(Nigeria)

**Blackmore AC** BSc(Hons), MSc(Wits), LLM(UKZN), Dip.Multilateral Agreements(Finland), PhD(Tilburg)

**Botes WM** BProc, LLB(UP), LLM, LLD(Unisa)

**Cohen TJA** BA, LLB, LLM(Natal), PhD(UKZN)

**Couch MA** BCom(Law)(Varsity College), BCom(Hons), PGDip Project Management(Mancosa), MSocSc(UKZN)

**Coutsoudis A** BCom, LLB(Natal), BCL, MPhil(Oxford)

**Couzens MM** Dip.(Legal Sciences)(Babes-Bolyai), MA(Bucharest), LLM(London), MChPr(UKZN)

**Crocker AD** BSc, LLB, LLM(Natal), PhD(UKZN)

**De Haas M** BSocSc(Unisa), HSocSc, MSocSc(Natal)

**Essack Z** BSocSc (Hons), MSocSc, PhD(UKZN)

**Esselaar P** BA, LLB(Rhodes), LLM(UCT)

**Grimeth LA** BCom, LLB, LLM, PhD(Rhodes)

**Groenewald C** BA, BA(hons), MA(UWC), PhD(UKZN)

**Hamukuaya H** LLB, LLM, LLD(NMU)

**Juan AL** BSocSc(Hons), MSocSc, PhD(UKZN)

**Kabata F** LLB(Nairobi), LLM(Notre Dame), PGDip.Project Planning((Nairobi), LLD(UP)

**Lukman AA** LLB(Zaria), BL(Abuja), LLM(Nigeria), LLD(UP)

**Mamashela M** LLB(Lesotho), LLM(Sheffield), LLM(Leyden)

**Mpya MN** LLB, LLM(Unisa), PhD(UKZN)

**Muller L** BA, MA(Rotterdam), MSc, PhD(Edinburgh)

**Nkomadu OE** LLB(Ebonyi), LLM(Ibadan), LLD(NMU)

**Nxumalo LG** LLB, LLM(UKZN), LLM(Unisa), PGDip IR, PhD(UKZN)

**Odero BA** BSc(Jomo Kenyatta), MSocSc(UKZN)

**Ogendi PO** LLB(Nairobi), LLM(UP), LLM(Nairobi), LLD(UP), PGDip(Kenya)

**Ramluckan T** BA(Natal), BA(Hons), MA, DA(UKZN)

**Shumba W** BAdmin, BAdmin(Hons)(Unisa), MBA(Zimbabwe), LLM(Nottingham Trent), MA(Leicester), PhD(Unisa)

**Singh JA** BA, LLB, LLM, PhD(Natal), MHSc(Toronto)

**Slack CM** BA(UCT), BA(Hons), MA(Natal), PhD(UKZN)

**Staunton C** LLB, LLM, PhD(Ireland), PGCE(Middlesex)

**Strydom M** LLB(UJ), LLM, PhD(Wits)

**Swales LJE** LLB(UKZN), LLM(Wits), PhD(UCT)

**Tamba SZ** ASN, BSN, Stella Maris-Liberia, MPH(Cuttington-Liberia), MSocSc(UKZN)

**Honorary Lecturer**

**Muir A** BSc, BSc(hons), LLB(Natal), LLM(UKZN)

**African Ombudsman Research Centre (AORC)****DIRECTOR - Vacant****Centre for Socio-Legal Studies (CSLS)****ACTING DIRECTOR**McQuoid-Mason DJ *BCom, LLB(Natal), LLM(London), PhD(Natal)***School for Legal Practice (SLP)****DIRECTOR**Kader F *BSocSc, LLB(Natal)***UKZN Law Clinic (Howard College Campus)****DIRECTOR**Holness DR *BA, LLB, PGDip in Higher Education (Rhodes), LLM, LLD(NMMU)***UKZN Law Clinic (Pietermaritzburg Campus)****DIRECTOR**Badul C *BA, LLB, LLM(Natal), PhD(UKZN)***Teaching and Learning Unit****DEAN**Professor B Nomlala *BCompt(UNITRA), PGCFA(UPE), BComHons(Natal), MCom(NWU), PhD(UKZN)***HEAD**Prof AV Bengesai *BEd(Solusi), CELTA(Cambridge); PGDip Management, MPop Studies, DPhil(UKZN)***AMS COORDINATOR**Naidoo P *BA Speech and Hearing Therapy(UDW), MEd(UKZN); PED(RAU), ESL certificate(VCC Canada)***FYE COORDINATOR**Ndawonde M *BSS, BSS-H, MBA(UKZN), SS & AD certificate(UNISA)***Unit of Maritime Law and Maritime Studies****DIRECTOR**Dr DL Donnelly *BA, LLB(Natal), LLM, PhD(UKZN)*

## INTRODUCTION TO THE COLLEGE

Welcome to the College of Law and Management Studies. It is my pleasure, as the Deputy Vice-Chancellor and Head of the College of Law and Management Studies (CLMS), to extend a warm welcome to you on behalf of the College Leadership. We are delighted that you have chosen to join our College - an excellent decision that marks the beginning of a transformative academic journey.

Our College comprises three dynamic schools: the **School of Commerce (SCMM)**, the **School of Law (SLAW)**, and the **Graduate School of Business & Leadership (SGSB)**: each committed to academic excellence and the delivery of high-quality programmes designed to prepare you for the demands of the modern world of work.

Beyond academic excellence, we are equally committed to providing the necessary support structures to help you thrive and succeed during your time with us.

We wish you all the best experience in your studies and look forward to celebrating your success when you cross the stage at your graduation ceremony.

### COLLEGE NOTES:

1. The General Academic Rules, GR 1 - CD 3 of the University shall, where applicable, also apply to the qualifications offered in the College by its constituent Schools.
2. Students are advised that not all modules listed in this Handbook will necessarily be offered, and that the University reserves the right to withdraw modules at short notice if necessary.
3. All first entry students admitted in 2026, or returning students re-admitted in keeping with General Academic Rule GR9 (a) – (f) in 2026, shall be admitted in keeping with these University, College, School and/or Programme rules.

## GENERAL COLLEGE RULES FOR BACHELORS' PROGRAMMES

### LM-U1 Module Limitations

Except with the permission of the Head: Teaching and Learning, and provided that the outstanding module(s) are offered in the semester in question, a student shall not:

1. register for any level 2 module unless the student simultaneously registers for any level 1 prescribed or elective modules, which may be outstanding in terms of the curriculum prescribed for the qualification for which the student is registered, provided there are no timetable clashes;
2. register for any level 3 module unless the student simultaneously registers for any level 1 or 2 prescribed or elective modules which may be outstanding in terms of the curriculum prescribed for the qualification for which the student is registered, provided there are no timetable clashes;
3. obtain credit for both/all modules in each of the following:
  - a) ACCT102 & ACCT103
  - b) ISTN100 & ISTN101
  - c) COMP100 & ISTN101
  - d) COMP100 & ISTN100
  - e) ACCT330 & (FINA311, FINA312, and FINA321)

### LM-U2 Limit on Number of Module Enrolments

1. Part-time students shall not register for modules totaling more than 48 credits in any one semester and 96 credits in any one year.
2. Full-time students in good standing, and not subject to specific probationary limitations, shall not register for modules exceeding those specified in the programmes set out below in any one semester or year, save that in exceptional circumstances, such students may be granted permission to register for additional modules carrying a credit weight of no more than 16 credits per semester.

**LM-U3 Supplementary Examinations**

1. A student may, at the discretion of the Board of the School in which (s)he is registered, be permitted to write supplementary examinations in all modules for which the student obtained a mark of at least 30% provided that passing all those supplementary examinations will result in the student fulfilling all the requirements for the completion of the qualification.
2. A student may, at the discretion of the Board of the School in which (s)he is registered, be permitted to write supplementary examinations in all modules for which the student obtained a mark of at least 30% provided that passing all those supplementary examinations will result in the student being able to fulfil all the requirements for the completion of the qualification in the subsequent semester, assuming an acceptable credit load in terms of rule LM-U2.

**LM-U4 Progression and Exclusion**

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, students must maintain minimum rates of acceptable progression through their qualifications. Minimum rates of acceptable progression vary from qualification to qualification, and are set out for each programme below.

**GENERAL COLLEGE RULES FOR HONOURS PROGRAMMES****LM-P1 Eligibility**

Within the general University framework regulating admissions and in keeping with the General Academic Rules for Honours Degrees, and with the approval of the School Board, the School which is responsible for the administration of the named degree, may:

1. limit the number of applicants admitted to a programme or module in any academic year and/or
2. prescribe a selection process to be followed for the consideration of applicants for admission.

**LM-P2 Programmes**

1. Students shall pursue an approved, named programme in accordance with the requirements listed below.
2. An approved programme shall comprise modules totalling 128 credits.
3. A minimum of 80 credits shall be made up of modules from the disciplinary area for which the programme is named, including the research project.
4. A student shall not transfer from one named programme to another without permission.

**LM-P3 Limitations**

1. Students shall not be permitted to offer as part of an approved programme any module for which credit has been obtained towards a previously completed degree.
2. The credit weighting of the modules for which a student is registered in any semester shall not exceed 80 credits in the case of a full-time student or 48 credits in the case of a part-time student.

**GENERAL COLLEGE RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS****LM-P4 Eligibility**

1. Within the general University framework regulating admissions and in keeping with the General Academic Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas, and with the approval of the relevant School Board, the School which is responsible for the administration of the named diploma may:
  - a) limit the number of applicants admitted to a programme or module in any academic year,
  - b) prescribe a selection process to be followed in admitting applicants.
2. A registered student who is permitted as part of the named postgraduate diploma programme to select an elective module from outside of the discipline area for which the diploma is named, shall comply with any admission and/or registration requirements established by the discipline offering that elective.

**LM-P5 Programmes**

1. Students shall pursue a named postgraduate diploma in accordance with the relevant curriculum/structure presented in this handbook.
2. An approved programme shall comprise modules totalling 128 credits and may include as one of the modules, a research project having a credit point weighting of either 16 or 32 credits.
3. A minimum of 80 credits shall be made up of modules from the disciplinary area for which the diploma is named.
4. A student shall not transfer from one named diploma programme to another without permission.

**LM-P6 Limitations**

1. Students shall not be permitted to offer as part of an approved programme any module for which credit has been obtained towards a previous diploma or Honours degree.
2. The credit point weighting of the modules for which a student is registered in any semester shall not exceed 80 in the case of a full-time student or 48 in the case of a part-time student, excluding any module which is a research paper or technical report.

**GENERAL COLLEGE RULES FOR COURSEWORK MASTERS' PROGRAMMES****LM-P7 Eligibility**

Under the provisions of General Academic Rule CR2:

1. A student may apply for admission to register for the Coursework Masters' programmes set out in this handbook, provided that s/he has:

- a) completed a Bachelor of Business Science qualification, an honours qualification in a relevant discipline, or a Bachelor of Laws degree, or equivalent NQF level 8 qualification; and
  - b) obtained a credit-weighted average of at least 55% in this relevant qualification.
2. The School responsible for the administration of the approved programme may establish additional requirements and may:
  - a) limit the number of students admitted to a programme or module in any academic year;
  - b) prescribe the selection process to be followed for the consideration of students for admission;
  - c) prescribe minimum levels of general achievement and/or achievement in specific modules at the undergraduate level in order to qualify for the selection process and/or registration for any particular module.
3. A student shall not transfer from one approved programme to another without permission.

## QUALIFICATIONS OFFERED IN THE COLLEGE

SAQA ID	QUALIFICATION NAME	NQF LEVEL	SCHOOL	CAMPUS
<b>BACHELORS QUALIFICATIONS</b>				
72833	Bachelor of Business Administration	7	Commerce	Pietermaritzburg and Westville
72826	Bachelor of Administration	7	Commerce	Westville
79006	Bachelor of Commerce	7	Commerce	Pietermaritzburg and Westville
79009	Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting	7	Commerce	Pietermaritzburg and Westville
81066	Bachelor of Business Science in Finance	7	Commerce	Westville
118138	Bachelor of Business Science in Investment Science	7	Commerce	Westville
73013	Bachelor of Laws	7	Law	Howard College (full-time and part-time) and Pietermaritzburg (full-time only)
<b>HONOURS QUALIFICATIONS</b>				
72827	Bachelor of Administration Honours	8	Commerce	Westville
97057	Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Accounting	8	Commerce	Westville
81075	Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Economics	8	Commerce	Westville
81076	Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Finance	8	Commerce	Westville
110251	Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Human Resource Management	8	Commerce	Westville
81080	Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Management	8	Commerce	Pietermaritzburg and Westville
81081	Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Management Accounting	8	Commerce	Westville
81084	Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Marketing Management	8	Commerce	Pietermaritzburg and Westville
81087	Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Supply Chain Management	8	Commerce	Pietermaritzburg and Westville
<b>POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA QUALIFICATIONS</b>				
110275	Postgraduate Diploma in	8	Commerce	Westville

	Accounting			
101020	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	8	GSB&L	Westville
72960	Postgraduate Diploma in Finance, Banking and Investment Management	8	Commerce	Pietermaritzburg and Westville
98919	Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Planning	8	Commerce	Westville
78485	Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Investigation and Criminal Justice	8	Law	Howard College
110277	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	8	Commerce	Pietermaritzburg and Westville
72971	Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Relations	8	Law	Howard College
94180	Postgraduate Diploma in Leadership	8	Commerce	Westville
72977	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	8	Commerce	Pietermaritzburg and Westville
78448	Postgraduate Diploma in Maritime Studies	8	Commerce	Howard College
78507	Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing and Supply Chain Management	8	Commerce	Pietermaritzburg and Westville

#### COURSEWORK MASTERS' QUALIFICATIONS

78353	Master of Accountancy	9	Commerce	Westville
97434	Master of Business Administration	9	GSB&L	Westville
119507	Master of Commerce in Banking and Investment Management	9	Commerce	Westville
110149	Master of Commerce in Economics	9	Commerce	Westville
110332	Master of Commerce in Human Resource Management	9	Commerce	Pietermaritzburg and Westville
72907	Master of Commerce in Leadership Studies	9	Commerce	Westville
110258	Master of Commerce in Management	9	Commerce	Pietermaritzburg and Westville
110259	Master of Commerce in Maritime Studies	9	Commerce	Howard College
101032	Master of Laws in Advanced	9	Law	Howard College and

	Criminal Justice			Pietermaritzburg
110202	Master of Laws in Business Law	9	Law	Howard College and Pietermaritzburg
119402	Master of Laws in Child Care and Protection	9	Law	Howard College and Pietermaritzburg
110220	Master of Laws in Constitutional Theory, Law and Litigation	9	Law	Howard College and Pietermaritzburg
110201	Master of Laws in Environmental Law	9	Law	Howard College and Pietermaritzburg
110200	Master of Laws in Labour Studies	9	Law	Howard College and Pietermaritzburg
110180	Master of Laws in Maritime Law	9	Law	Howard College and Pietermaritzburg
110179	Master of Laws in Medical Law	9	Law	Howard College and Pietermaritzburg
110163	Master of Laws in Taxation	9	Law	Howard College and Pietermaritzburg
72921	Master of Public Administration	9	Commerce	Westville
120562	Master of Taxation	9	Commerce	Westville

#### **RESEARCH MASTERS' AND DOCTORAL QUALIFICATIONS**

110908	Master of Commerce	9	Commerce	Pietermaritzburg and Westville
74122	Master of Laws	9	Law	Howard College and Pietermaritzburg
74118	Doctor of Business Administration	10	GSB&L	Westville
74120	Doctor of Philosophy	10	Commerce Law	Howard College, Pietermaritzburg and Westville

## SCHOOL OF COMMERCE

The School of Commerce offers diverse, professionally-accredited degree programmes at Undergraduate, Honours, Postgraduate Diploma, Masters and PhD levels with a strong industry link and clear and multiple pathways towards graduate employability in academic, government, business, industry and international organisations. The academic programmes are offered on the Westville and Pietermaritzburg campuses, and in four major disciplines namely:

- Accounting (Financial Accounting, Auditing, Taxation, and Managerial Accounting and Finance).
- Economics (Microeconomics, Macroeconomics, International Trade, Health Economics, Econometrics, Monetary Economics, Environmental Economics, Labour Economics and Sustainable Economics)
- Finance (Corporate Finance, Investment Finance, International Finance, Risk Management, Quantitative Analysis and Financial Modelling)
- Management (Supply Chain & Logistics, Public Governance, Marketing, Human Resource Management, Leadership Studies, and Entrepreneurship)

Some of the programmes are accredited by professional bodies such as SAICA (the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants), ACCA (Association of Chartered Certified Accountants), CIMA (Chartered Institute of Management Accountants), and also comply with the precepts and ethos of the FPI (The Financial Planning Institute of Southern Africa), CFA Institute (for Chartered Financial Analysts), SAIPA (South African Institute of Professional Accountants) and SAIGA (Southern African Institute of Government Auditors). In all of our programmes, the school prioritises pastoral care and an excellent student experience.

### 1. UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE

#### 1.1. Programme: Bachelor of Business Administration [BBADM] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)

This three-year programme is offered on an evening-only basis. The aim of the programme is to broaden students' knowledge within a business framework to develop a thorough understanding of management theory as well as the skills necessary to apply the theory. The programme will prepare students for entry into, or development of existing careers in the private and public sectors.

#### LM-CU1: Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the qualification of Bachelor of Business Administration if they have previously obtained a NSC Bachelor's degree pass, and in addition, have achieved;

EITHER

1. a minimum APS score of 26 points (excluding Life Orientation), with Level 3 Mathematics, Level 4 English (home or first additional language) and Level 4 Life Orientation;
2. a minimum of 30 points for students with a Matric Exemption certificate from the Matriculation Board with an 'E' for HG or a 'C' for SG Mathematics, and a 'D' for HG English.

#### LM-CU2 Structure

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Business Administration [BBADM]:

Level One							
Semester One			Semester Two				
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points		
<b>BBAP1C2</b>	Computing 102	16	<b>BBAP1CB</b>	Communication in Business 101, if exempted from isiZulu in terms of BR(9) or Basic isiZulu Language Studies A	16		
			<b>ZULN101</b>		16		
<b>BBAP1E1</b>	Economics 101	16	<b>BBAP1E2</b>	Economics 102	16		
<b>BBAP1M1</b>	Business Management 101	16	<b>BBAP112</b>	Business Accounting 112	16		
<b>BBAP1MS</b>	Management Science 101	16	<b>BBAP1BL</b>	Business Law 102	16		
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>64</b>	<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>64</b>		
<b>Total Credits Level One</b>							
Level Two							
Semester One			Semester Two				
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points		
<b>BBAP211</b>	Business Accounting 211	16	<b>BBAP212</b>	Business Accounting 212	16		
<b>BBAP2H1</b>	Human Resource Management	16	<b>BBAP2H2</b>	Human Resource Management 212	16		
<b>BBAP2IM</b>	Information Management 202	16	<b>BBAP2MM</b>	Marketing Management 202	16		
<b>BBAP2M1</b>	Business Management 201	16	<b>BBAP2SC</b>	Supply Chain Management 202	16		
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>64</b>	<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>64</b>		
<b>Total Credits Level Two</b>							
Level Three							
Semester One			Semester Two				

Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points		
<b>BBAP311</b>	Business Management 311	16	<b>BBAP313</b>	Business Management 313	16		
<b>BBAP312</b>	Business Management 312	16	<b>BBAP314</b>	Business Management 314	16		
<b>BBAP3HR</b>	Human Resource Management 311	16	<b>BBAP3BT</b>	Business Tax 313	16		
<b>BBAP3MK</b>	Marketing Management 301	16	<b>BBAP3SM</b>	Supply Chain Management 302	16		
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>64</b>	<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>64</b>		
<b>Total Credits Level Three</b>							
<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>							
<b>384</b>							

### LM-CU3 Progression and exclusion

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, Bachelor of Business Administration students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:

Number of Semesters	Normal Progression	Minimum Progression for Good Academic Standing	Minimum Progression to Avoid Exclusion
1	64	48	16
2	128	96	48
3	192	144	80
4	256	192	112
5	320	240	144
6	384	288	192
7		336	240
8		384	288
9			336
10			384

## 1.2 Programme: Bachelor of Administration [BADMIN] (Westville)

The aim of this three-year programme is to develop the skills and competencies of students to prepare them for a career in the public sector. The programme offers students an opportunity to gain insight into the theory and practice of public affairs, administration, and policy analysis and development management. The programme lays the foundation for a workforce to address the skills deficit at higher levels of public, public-private partnerships and non-governmental organisations.

### LM-CU4 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the qualification of Bachelor of Administration if they have previously obtained a NSC Bachelor's degree pass, and in addition, achieved:

EITHER

1. a minimum APS score of 26 points (excluding Life Orientation), with Level 3 Mathematics, Level 4 English (home or first additional language) and Level 4 Life Orientation.

OR

2. a minimum of 30 points for students with a Matric Exemption certificate from the Matriculation Board, with an 'E' for HG or a 'C' for SG Mathematics, and a 'D' for HG English.

### LM-CU5 Structure

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Administration [BADMIN]:

Level One					
Semester One			Semester Two		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
<b>PADM1CO</b>	Introduction to Public Administration	16	<b>PADM1MP</b>	Management Science for Public Governance	16
<b>MGNT102</b>	Management 120	16	<b>ISTN103</b>	Development and Applications Fundamentals	16
<b>ECON1C0</b>	Elementary Microeconomics	16	<b>ECON1D0</b>	Elementary Macroeconomics	16
<b>HRMG1A0</b> or <b>ACCT101</b>	Introduction to Individual Behaviour and HRM or Accounting 101	16	<b>ZULN101</b> or <b>HRMG1C0</b>	Basic isiZulu Language Studies A or, if exempt in terms of BR9, select Principles of Social Behaviour & Group	16

			or ACCT103	Dynamics or Accounting 103	16
<b>Total Credits</b>		64	<b>Total Credits</b>		
<b>Total Credits Level One</b>			<b>128</b>		

<b>Level Two</b>					
<b>Semester One</b>			<b>Semester Two</b>		
<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>	<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>
<b>Core Modules</b>					
<b>PADM2A0</b>	Introduction to Local Government	16	<b>PADM2B0</b>	Introduction to Public Sector HRM	16
<b>PADM2C0</b>	Intro to Public Sector Financial Management	16	<b>PADM2EO</b>	Introduction to Public Policy Mngt	16
<b>Total Credits (Core)</b>					<b>64</b>
<b>Choose 32cps electives per semester from the following offerings</b>					
<b>HRMG2HM</b>	Introduction to HR Management	16	<b>HRMG2JO</b>	Managing Workforce Diversity	16
<b>MARK2IM</b>	Introduction to Marketing	16	<b>ENTR2IE</b>	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	16
<b>MGNT2SM</b>	Responsible and Sustainable Management Principles	16	<b>SCMA2OM</b>	Introduction to Operations Management	16
<b>Total Credits (Electives)</b>					<b>64</b>
<b>Total Credits Level Two</b>					<b>128</b>
<b>Level Three</b>					
<b>Semester One</b>			<b>Semester Two</b>		
<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>	<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>

<b>Core Major</b>					
<b>PADM3A0</b>	Development Policy and Project Management	16	<b>PADM3CI</b>	Contemporary Issues in Public Service Delivery	16
<b>PADM3EO</b>	Organisational Change and Leadership	16	<b>PADM3D0</b>	Global & Regional Trends in Public Admin	16
<b>Total Credits (Core Major)</b>					<b>64</b>
<b>1 x 64-credit major in either Human Resource Management, Management, Marketing or Supply Chain Management, as per Notes below.</b>					<b>64</b>
<b>Total Credits Level Three</b>					<b>128</b>
<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>					<b>384</b>

**Notes:**

1. Human Resource Management major: At level 2 select HRMG2HM and HRMG2JO. At level 3 select HRMG3ER, HRMG3IE, HRMG3CE and HRMG3OD.
2. Management major: At level 2 select MGMT2SM and ENTR2IE. At level 3 select MGMT307, MGMT314, MGMT310 and MGMT315.
3. Marketing major: At level 2 select MARK2IM. At level 3 select MARK301, MARK303, MARK302 and MARK305.
4. Supply Chain Management major: At level 2 select SCMA2OM. At level 3 select SCMA301, SCMA305, SCMA306 and SCMA311.

**LM-CU6 Progression and exclusion**

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, Bachelor of Administration students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:

<b>Number of Semesters</b>	<b>Normal Progression</b>	<b>Minimum Progression for Good Academic Standing</b>	<b>Minimum Progression to Avoid Exclusion</b>
1	64	48	16
2	128	96	32
3	192	144	64
4	256	192	112
5	320	240	160
6	384	288	208

7		336	256
8		384	304
9			352
10			384

### 1.3 Programme: Bachelor of Commerce [B-COM] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)

The aim of this three-year programme is to broaden students' commercial knowledge within a business framework to develop a thorough understanding of management theory as well as the skills necessary to apply the theory. The programme will prepare students for entry into, or development of existing careers in management and leadership in the private and public sectors.

#### LM-CU7 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply for the qualification of Bachelor of Commerce if they:

1. have obtained an NSC Bachelor's degree pass and in addition obtained a minimum APS score of 30 points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 4 Mathematics, Level 4 English (home or first additional language) and Level 4 Life Orientation or equivalent, or:
2. have graduated from a South African registered and accredited Private Higher Education Institution. Such applicants are required to have an NSC Bachelor's degree pass or a full Matriculation exemption, and Mathematics at level 4.

#### LM-CU8 Structure

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Commerce [B- COM]:

Level One					
Semester One			Semester Two		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
ACCT101	Accounting 101	16	ACCT103 or ACCT102	Accounting 103 or <i>if majoring in Accounting</i> Accounting 102	16 16
ECON101	Principles of Microeconomics	16	ECON102	Principles of Macroeconomics	16

<b>ISTN101</b>	IS&T for Business	16	<b>ISTN103</b>	Development & Applications Fundamentals	16
<b>MATH134</b>	Quantitative Methods 1	16	<b>STAT130</b>	Introduction to Statistics	16
<b>MGNT102</b>	Management 120	16	<b>LAWS1IC</b>	Introduction to Commercial Law	16
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>80</b>	<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>80</b>
<b>Total Credits Level One</b>					<b>160</b>

**Level Two**

Semester One			Semester Two		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points

**Core Modules**

<b>MGNT2SM</b>	Responsible and Sustainable Management Principles	16	<b>ZULN101</b> Or <b>1 x level 1 or 2 elective</b>	Basic isiZulu Language Studies A <i>or, if exempted in terms of rule BR9, select:</i> An approved Level 1 or 2 elective module to the value of 16 credits from either semester	16 16
----------------	---	----	--	--	----------

<b>Total Credits (Core)</b>	<b>32</b>
-----------------------------	-----------

**Any six level 2 electives from:**

<b>ECON201</b>	Intermediate Macro. & Applications	16	<b>ECON202</b>	Intermediate Micro. & Applications	16
<b>FINA201</b>	Finance 201	16	<b>FINA202</b>	Finance 202	16
<b>ISTN211</b>	Systems Analysis and Design	16	<b>ISTN212</b>	Databases and programming	16
<b>ISTN2IP</b>	Introductory Programming for Information Systems	16	<b>ENTR2IE</b>	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	16
<b>MARK2IM</b>	Introduction to Marketing	16	<b>MARK2RM</b>	Introduction to Retail Management	16

			<b>SCMA2OM</b>	Introduction to Operations Management	16
<b>Total Credits (Electives)</b>					<b>96</b>
<b>Total Credits Level Two</b>					<b>128</b>
<b>Level Three</b>					
<b>2 x approved 64C majors, as per Notes below.</b>					<b>128</b>
<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>					<b>416</b>

**Notes:**

1. Accounting major: ACCT310 + (ACCT320 or ACCT330 or ACCT340)
2. Economics major: At level 2, select ECON201 and ECON202. At level 3, select ECON314 + any three from (ECON305, ECON306, ECON309, ECON370 and ECON315). To be eligible for entry into the Economics Honours programme, both ECON314 and ECON315 must be selected.
3. Finance Major: At level 2, select FINA201, FINA202, ECON201 and ECON202. At level 3 select FINA311, FINA312, FINA321 and ECON314. (As ECON314 is core to both an Economics and Finance major, students majoring in both Economics and Finance must select ECON315 in place of ECON 314 for their Economics major).
4. Human Resource Management major (Westville only): At level 2 select HRMG2HM and HRMG2JO. At level 3 select HRMG3ER, HRMG3IE, HRMG3CE and HRMG3OD.
5. Information Systems and Technology Major: At level 2 select ISTN211, ISTN212 and ISTN2IP. At level 3 select ISTN3AS, ISTN3SA, ISTN3ND and ISTN3SI.
6. Information Systems Management major (Westville only): At level 2 select ISTN211, ISTN212 and ISTN2IP. At level 3 select ISTN3EC, ISTN3MT, ISTN3IS and ISTN3PS. Note that this major can only be paired with a major in Information Systems and Technology.
7. Management major: At level 2, select MGMT2SM and ENTR2IE. At level 3 select MGMT307, MGMT314, MGMT310 and MGMT315.
8. Marketing major: At level 2 select MARK2IM. At level 3, select MARK301, MARK303, MARK302 and MARK305.
9. Retail and Marketing Management major: At level 2 select MARK2RM and either MARK2IM or SCMA2OM. At level 3, select MARK3FR, MARK3AM, MARK3PB and MARK3PM.
10. Supply Chain Management major: At level 2 select SCMA2OM. At level 3 select SCMA301, SCMA305, SCMA306 and SCMA311.
11. Majors in Managerial Accounting & Finance (ACCT330), and Finance are not permitted.

### LM-CU9 Progression and exclusion

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, Bachelor of Commerce (General) students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:

Number of Semesters	Normal Progression	Minimum Progression for Good Academic Standing	Minimum Progression to Avoid Exclusion
1	80	64	16
2	160	128	32
3	224	176	80
4	288	224	128
5	352	272	176
6	416	320	224
7		368	272
8		416	320
9			368
10			416

### 1.4 Programme: Bachelor of Commerce (4 Year Foundation General) [BCOF-G] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)

The aim of this four-year programme is to support educationally disadvantaged students, who are underprepared despite meeting minimum admission criteria, by placing them on an extended curriculum that will provide them with the academic foundations to successfully complete their studies.

### LM-CU10 Eligibility

1. Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Bachelor of Commerce (4 Year Foundation General) programme, if they have obtained an NSC bachelors' degree pass and, in addition, obtained a minimum APS score of 26 points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 4 English, Level 4 Life Orientation, and Level 3 Mathematics.
2. Students who have attended the University or any other tertiary institution, whether in a degree or access programme of any kind for a complete semester, will not be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce (4 Year Foundation General) programme.

### LM-CU11 Structure

The foundation modules (completed at level 1) are a prerequisite for entering into the mainstream phase of the programme (levels 2 – 4).

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Commerce (4 Year Foundation General) (BCOF-G):

Level One								
Module Code	Module Description			Semester	Credit points			
ECON1CO	Elementary Microeconomics			1	16			
	ISTN Workshops			1	0			
ACCT1AL	Academic Literacy for Commerce			1 & 2	32			
MATH194	Foundation Mathematics			1 & 2	32			
ECON1DO	Elementary Macroeconomics			2	16			
MGNT1SL	Service-Learning			2	16			
Total Credits Level One					112			
Level Two								
Semester One			Semester Two					
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points			
ACCT101	Accounting 101	16	ACCT103 or ACCT102	Accounting 103 or <i>if majoring in Accounting:</i> Accounting 102	16 16			
ECON101	Principles of Microeconomics	16	ECON102	Principles of Macroeconomics	16			
ISTN101	IS&T for Business	16	ISTN103	Development & Applications Fundamentals	16			
MGNT102	Management 120	16	LAWS1IC	Introduction to Commercial Law	16			
MATH134	Quantitative Methods 1	16	STAT130	Introduction to Statistics	16			
Total Credits		80	Total Credits		80			
Total Credits Level Two					160			
Level Three								
Semester One			Semester Two					
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points			
Core Modules								

<b>MGNT2SM</b>	Responsible and Sustainable Management Principles	16	<b>ZULN101</b> Or <b>1 x level 1 or 2 elective</b>	Basic isiZulu Language Studies A <i>or, if exempted in terms of rule BR9, select:</i> An approved Level 1 or 2 elective module to the value of 16 credits from either semester	16
<b>Total Credits (Core)</b>					<b>32</b>
<b>Any 6 x level 2 electives from</b>					
<b>ECON201</b>	Intermediate Macro. & Applications	16	<b>ECON202</b>	Intermediate Micro & Applications	16
<b>FINA201</b>	Finance 201	16	<b>FINA202</b>	Finance 202	16
<b>ISTN211</b>	Systems Analysis and Design	16	<b>ISTN212</b>	Databases and programming	16
<b>ISTN2IP</b>	Introductory Programming for Information Systems	16	<b>ENTR2IE</b>	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	16
<b>MARK2IM</b>	Introduction to Marketing	16	<b>MARK2RM</b>	Introduction to Retail Management	16
			<b>SCMA2OM</b>	Introduction to Operations Management	16
<b>Total Credits (Electives)</b>					<b>96</b>
<b>Total Credits Level Three</b>					<b>128</b>
<b>Level Four</b>					
<b>2 x approved 64C majors, as per Notes below.</b>					<b>128</b>
<b>Total Credits Level Four</b>					<b>128</b>
<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>					<b>528</b>

**Notes:**

1. Accounting major: ACCT310 + (ACCT320 or ACCT330 or ACCT340)
2. Economics major: At level 3, select ECON201 and ECON202. At level 4, select ECON314 + any three from (ECON305, ECON306, ECON309, ECON370 and ECON315). To be eligible for entry into the Economics Honours programme, both ECON314 and ECON315 must be selected.
3. Finance Major: At level 3, select FINA201, FINA202, ECON201 and ECON202. At level 4 select FINA311, FINA312, FINA321 and ECON314. (As ECON314 is core to both an Economics and Finance major, students majoring in both Economics and Finance must select ECON315 in place of ECON 314 for their Economics major).

4. Human Resource Management major (Westville only): At level 3 select HRMG2HM and HRMG2JO. At level 4 select HRMG3ER, HRMG3IE, HRMG3CE and HRMG3OD.
5. Information Systems and Technology Major: At level 3 select ISTN211, ISTN212 and ISTN2IP. At level 4 select ISTN3AS, ISTN3SA, ISTN3ND and ISTN3SI.
6. Information Systems Management major (Westville only): At level 3 select ISTN211, ISTN212 and ISTN2IP. At level 4 select ISTN3EC, ISTN3MT, ISTN3IS and ISTN3PS. Note that this major can only be paired with a major in Information Systems and Technology.
7. Management major: At level 3 select MGNT2SM and ENTR2IE. At level 4 select MGNT307, MGNT314, MGNT310 and MGNT315.
8. Marketing major: At level 3 select MARK2IM. At level 4 select MARK301, MARK303, MARK302 and MARK305.
9. Retail and Marketing Management major: At level 3 select MARK2RM and either MARK2IM or SCMA2OM. At level 4 select MARK3FR, MARK3AM, MARK3PB and MARK3PM.
10. Supply Chain Management major: At level 3 select SCMA2OM. At level 4 select SCMA301, SCMA305, SCMA306 and SCMA311.
11. Majors in Managerial Accounting & Finance (ACCT330), and Finance are not permitted.

#### LM-CU12 Progression and Exclusion

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:

1. In the Foundation year (level 1), students must pass all modules at the first attempt to avoid exclusion from the [BCOF-G] programme.
2. Bachelor of Commerce (4 Year Foundation General) [BCOF-G]:

Number of Semesters	Normal Progression	Minimum Progression for Good Academic Standing	Minimum Progression to Avoid Exclusion
1	16	16	16
2	112	112	112
3	192	176	128
4	272	240	144
5	336	288	192
6	400	336	240
7	464	384	288
8	528	432	336
9		480	384
10		528	432

11			480
12			528

### 1.5 Programme: Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting [BCOM-C] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)

The primary purpose of this three-year programme is to provide students with the opportunity to enter the Post Graduate Diploma in Accounting, and upon successful completion thereof, to meet the entry requirements of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) to sit for the Qualifying Examination Part 1 (IAC – Initial assessment of Competence).

Graduates of this programme are expected to acquire the knowledge, skills and professional attributes required of a practicing Chartered Accountant, with a strong emphasis on upholding the ethical values of the profession.

#### LM-CU13 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply for the qualification of Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting if they:

1. have obtained an NSC Bachelors' degree pass and in addition obtained a minimum APS score of 32 points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 5 Mathematics, Level 4 English (home or first additional language) and Level 4 Life Orientation or equivalent, or:
2. have graduated from a South African registered and accredited Private Higher Education Institution. Such applicants are required to have a NSC Bachelors' degree pass or a full Matriculation exemption, and Mathematics at level 5.

#### LM-CU14 Structure

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting [BCOM-C]:

Level One					
Semester One			Semester Two		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
<b>ACCT101</b>	Accounting 101	16	<b>ACCT102</b>	Accounting 102	16
<b>ECON101</b>	Principles of Microeconomics	16	<b>ECON102</b>	Principles of Macroeconomics	16
<b>ISTN101</b>	IS&T for Business	16	<b>ISTN103</b>	Development & Applications Fundamentals	16
<b>STAT130</b>	Introduction to Statistics	16	<b>STAT140</b>	Statistical Methods	16

MATH130	Introduction to Calculus	16	ZULN101 OR ACLE101	Basic IsiZulu Language Studies Or, if exempted in terms of rule BR(9), must select: Academic Literacy in English	16
---------	--------------------------	----	--------------------------	--	----

<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>80</b>
----------------------	-----------	----------------------	-----------

<b>Total Credits Level One</b>	<b>160</b>
--------------------------------	------------

### Level Two

Semester One			Semester Two		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
ACCT211	Financial Accounting 2A	16	ACCT212	Financial Accounting 2B	16
ACCT251	Management and Cost Accounting 200	16	ACCT221	Auditing 200	16
ECON201	Intermediate Macro. & Applications	16	ECON202	Intermediate Micro & Applications	16
FINA201	Finance 201	16	FINA202	Finance 202	16
ISTN2IP	Introductory Programming for Information Systems	16	FINA103	Integrated Business Studies	16
OR STAT243	OR				
	Machine Learning				
<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>80</b>		
<b>Total Credits Level Two</b>				<b>160</b>	

### Level Three

Core Year Modules		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
ACCT310	Financial Accounting 3	32
ACCT320	Auditing 3	32
ACCT330	Managerial Accounting and Finance 3	32

ACCT340	Taxation 3	32
<b>Total Credits Level Three</b>		<b>128</b>
<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>		<b>448</b>

**Note:**

Completion of the above modules is required for students who wish to attain admission to either the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Accounting programme, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

**LM-CU15 Progression and exclusion**

To maintain their good academic standing and to avoid either a warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:

Number of Semesters	Normal Progression	Minimum Progression for Good Academic Standing	Minimum Progression to Avoid Exclusion
1	80	64	16
2	160	128	64
3	240	192	112
4	320	240	160
5	320	288	208
6	448	336	256
7		384	304
8		448	352
9			400
10			448

**1.6 Programme: Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting (4 Year Foundation) [BCOF-C] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)**

The aim of this four-year programme is to support educationally disadvantaged students, who are underprepared despite meeting minimum admission criteria, by placing them on an extended curriculum that will provide them with the academic foundations to successfully complete their studies.

**LM-CU16 Eligibility**

1. Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting (4 Year Foundation)

programme if they have obtained a NSC Bachelors' degree pass and, in addition, obtained a minimum APS score of 28 points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 4 English, Level 4 Life Orientation, and Level 4 Mathematics.

2. Students who have attended the University or any other tertiary institution, whether in a degree or access programme of any kind for a complete semester, will not be admitted to the Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting (4 Year Foundation) programme.

### LM-CU17 Structure

The foundation modules (completed at level 1) are a prerequisite for entering into the mainstream phase of the programme (levels 2 – 4).

Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting (4 Year Foundation) [BCOF-C]:

<b>Level One</b>							
<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>		<b>Semester</b>	<b>Credit points</b>			
ECON1CO	Elementary Microeconomics		1	16			
	ISTN Workshops		1	0			
ACCT1AL	Academic Literacy for Commerce		1 & 2	32			
MATH194	Foundation Mathematics		1 & 2	32			
ECON1DO	Elementary Macroeconomics		2	16			
MGNT1SL	Service-Learning		2	16			
<b>Total Credits Level One</b>					<b>112</b>		
<b>Level Two</b>							
<b>Semester One</b>			<b>Semester Two</b>				
<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>	<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>		
<b>Core Modules</b>							
ACCT101	Accounting 101	16	ACCT102	Accounting 102	16		
ECON101	Principles of Microeconomics	16	ECON102	Principles of Macroeconomics	16		
ISTN101	IS&T for Business	16	ISTN103	Development & Applications Fundamentals	16		

<b>MATH130</b>	Introduction to Calculus	16	<b>ZULN101</b> OR <b>ACLE101</b>	Basic IsiZulu Language Studies Or, if exempted in terms of rule BR(9), select: Academic Literacy in English	16
<b>STAT130</b>	Introduction to Statistics	16	<b>STAT140</b>	Statistical Methods	16
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>80</b>	<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>80</b>
<b>Total Credits Level Two</b>					<b>160</b>

**Level Three**

Semester One			Semester Two		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points

**Core Modules**

<b>ACCT211</b>	Financial Accounting 2A	16	<b>ACCT212</b>	Financial Accounting 2B	16
<b>ACCT251</b>	Management and Cost Accounting	16	<b>ACCT221</b>	Auditing 200	16
<b>ECON201</b>	Intermediate Macro. & Applications	16	<b>ECON202</b>	Intermediate Micro & Applications	16
<b>FINA201</b>	Finance 201	16	<b>FINA202</b>	Finance 202	16
<b>ISTN2IP</b>	Introductory Programming for Information Systems	16	<b>FINA103</b>	Integrated Business Studies	16
<b>OR STAT243</b>	Machine Learning	16			
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>80</b>	<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>80</b>
<b>Total Credits Level Three</b>					<b>160</b>

**Level Four****Core year modules**

Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
<b>ACCT310</b>	Financial Accounting 3	32

ACCT320	Auditing 3	32
ACCT330	Managerial Accounting and Finance 3	32
ACCT340	Taxation 3	32
<b>Total Credits Level Four</b>		<b>128</b>
<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>		<b>560</b>

**Note:**

Completion of the above modules is required for students who wish to attain admission to either the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Accounting or the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

**LM-CU18 Progression and Exclusion**

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:

1. In the Foundation year (level 1), students must pass all modules at the first attempt to avoid exclusion from the [BCOF-C] programme.
2. Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting (4 Year Foundation) [BCOF-C]:

Number of Semesters	Normal Progression	Minimum Progression for Good Academic Standing	Minimum Progression to Avoid Exclusion
1	16	16	16
2	112	112	112
3	192	176	128
4	272	240	176
5	352	304	224
6	432	352	272
7	432	400	320
8	560	448	368
9		496	416
10		560	464
11			512
12			560

## 1.7 Programme: Bachelor of Business Science in Finance [BBSC-F] (Westville)

The Bachelor of Business Science in Finance is a four-year undergraduate qualification.

This programme is designed to provide students with a well-rounded, broad knowledge base, focusing primarily on the disciplines of finance, economics, accounting, mathematics, and statistics. The graduate attributes gained from this qualification will provide the basis of entry into a competitive labour market, professional training (pervasive and analytical skills), postgraduate studies or professional practice as a Chartered Financial Analyst, or Certified Financial Planner.

### LM-CU19 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the qualification of Bachelor of Business Science in Finance if they have obtained a NSC Bachelors' degree pass and in addition obtained a minimum APS score of 33 points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 6 Mathematics, Level 4 English (home or first additional language) and Level 4 Life Orientation, or equivalent.

### LM-CU20 Structure

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Business Science in Finance [BBSC-F]:

Level One							
Semester One			Semester Two				
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points		
<b>Core Modules</b>							
ACCT101	Accounting 101	16	ACCT103	Accounting 103	16		
ECON101	Principles of Microeconomics	16	ECON102	Principles of Macroeconomics	16		
ISTN101	IS&T for Business	16	FINA103	Integrated Business Studies	16		
MATH130	Introduction to Calculus	16	MATH140	Calculus and Linear Algebra	16		
STAT130	Introduction to Statistics	16	STAT140	Statistical Methods	16		
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>80</b>	<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>80</b>		
<b>Total Credits Level One</b>							
<b>160</b>							
<b>Level Two</b>							
Semester One			Semester Two				
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points		

<b>Core Modules</b>					
ECON201	Intermediate Macro. & Applications	16	ECON202	Intermediate Micro & Applications	16
STAT243	Data Mining using Machine Learning	16	LAWS1IC	Introduction to Commercial Law	16
FINA201	Finance 201	16	FINA202	Finance 202	16
ZULN101	Basic isiZulu Language Studies  if not exempted, to comply with Rule BR9  (Can be taken in either semester 1 or 2)	16	Or, if exempt from isiZulu, select  ISTN103	Development & Application Fundamentals	16

**Select two of the following five modules:**

MGNT2SM	Responsible and Sustainable Management Practices	16	ENTR2IE	Introduction to Entrepreneurship	16
HRMG2HM	Introduction to HR Management	16	SCMA2OM	Introduction to Operations Management	16
MARK2IM	Introduction to Marketing	16			
				<b>Total Credits Level Two</b>	<b>144</b>

**Level 3**

FINA311	Capital Market Theory	16	FINA321	Corporate Financial Management	16
FINA312	Financial Risk Management	16	ECON314	Quantitative Economics	16

**Plus 1 x 64C level three major from within the School of Commerce, as per \*Notes below**

**Total Credits Level Three** **128**

**Level 4**

FINA700	Research Project in Finance				32
FINA7CR	Corporate Finance	16	FINA7PM	Portfolio Management	16

<b>FINA7QF</b>	Quantitative Methods in Finance	<b>16</b>	<b>FINA7IB</b>	International Business Finance	<b>16</b>
<b>ECON7IE</b>	Advanced Econometrics	16	<b>FINA7ST</b>	Special Topics in Finance	<b>16</b>
<b>Total Credits Level Four</b>					<b>128</b>
<b>Total credits for the programme</b>					<b>560</b>

**\*Notes:**

1. Economics major: At level 3, select ECON315 + any three from (ECON305, ECON306, ECON309, and ECON370).
2. Management major: At level 2, select MGNT2SM and ENTR2IE. At level 3 select MGNT307, MGNT314, MGNT310 and MGNT315.
3. Marketing major: At level 2, select MARK2IM. At level 3, select MARK301, MARK303, MARK302 and MARK305.
4. Supply Chain Management major: At level 2 select SCMA2OM. At level 3 select SCMA301, SCMA305, SCMA306 and SCMA311.

## 1.8 Programme: Bachelor of Business Science in Investment Science [BBSC-I]

### (Westville)

The Bachelor of Business Science in Investment Science is a four-year undergraduate qualification offered on the Westville campus.

The programme aims to address the national shortage of suitably qualified people in the spheres of Finance, Statistics, and Investment analysis. The qualification equips graduates to deal with private and corporate investment in all its aspects, to analyse the performances of business enterprises and banking institutions, to analyse individual portfolios and guide individual investment plans.

### LM-CU21 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the qualification of Bachelor of Business Science in Investment Science if they have obtained a NSC Bachelors' degree pass and in addition obtained a minimum APS score of 33 points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 6 Mathematics, Level 4 English (home or first additional language) and Level 4 Life Orientation, or equivalent.

### LM-CU22 Structure

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Business Science in Investment Science [BBSC-I]:

<b>Level One</b>					
<b>Semester One</b>			<b>Semester Two</b>		
<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>	<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>

Core Modules							
<b>ACCT101</b>	Accounting 101	16	<b>ACCT103</b>	Accounting 103	16		
<b>ECON101</b>	Principles of Microeconomics	16	<b>ECON102</b>	Principles of Macroeconomics	16		
<b>ISTN101</b>	IS&T for Business	16	<b>FINA103</b>	Integrated Business Studies	16		
<b>MATH130</b>	Introduction to Calculus	16	<b>MATH140</b>	Calculus and Linear Algebra	16		
<b>STAT130</b>	Introduction to Statistics	16	<b>STAT140</b>	Statistical Methods	16		
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>80</b>	<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>80</b>		
<b>Total Credits Level One</b>							
<b>160</b>							
Level Two							
<b>FINA201</b>	Finance 201	16	<b>FINA202</b>	Finance 202	16		
<b>ECON201</b>	Intermediate Macro and Applications	16	<b>ECON202</b>	Intermediate Micro and Applications	16		
<b>MATH212</b>	Advanced Calculus and Linear Algebra	16	<b>MATH251</b>	Further Calculus and Introductory Analysis	16		
<b>STAT230</b>	Probability Distributions	16	<b>STAT240</b>	Statistical Inference	16		
<b>ZULN101</b>	Basic isiZulu Language Studies  If not exempted, to comply with Rule BR9  (Can be taken in either semester 1 or 2)	16	Or, if exempt from isiZulu, select  <b>ISTN103</b>	Development & Application Fundamentals	16		
				<b>Total Credits level Two</b>	<b>144</b>		
Level Three							
<b>FINA311</b>	Capital Market Theory	16	<b>FINA321</b>	Corporate Financial Management	16		
<b>FINA312</b>	Financial Risk Management	16	<b>STAT305</b>	Quantitative Economics	16		
<b>ECON315</b>	Mathematical Economics	16	<b>STAT395</b>	Applied Probability Models	16		
<b>STAT301</b>	Linear Models	16					
<b>STAT350</b>	Random Processes	16					
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>80</b>		<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>		

<b>Total Credits Level Three</b>					<b>128</b>
<b>Level Four</b>					
<b>FINA700</b>	Research Project in Finance				<b>32</b>
<b>FINA7CR</b>	Corporate Finance	<b>16</b>	<b>FINA7PM</b>	Portfolio Management	<b>16</b>
<b>FINA7QF</b>	Quantitative Methods in Finance	<b>16</b>	<b>FINA7IB</b>	International Business Finance	<b>16</b>
<b>STAT713</b>	Econometrics	<b>16</b>	<b>STAT733</b>	Risk Management	<b>16</b>
<b>Total Credits Level Four</b>					<b>128</b>
<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>					<b>560</b>

### LM-CU23 Progression and exclusion

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, Bachelor of Business Science students (BBSC-F and BBSC-I) must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:

<b>Number of Semesters</b>	<b>Normal Progression</b>	<b>Minimum Progression for Good Academic Standing</b>	<b>Minimum Progression to Avoid Exclusion</b>
1	80	64	16
2	160	128	64
3	240	192	112
4	304	240	160
5	368	288	208
6	432	336	256
7	480	368	304
8	560	432	352
9		480	400
10		560	448
11			496
12			560

## 2. HONOURS PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE

### LM-CP1 Programmes

Students shall successfully complete one of the following curricula:

#### 2.1 Programme: Bachelor of Administration Honours (Public Administration) [BAHPA] (Westville)

The purpose of this programme is to provide students with an opportunity to obtain an advanced knowledge of the discipline of Public Administration and Governance by introducing them to theoretical aspects of the discipline and its relation to research and knowledge generation in the discipline.

### LM-CP2 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Bachelor of Administration (honours) (Public Administration) if they hold a relevant Bachelor's degree, with a minimum average of 55% across their final-year modules in Public Administration or equivalent.

### LM-CP3 Structure

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Administration honours (Public Administration) programme:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
SCMM7RM	Honours Research Methodology	16	PADM7C0	Public Sector Human Resource Management	16
PADM7PO	Public Service Delivery (Theory and Practice)	16	PADM7F0	Public Policy Analysis	16
PADM7SO	Public Sector Financial Management	16	PADM7H0	Developmental Planning and Project Management	16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>48</b>
Year Module					
PADM7E0	Public Administration Research Project				32
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>128</b>

## 2.2 Programme: Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Accounting

### [BCH-A] (Westville)

The Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Accounting is fully accredited by the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), a leading global professional accountancy body. The programme is designed to equip students with advanced knowledge and skills that provide a competitive edge in addressing contemporary global business challenges. Through the compulsory research project and report, students develop and demonstrate critical research competencies applicable to both academic and professional contexts. The curriculum framework and course content are structured to prepare graduates for careers in international accountancy and finance, while also supporting the completion of the ACCA professional qualification, which is widely recognised by employers and regulatory bodies worldwide. Graduates of the programme are eligible to register for further postgraduate studies, including the Master of Commerce in Accounting or specialised programmes such as the Master of Accountancy or the Master of Taxation.

### LM-CP4: Eligibility

In order to be eligible for selection for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Accounting programme, a student must hold a completed Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting or equivalent qualification.

### LM-CP5 Structure

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Accounting [BCH-A]:

Year Modules		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
ACCT7AF	Advanced Financial Management	16
ACCT7AP	Advanced Performance Management	16
ACCT7DA	Advanced Accounting	32
ACCT7DT	Advanced Taxation	32
ACCT7RP	Research Project	32
<b>Total credits for the programme</b>		<b>128</b>

## 2.3 Programme: Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Economics [BCH-E] (Westville)

This programme is intended for students wishing to specialise in Economics as a specific field of study. Students are equipped with appropriate knowledge and skills in intermediate-level macroeconomics and microeconomics, econometrics, and mathematics, and are also able to experience economics applications through elective offerings. The skills graduates will develop in the programme are those that will facilitate their potential to work as an Economist in a specialised field.

### LM-CP6 Eligibility

In order to be eligible for selection for the Honours in Economics programme, a student must have completed an Economics major in their completed undergraduate qualification, including Quantitative Economics ECON314 and Mathematical Economics ECON315 (or have completed modules deemed equivalent to ECON314 and ECON315 by the School). Places may be limited, hence selection is based upon final year undergraduate Economics marks.

### LM-CP7 Structure

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Economics [BCH-E]:

Semester 1			Semester 2				
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points		
ECON7IE	Intermediate Econometrics	16	ECON7MI	Microeconomics	16		
ECON7MA	Macroeconomics	16	Two 16cp honours level electives from:  ECON7EN Environmental Economics;  ECON7IN International Economics; and  ECON7SP Special Topics Economics		32		
FINA7QF	Quantitative Methods in Finance	16					
	Total Credits	48					
Year Module							
ECON700	Economics Research Project				32		
	Total credits for the programme				128		

## 2.4 Programme: Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Finance [BCH-F] (Westville)

This programme is intended to provide students with the appropriate knowledge and skills in econometrics, corporate finance, portfolio management, international business finance and other related fields. Graduates will be able to follow a successful career primarily in the financial services industry, and in other private or public institutions where financial management skills are required. The programme will also provide students with the necessary grounding in both research methodology and the theoretical literature to allow them to successfully advance to a master's degree in finance.

### LM-CP8 Eligibility

In order to be eligible for selection for the Honours in Finance programme, a student must hold an undergraduate qualification with a major in Finance, including Capital Market Theory FINA311, Financial Risk Management FINA312, Corporate Financial Management FINA321, and Quantitative Economics ECON314, or equivalent modules. External applicants should note that emphasis is placed upon the completion of modules in Derivatives and Econometrics/Applied Statistics. Places may be limited, hence selection is based upon final year undergraduate Finance marks.

### LM-CP9 Structure

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Finance [BCH-F]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
ECON7IE	Intermediate Econometrics	16	FINA7IB	International Business Finance	16
FINA7CR	Corporate Finance	16	FINA7PM	Portfolio Management	16
FINA7QF	Quantitative Methods in Finance	16	FINA7ST	Special Topics in Finance	16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Year Module</b>					
FINA700	Research Project in Finance				32
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>128</b>

**2.5 Programme: Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Human Resource Management [BH-HR] (Westville)**

The programme covers an area of study which generally prepares individuals to manage the development of human capital in organisations, and to provide related services to individuals and groups.

**LM-CP10 Eligibility**

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Human Resource Management if they hold a relevant Bachelor's degree, with a minimum average of 55% across their final-year modules in Human Resource Management or equivalent.

**LM-CP11 Structure**

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Human Resource Management programme:

Semester 1			Semester 2				
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points		
<b>SCMM7RM</b>	Honours Research Methodology	16	<b>HRMG706</b>	Leadership and Change Management	16		
<b>HRMG7EL</b>	Employee Relations and the Law	16	<b>HRMG7DO</b>	Special Topics in Employment Relations	16		
<b>HRMG7F0</b>	Human Resource Management	16	<b>HRMG7E0</b>	Organisational Behaviour	16		
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>48</b>			<b>Total credits</b>		
<b>Year Module</b>							
<b>HRMG700</b>	Human Resource Management Research Project				<b>32</b>		
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>128</b>		

**2.6 Programme: Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Management [BH-MGT] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)**

The programme is designed to provide students with an understanding and working application of the principles essential to the effective management of organisations.

**LM-CP12 Eligibility**

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Management if they hold a relevant Bachelor's degree, with a minimum average of 55% across their final-year modules in Management or equivalent.

**LM-CP13 Structure**

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Management programme:

Semester 1	Semester 2
------------	------------

Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
<b>SCMM7RM</b>	Honours Research Methodology	16	<b>ENTR7CO</b>	Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development	16
<b>ENTR7AO</b>	Entrepreneurship and Economic Development	16	<b>MGNT7PR</b>	Project Management	16
<b>MGNT7AP</b>	Corporate Strategy	16	<b>MGNT7VO</b>	Advanced Global Business	16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Year Module</b>					
<b>MGNT700</b>	Management Research Project				<b>32</b>
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>128</b>

## 2.7 Programme: Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Management Accounting [BCH-MA] (Westville)

This programme offers advanced, specialised preparation in Management Accounting and equips students for senior roles in planning, control, and performance management. It is fully accredited by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA), affording graduates exemptions from specified CIMA papers toward the Chartered Global Management Accountant (CGMA) designation. The curriculum is aligned with employer needs and emphasises real-world application, ensuring graduates are adequately prepared for the world of work.

### LM-CP14 Eligibility

Applicants must hold a completed Bachelor of Accounting degree with a pass in final-year Financial Accounting and Managerial Accounting and Finance, or equivalent. Equivalence is assessed by the program coordinator, taking into account the respective external programme accreditation with CIMA or SAICA. For international qualifications, the respective SAQA equivalency certificates are assessed.

### LM-CP15 Structure

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Management Accounting [BCH-MA]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
<b>MAFM717</b>	Performance and Decision Management	16	<b>MAFM714</b>	Business Strategy	16
<b>MAFM718</b>	Applied Business Management	16	<b>MAFM715</b>	Risk and Control Strategy	16
<b>MAFM719</b>	Financial Strategy A	16	<b>MAFM720</b>	Financial Strategy B	16

	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Year Module</b>					
<b>MAFM716</b>	Research Project				<b>32</b>
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>128</b>

## 2.8 Programme: Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Marketing Management [BH-MM] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)

The programme is designed to develop specialist and management-oriented marketing knowledge and skills essential to the effective management of organisations.

### LM-CP16 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Marketing Management if they hold a relevant Bachelor's degree, with a minimum average of 55% across their final-year modules in Marketing or equivalent.

### LM-CP17 Structure

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Marketing Management programme:

<b>Semester 1</b>		<b>Semester 2</b>			
<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>	<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>
<b>SCMM7RM</b>	Honours Research Methodology	16	<b>MARK7CO</b>	Advanced Topics in Consumer Behaviour	16
<b>MARK7AO</b>	Global Marketing	16	<b>MARK7EO</b>	Advanced Topics in Marketing	16
<b>MARK7FO</b>	Strategic Marketing	16	<b>MARK7KO</b>	Strategic Brand Management	16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Year Module</b>					
<b>MARK700</b>	Marketing Research Project				<b>32</b>
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>128</b>

## 2.9 Programme: Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Supply Chain Management [BH-SCM] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)

The programme is designed to provide students with an understanding and working application of the Supply Chain principles essential to the effective management of organisations.

### LM-CP18 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Supply Chain Management if they hold a relevant Bachelor's degree, with a minimum average of 55% across their final-year modules in Supply Chain Management or equivalent.

#### LM-CP19 Structure

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Supply Chain Management programme:

Semester 1			Semester 2				
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points		
<b>SCMM7RM</b>	Honours Research Methodology	16	<b>SCMA7CO</b>	Strategic Supply Chain and Project Management	16		
<b>SCMA7AO</b>	Advanced Purchasing and Operations Management	16	<b>SCMA70M</b>	Advanced Supply Chain Operations Management	16		
<b>SCMA7BO</b>	Advanced Transport and Physical Distribution	16	Select one 16cp elective from the following:				
			<b>ENTR7CO</b>	Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development	16		
			<b>MGNT7VO</b>	Advanced Global Business	16		
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>48</b>			<b>Total Credits</b> <b>48</b>		
<b>Year Module</b>							
<b>SCMA700</b>	Supply Chain Management Research Project				<b>32</b>		
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>128</b>		

### 3. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE

#### LM-CP20 Programmes

To qualify for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma, a student shall complete one of the following programmes:

##### 3.1 Programme: Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting [PGD-AC] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)

Note that 2026 is the last year that this programme will be offered on the

Assessment of Competence) and develops the advanced technical, analytical, ethical, and professional competencies expected of practicing accountants. Graduates who do not pursue, or do not yet meet the entry criteria for the SAICA examinations, will be well-equipped for leadership and specialist roles in finance and management across commerce and industry.

### LM-CP21 Eligibility

Applicants may apply to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting if they hold a Bachelor of Commerce in Accounting, or an equivalent SAICA-accredited undergraduate qualification.

### LM-CP22 Structure

Curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting [PGD-AC]:

Year Modules		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
ACCT6DA	Advanced Accounting	32
ACCT6DD	Advanced Auditing	32
ACCT6DM	Advanced Managerial Accounting and Finance	32
ACCT6DT	Advanced Taxation	32
<b>Total credits for the programme</b>		<b>128</b>

#### Note:

Students wishing to satisfy the requirements of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) to sit their Qualifying Examination Part 1 (IAC – Initial Assessment of Competence), that is, to attain the status of the Certificate in the Theory in Accounting (CTA), must complete all the modules listed above in a single examination session. A single examination session includes both the year-end and supplementary examination sessions.

### 3.2 Programme: Postgraduate Diploma in Finance, Banking and Investment Management [PDFBIM] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)

This programme introduces students to the fundamental principles of Finance and Banking. It seeks to familiarize students with the function of Finance within the international and South African economy, including an understanding of the most significant financial markets and the fundamental mathematical principles employed in financial decision-making.

### LM-CP23 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Finance, Banking and Investment Management if they hold a Bachelor's degree with a Commerce major, or an equivalent recognized undergraduate qualification with evidence of numeric competence.

### LM-CP24 Structure

Curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Finance, Banking and Investment Management [PDFBIM]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
<b>FBIM601</b>	Financial Management A	16	<b>FBIM607</b>	Financial Management B	16
<b>FBIM602</b>	Investments	16	<b>FBIM605</b>	Risk and Portfolio Management	16
<b>FBIM603</b>	Bank Management A	16	<b>FBIM612</b>	Business Strategy and Management	16
<b>FBIM608</b>	Business Statistics	16	<b>FBIM623</b>	Financial Technology	16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>64</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>Total credits for the programme</b>					<b>128</b>

### 3.3 Programme: Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Planning [PGD-FP] (Westville)

This programme serves to strengthen and deepen a student's knowledge in personal Financial Planning, focusing on key areas such as Financial Management, Wealth Management, Risk Management and Ethics, Tax and Estate Planning, Retirement Planning and Law relating to contracts, Insurance and Agency. Graduates will be equipped to develop strategies to assist clients in managing their financial affairs and achieving their financial goals, and will be provided with the knowledge, ability and skill to practice as a professional Financial Planner. Furthermore, the programme prepares graduates to sit for the Financial Planning Professional Examination offered by the Financial Planning Institute (FPI)

#### LM-CP25 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Planning if they hold a Bachelor's degree with a Commerce major, or an equivalent recognized undergraduate qualification with evidence of numeric competence.

#### LM-CP26 Structure

Curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Planning [PGD-FP]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
<b>FINA601</b>	Financial Management	16	<b>FINA603</b>	Wealth Management	16
<b>FINA604</b>	Law of Contract, Insurance and Agency	16	<b>FINA606</b>	Risk Management and Ethics	16
<b>FINA605</b>	Retirement Planning	16	<b>FINA608</b>	Integrated Financial	16

				Planning	
FINA607	Tax Estate Planning	16	SCMM6RM	Postgraduate Diploma Research Methodology	16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>64</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>Total credits for the programme</b>					<b>128</b>

### 3.4 Programme: Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management [PGDHRM] (Westville)

The aim of this programme is to enable students to become effective Human Resource managers, and research-orientated in their work and professional development. Students are taught in a manner that assists them to engage with and integrate theory and practice.

#### LM-CP27 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management provided they hold a Bachelor's degree with relevant commerce majors, or a recognised equivalent qualification; or have attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).

#### LM-CP28 Structure

Curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management:

Semester 1		Semester 2			
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
HRMG622	Labour Relations Theory, Context and Approach	16	HRMG620	Fundamentals of Human Resource Management	16
HRMG623	Employment Relations in South Africa	16	HRMG621	Current Trends in Human Resource Management	16
HRMG624	Learning and Development	16	SCMM6RM	Postgraduate Diploma Research Methodology	16
HRMG625	Workforce Planning and Strategy	16	<b>One approved 16cp elective from the following:</b> <b>MGNT610 Special Topics in Management; or</b> <b>MGNT612 Elements of Entrepreneurship</b>		16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>64</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>64</b>
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				

### 3.5 Programme: Postgraduate Diploma in Leadership [PGD-LD] (Westville)

This is an interdisciplinary programme that strengthens and deepens the student's knowledge and conceptualisation of leadership. It allows for engagement at a high level of theory and intellectual independence in relation to organisational leadership. Students are enabled to become effective leaders and to be further equipped to become research-oriented in their work and professional development.

The programme is offered full-time over one year, or two years part-time. The modules are run in the evening on a block release basis.

#### LM-CP29 Eligibility

In addition to the criteria for admission to study under the university rule PR2, applicants should preferably have 2-3 years of prior professional leadership experience in order to be eligible to apply to register for this programme.

#### LM-CP30 Structure

Curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Leadership:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
LEAD6LS	Critical Reflection of Leadership Skills	16	LEAD6MC	Managing Complexity	16
LEAD6OD	Organisational Dynamics	16	LEAD6SL	Strategic Leadership	16
LEAD6TP	Advanced Leadership Theories and Practice	16	LEAD6ST	Systems Thinking	16
<b>Year module</b>					
LEAD6RL	Practitioner Research for Leaders				32
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				128

### 3.6 Programme: Postgraduate Diploma in Management [PGDMAN] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)

The aim of the programme is to broaden students' knowledge of Management to develop a thorough understanding of Management theory, as well as the skills necessary to apply the theory to understand material, information and capital flows, and deal with the challenges experienced in Management.

#### LM-CP31 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management provided they hold a Bachelor's

degree with relevant commerce majors, or a recognised equivalent qualification; or have attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).

### LM-CP32 Structure

Curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
<b>MGNT601</b>	Business Strategy and Management	16	<b>MGNT610</b>	Special Topics in Management	16
<b>MGNT622</b>	Sustainability in Management	16	<b>MGNT612</b>	Elements of Entrepreneurship	16
<b>MGNT625</b>	Business Accounting and Finance for Managers	16	<b>MGNT626</b>	Business Law for Managers	16
<b>One 16 cp elective from:</b> <b>SCMM6RM</b> Postgraduate Diploma Research Methodology, and <b>MSCM622</b> Principles of Marketing Management		16	<b>MGNT623</b>	Management of Regional Innovation Systems	16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>64</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>64</b>
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>128</b>

### 3.7 Programme: Postgraduate Diploma in Maritime Studies [PGD-MS] (Howard College)

The purpose of the programme is to provide postgraduate students with a vehicle to engage with the economic and legal dynamics of the maritime transport industry, at a level appropriate to a postgraduate diploma programme. The core modules provide an introduction to maritime transport economics and international trade law, respectively. The elective modules permit students to develop a greater depth of analytical insight into maritime legal arrangements that facilitate the relationship between cargo owners (importers and exporters) and vessel owners (the carrying lines); into the role of ports as efficient and seamless interfaces between sea- and land-based transport modes (with particular reference to the South African ports system); and into the Customs practices and arrangements that facilitate commodity trade.

### LM-CP33 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Maritime Studies provided they hold a recognized Bachelor's degree in Commerce, Law, Engineering or Science, or equivalents; or be in possession of an equivalent certificate of competency from a recognized Maritime Agency.

**LM-CP34 Structure**

Curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Maritime Studies [PGD-MS]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
<b>MSLE6CE</b>	Customs and Excise	16	<b>MSLE6AJ</b>	Admiralty Jurisdiction and Practice	16
<b>MSLE6CP</b>	Charterparties	16	<b>MSLE6BT</b>	Customs Theory and Administration	16
<b>MSLE6FM</b>	Analysis of Sea Freight Markets	16	<b>MSLE6CG</b>	Carriage of Goods by Sea	16
<b>MSLE6IB</b>	International Business Transactions in Shipping	16	<b>MSLE6PE</b>	Port Economics	16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>64</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>64</b>
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>128</b>

### 3.8 Programme: Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing and Supply Chain Management [PGMSCM] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)

The aim of this programme is to broaden the students' knowledge of Marketing and Supply Chain within a business framework, and to develop a thorough understanding of Marketing and Supply Chain theory as well as the skills necessary to apply the theory. Students who complete this programme, including a research project, can apply for the relevant Research Masters programme thereafter.

#### LM-CP35 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing and Supply Chain Management provided they hold a Bachelor's degree with relevant commerce majors, or a recognised equivalent qualification; or have attained a level of competence as defined in Rule GR7(b).

#### LM-CP36 Structure

Curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing and Supply Chain Management:

Semester 1		Semester 2			
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
<b>MSCM623</b>	Supply Chain Optimisation	16	<b>MSCM625</b>	Advanced Strategic Marketing	16
<b>MSCM624</b>	Current Trends and Advances in Marketing	16	<b>MSCM626</b>	Supply Chain Architecture	16
<b>MSCM622</b>	Principles of Marketing Management	16	<b>SCMM6RM</b>	Postgraduate Diploma Research Methodology	16
<b>MGNT630</b>	Global Logistics and Supply Chain Management	16	<b>MGNT610</b>	Special Topics in Management	16
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>64</b>			<b>Total Credits</b>
<b>Total credits for the programme</b>					<b>128</b>

## 4. COURSEWORK MASTERS (CWM) PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE

### LM-CP37 Programmes

Students shall complete one of the following programmes:

#### 4.1 Programme: Master of Accountancy [MACC] (Westville)

This programme aims to produce entrants to the professional fields in the Financial, Commercial and Industrial sectors to meet the challenges presented by South Africa's growing economy. Additionally, the programme aims to equip a student with the academic knowledge necessary for working in the financial sector of the economy, then being able to apply this academic knowledge in practical situations. In addition, the programme provides entry into doctoral studies.

### LM-CP38 Eligibility

Applicants must have achieved a credit-weighted average of at least 55% in one of the following qualifications:

- Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Accounting; or
- Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting; or
- Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Management Accounting.

### LM-CP39 Structure

Curriculum for the Master of Accountancy [MACC]:

Semester 1		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points
ACCT8FT	Presentation of Financial Statements	16
Select either:		16
SCMM8RN Advanced Quantitative Research Methodology		
or		
SCMM8RL Advanced Research Methodology		
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>32</b>

### Year Modules

ACCT8FP	Reporting Financial performance	32
ACCT8RP	Reporting Financial Positions	32
ACCT8FD	Masters Research Dissertation in Financial Accounting	96
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>160</b>
	<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>	<b>192</b>

#### 4.2 Programme: Master of Commerce in Banking and Investment Management [MC-BIM] (Westville)

The purpose of this programme is to produce graduates with advanced knowledge and skills in banking and investment management who will be independent thinkers and problem-solvers and who can apply theory to practical real-life situations. The core modules of the programme will ensure that graduates have a sound conceptual understanding of the legislative and policy frameworks in which banking and investment management operates. In addition, these modules aim to ensure that graduates can use quantitative methods in finance and relevant software to develop banking and investment solutions based on a comprehensive needs analysis.

#### LM-CP40 Eligibility

The minimum entry requirement for this programme is a credit-weighted average of 55% in one of the following qualifications: Postgraduate Diploma in Finance, Banking and Investment Management; Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Planning; Bachelor of Business Science in a cognate discipline; or a Bachelor of Commerce Honours in a cognate discipline.

#### LM-CP41 Structure

Curriculum for the Master of Commerce in Banking and Investment Management [MC-BIM]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points
<b>FBIM8RR</b>	Bank Risks, Regulation and Compliance	16	<b>FBIM8IA</b>	Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management	16
<b>FBIM8QF</b>	Quantitative Techniques in Finance	16	<b>FBIM8CI</b>	Corporate Investment Banking	16
<b>SCMM8RN</b>	Advanced Quantitative Research Methodology	16	Select either: <b>FBIM8FE</b> Financial Engineering and Innovation; or <b>FBIM8FM</b> Applied Financial Modelling and Innovation		16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>			<b>48</b>
Year Module					
<b>FBIM8MD</b>	Dissertation Banking and Investment Management				96
	<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>				<b>192</b>

#### 4.3 Programme: Master of Commerce in Economics [MCOMEC] (Westville)

The program is designed to develop student's capacity to apply theory and sophisticated economic and econometric tools to solve economic problems. In this programme, students will develop a deeper understanding of the core material in economics and of the South African economy and, be able to specialise in particular areas of study. Students in the programme are well placed to function as economists in academia, government and the private sector.

#### LM-CP42 Structure

Curriculum for the Master of Commerce in Economics [MCOMEC]:

Semester 1			Semester 2	
Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points		Credit Points
ECON8A2	Advanced Econometrics	16	Two 16 cp electives from: ECON8HC Economics of Health Care;	32
ECON8MI	Advanced Microeconomics	16	ECON8SU Sustainable Resource Usage in South Africa; or	
ECON8MA	Advanced Macroeconomics	16	an elective approved by the Head: Teaching and Learning	
SCMM8RN	Advanced Quantitative Research Methodology	16		
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>Year Module</b>				
ECON8RD	Coursework Research Dissertation			96
	<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>			<b>192</b>

#### 4.4 Programme: Master of Commerce in Human Resource Management

##### [MC- HRM] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)

The aim of this programme is to broaden a students' human resources knowledge within a business organisation framework so as to develop a thorough understanding of human resource theory as well as the skills necessary to apply the theory.

**LM-CP43 Structure**

Curriculum for the Master of Commerce in Human Resource Management programme:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points
SCMM8RL	Advanced Research Methodology	16	HRMG8A0	Strategic Human Resource Management	16
HRMG8G0	Human Resource Information Systems	16	HRMG8D0	International Human Resource Management	16
			HRMG8LO	Research Dissertation	96
<b>Two approved 16 cp electives from the following:</b>					
HRMG8B0	Labour Economics	16	HRMG8E0	Change Management	16
HRMG8C0	Advanced Labour Law	16			
<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>					<b>192</b>

**4.5 Programme: Master of Commerce in Leadership Studies [MCLS] (Westville)**

The purpose of this qualification is to equip learners with advanced and specialised professional skills in leadership, preparing graduates for high-level roles that require adaptive and dynamic leadership competencies in complex, non-linear environments.

**LM-CP44 Eligibility**

In addition to the criteria for admission to study under University rule CR2, and the eligibility requirements under College Rule LM-P7, applicants should have a minimum of 3 years' proven, relevant professional work experience.

**LM-CP45 Structure**

Curriculum for the Master of Commerce in Leadership Studies:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points

LEAD801	Systems Theories and Practices	16	LEAD802	Leading in Turbulent Environments	16
SCMM8RL	Advanced Research Methodology	16			
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>32</b>		<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>Three electives</b> from the following (select one from semester 1 and two from semester 2):					
LEAD805	Project Management 1	16	LEAD814	Managing Partnerships	16
LEAD816	Knowledge Management	16	LEAD819	Strategy and Organisational Dynamics	16
<b>Total credits from electives</b>					<b>48</b>
<b>Year Module</b>					
LEAD8DD	Research Dissertation Leadership				96
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>192</b>

#### 4.6 Programme: Master of Commerce in Management [MC-MGT] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)

The aim of this programme is to broaden a students' management knowledge within a business organisation framework so as to develop a thorough understanding of Management theory as well as the skills necessary to apply the theory.

#### LM-CP46 Structure

Curriculum for the Master of Commerce in Management programme:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points
SCMM8RL	Advanced Research Methodology	16	MGNT8NO	Strategic Brand Management	16
MGNT8UM	Management of Advanced Strategy	16	<b>Two 16cp electives</b> from the following:		32
MGNT8LO	Advanced Topics in Management	16	<b>HRMG8A0</b> Strategic Human Resource Management; <b>HRMG8D0</b> International Human Resource Management; and <b>HRMG8E0</b> Change Management		

			MGNT8DH	Masters Dissertation	96
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>			<b>144</b>
	<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>				<b>192</b>

#### 4.7 Programme: Master of Commerce in Maritime Studies [MC-MS] (Howard College)

The purpose of the programme is to produce graduates with advanced knowledge and skills in issues related to the economic and legal “laws of motion” of the maritime transport industry. The theory modules will ensure that graduates have a sound conceptual understanding of maritime economics and international trade law. They will help graduates to develop an analytical insight into maritime legal arrangements that facilitate the relationship between cargo owners (importers and exporters) and vessel owners (the carrying lines), and to explore the challenges that arise when this relationship encounters problems as well as into the role of ports as efficient interfaces between sea- and land-based transport modes (with a particular focus on South African ports reality and policy).

#### LM-CP47 Eligibility

In addition to the general College eligibility rule, applicants in possession of a Class 1 Certificate of Competency from a recognized Maritime Agency (effectively a Master Mariners ‘ticket’) also meet the minimum entry requirements for this programme.

#### LM-CP48 Structure

##### Curriculum for the Master of Commerce in Maritime Studies [MC-MS]

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points
<b>MSLE810</b>	Advanced Analysis of Sea Freight Markets	16	<b>MSLE812</b>	Advanced Carriage of Goods by Sea	16
<b>MSLE811</b>	Advanced International Transactions in Shipping	16	<b>MSLE814</b>	Special Topics in Maritime Studies	16
Select either:		16	<b>MSLE815</b>	Port Governance and Regulation	16
<b>SCMM8RN:</b> Advanced Quantitative Research Methodology					
<b>or</b>					
<b>SCMM8RL:</b> Advanced Research Methodology					
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>			<b>48</b>

Year Module		
MSLE8MD	Research Dissertation Maritime Studies	96
	<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>	<b>192</b>

#### 4.8 Programme: Master of Public Administration [MPACW] (Westville)

This programme offers students an opportunity to consolidate theory and practice of public governance within the public and selected non-governmental sectors. The purpose is to promote critical thinking, reflection, analysis and synthesis by introducing the students to academic research into various sub-fields of public governance. It also lays a firm foundation for those wanting to pursue doctoral research.

#### LM-CP49 Structure

Curriculum for the Master of Public Administration programme:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points
SCMM8RL	Advanced Research Methodology	16	PADM8XO	Advanced Public Sector Human Resource Management	16
PADM8MT	Public Administration and Management Theories	16	PADM8PP	Project Management and Planning	16
PADM8WO	Advanced Public Sector Financial Management	16	PADM8NO	Sustainable Development and Governance	16
			PADM8O0	Dissertation	96
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>			<b>144</b>
	<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>				<b>192</b>

#### 4.9 Programme: Master of Taxation [MA-TAX] (Westville)

The purpose of this programme is to produce graduates with advanced knowledge and skills in taxation who can interpret tax legislation and apply the theory to practical real-life situations. The programme will ensure that graduates have a sound conceptual understanding of the taxation legislative and policy frameworks, and with strong research skills who are capable of advancing knowledge in the field of taxation.

### LM-CP50 Eligibility

The minimum entry requirement for this programme is a credit-weighted average of 55% in either a Bachelor of Commerce Honours in Accounting qualification or a Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Applicants with a 4-year Law degree may also be considered if they have completed a taxation module as part of their undergraduate qualification, and achieved a 55% credit-weighted average therein.

### LM-CP51 Structure

Curriculum for the Master of Taxation [MA-TAX]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points
TAXA8IT	Income Tax	32	TAXA8IE	Income Tax and Estate Planning	32
Select either:		16	TAXA8SP	Special Topics 1	16
<b>SCMM8RN</b> Advanced Quantitative Research Methodology					
or					
<b>SCMM8RL</b> Advanced Research Methodology					
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>			<b>48</b>
Year Module					
TAXA8RD	Research Dissertation Taxation			96	
	<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>			192	

## **5. RESEARCH MASTERS PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE**

These programmes aim to develop research skills and knowledge in specific disciplines under the guidance of a research supervisor.

### **GENERAL RULES FOR RESEARCH MASTERS PROGRAMMES FOR THE SCHOOL**

#### **LM-CP52 Eligibility**

Applicants must have an NQF level 8 qualification or its equivalent in the relevant specific discipline or a cognate discipline.

#### **LM-CP53 Research Master's Programmes:**

##### **5.1 Programme: Master of Commerce (Economics) [MCOM-E] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)**

##### **5.2 Programme: Master of Commerce (Finance) [MCOM-F] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)**

##### **5.3 Programme: Master of Commerce (Management) [MCOMM-G] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)**

Students can conduct research in one of the following streams: (1) Human Resource Management, (2) Leadership, (3) Management, (4) Marketing, (5) Public Governance and (6) Supply Chain Management.

## 6. DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF COMMERCE

These programmes aim to develop independent researchers in the area of their specific discipline, who can generate new and original knowledge by conducting high-level research addressing complex context-based issues, under the guidance of a research supervisor.

### GENERAL RULES FOR DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES FOR THE SCHOOL

#### LM-CP57 Eligibility

Applicants must have an NQF level 9 qualification in the relevant specific discipline or its equivalent, and have a strong research background.

#### LM-CP58 Doctoral Programmes:

**6.1 Programme: Doctor of Philosophy (Accountancy) [PHD-AC] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)**

**6.2 Programme: Doctor of Philosophy (Economics) [PHD-EC] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)**

**6.3 Programme: Doctor of Philosophy (Finance) [PHD-FI] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)**

**6.4 Programme: Doctor of Philosophy (Management) [PHD-MG] (Pietermaritzburg and Westville)**

Students can conduct research in one of the following streams: (1) Human Resource Management, (2) Leadership, (3) Management, (4) Marketing, (5) Public Governance and (6) Supply Chain Management.

## SCHOOL OF LAW

The School of Law spans both the Howard College campus in Durban and the Pietermaritzburg campus, offering a rich and diverse environment for learning and research. At the heart of our mission is a bold and inspiring vision—to be a leading School of Law in Africa, shaping transformative legal education through excellence in teaching and learning, cutting-edge research, and engaged scholarship that addresses the complex legal and societal challenges of our time—locally, regionally, and globally. The School is deeply engaged with the communities that surround our campuses, and is committed to addressing real-world issues through scholarship, teaching, and community outreach.

**Whether your interest lies in Business Law, Private Law, Public Law, or Socio-Legal Studies, you will find a community of passionate academics dedicated to excellence and innovation in legal education.** The School of Law offers a structured 4-year LLB degree on a full- and part-time basis, two postgraduate diplomas, several master's programmes and a doctoral programme.

### 1. UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF LAW

#### GENERAL UNDERGRADUATE RULES FOR THE SCHOOL OF LAW

##### LM-LU1 Eligibility

Applicants are eligible to apply to register for the degree of Bachelor of Laws if they have obtained a NSC Bachelor's degree pass and in addition have obtained a minimum APS score of 32 points (excluding Life Orientation), Level 5 Home Language or Level 6 English 1st additional language, Level 5 Mathematical Literacy or Level 3 Mathematics, and Level 4 Life Orientation, or equivalent.

##### LM-LU2 Persons holding a BProc Qualification

A person who was awarded a BProc qualification from the previous University of Natal or the previous University of Durban-Westville shall be entitled to the qualification of LLB from the University if s/he passes 260 credits while registered for an LLB for at least four semesters of full-time study or six semesters of part-time study.

##### LM-LU3 Expiration of Credits

If a student who was previously registered at the University has not registered at the University for six semesters or longer, such student will not be credited with any module that he/she has previously passed, if such module has been identified as obsolete in terms of GR15.

##### LM-LU4 Internal Transfers into LLB

1. The School has the discretion to limit the number of students taking the Legal Studies major, who have passed the first-year modules and wish to proceed to second year. In the event that the School chooses to exercise such discretion, the students permitted to proceed to second year shall be selected on merit. Notwithstanding the number at which the School chooses to set the limit, any student achieving an average of at least 60% in the first-year legal modules shall be entitled to proceed to the second year.
2. The School has the discretion to determine which modules shall be open to all students of the University and which shall be reserved for LLB students only.

**1.1 Programme: Bachelor of Laws (4-year) [LLB4] (Full-Time) (Howard College Pietermaritzburg)**

A Bachelor of Laws (LLB) is the academic qualification required for admission as an advocate and has become the usual academic qualification for attorneys. The qualification extends over eight semesters of full-time study. The LLB degree is also offered as a second Bachelor's qualification, with credit (up to a maximum of 260 credit points) granted for certain modules taken as part of a prior qualification.

**LM-LU5 Structure and Order of Study**

Students shall attempt the modules of the **full-time** qualification in the 'Normal Order of LLB Modules', as set out below.

1. Except with permission from the School, a student may not register for any module until he/she has passed, or is registered for, all modules from the previous year/s.
2. Non-legal modules: Students shall obtain 112 credits in non-legal modules.

The following non-legal modules are suggested:

ACLE101 Academic Literacy in English;

CFSD101 Introduction to Criminology;

CFSD102 Introduction to Criminal Justice

CFSD201 Criminalistics: Crime Scene Investigation;

CFSD202 Victimology;

ELDV100 English Language Development B;

ENGL101 Introduction to English Studies A;

ENGL102 Introduction to English Studies B;

HIST104 The Making of the Modern World;

HIST105 Empires of the Modern World;

POLS101 Introduction to Political Science;

POLS102 Introduction to Global Politics;

SOCY101 Introduction to Sociology;

SOCY102 Introduction to South African Society;

SOCY201 Classical Sociology Theory;

SOCY202 Social Change;

ZULM101 Introduction to isiZulu A;

ZULM102 Introduction to isiZulu B;

ZULN101 Basic isiZulu Language Studies A

- a) With the exception of students who have been exempted, 16 credit points of these non-legal modules will be in an approved isiZulu module. Exempt students (Nguni language-speakers) must select Academic Literacy in English;

b) Except with the permission of the School, 32 credits of these non-legal modules will be English Language modules. However, students who have achieved a matric mark of 80% and above for English will be exempt from 16 credits in English Language modules; students who have an undergraduate qualification from a South African university will be exempt from 16 credits in English Language modules; and students who have a post graduate qualification from a South African university will be exempt from 32 credits in English Language modules.

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Laws (4-year) [LLB4] for **full-time** students:

Level 1							
Semester 1			Semester 2				
Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points		
LAWS1LW	Introduction to Law	16	LAWS1FL	Foundations of SA Law	16		
	Non-legal module	16		Non-legal module	16		
	Non-legal module	16		Non-legal module	16		
	English module	16		English module	16		
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>64</b>		<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>64</b>		
<b>Total credits Level 1</b>					<b>128</b>		
Level 2							
Module Code	Module Description	Credits		Semester			
LAWS2CR	Criminal Law	16		1 or 2			
LAWS2CS	Constitutional Law	16		1 or 2			
LAWS2DL	Delict	16		1 or 2			
LAWS2FM	Family Law	16		1 or 2			
LAWS2HR	Human Rights	8		1 or 2			
LAWS2LP	Law of Persons	8		1 or 2			
LAWS2LR	Legal Research Writing & Reasoning	8		1 or 2			
LAWS2LW	Interpretation of Law	8		1 or 2			
LAWS2PR	Property	16		1 or 2			
	Non-legal module	16		1 or 2			
<b>Total credits level 2</b>					<b>128</b>		
Level 3							

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points
LAWS3CT	Contract	16	LAWS3AP	Accounting for Legal Practice	8
LAWS3IN	International Law	12	LAWS3CP	Criminal Procedure	12
LAWS3LD	Legal Diversity	8	LAWS3EV	Evidence	12
LAWS3PT	Professional Training 1	8	LAWS3JP	Jurisprudence	16
LAWS3SO	Specific Offences	8	LAWS3LL	Labour Law	16
LAWS3SC	Succession	12			
	Total Credits	64		Total Credits	64
Total credits level 3					128

## Level 4

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points
LAWS4AL	Administrative Law	16	LAWS4CO	Corporate Law	16
LAWS4IA	Insurance & Agency	8	LAWS4CV	Civil Procedure	16
LAWS4PT	Professional Training 2	8	LAWS4NG	Negotiable Instruments	8
LAWS4SL	Sale, Lease & Credit Agreements	16	LAWS4SI	Security & Insolvency	8
	Total Credits	48		Total Credits	48

Public Interest Law: Choose **one 16cp year module** from the following:

LAWS4CC	Clinical Law	16
LAWS4TS	Teaching Legal Skills (Howard College only)	16
LAWS4ST	Street Law (Howard College only)	16
	Total Credits	16

Electives: Choose **three 8cp modules** from the following:

Module Code	Module Description	Credits	Semester
LAWS4AJ	Access to Justice in South Africa	8	1

<b>LAWS4BE</b>	Bioethics	8	1 or 2
<b>LAWS4EN</b>	Environmental Law	8	1
<b>LAWS4IT</b>	Income Tax Law	8	1
<b>LAWS4ML</b>	Maritime Law	8	1
<b>LAWS4SN</b>	Sentencing	8	1
<b>LAWS4RP</b>	Research Project	8	1 or 2
<b>LAWS4CL</b>	Cyber Law	8	2
<b>LAWS4DR</b>	Dispute Resolution	8	2
<b>LAWS4GL</b>	Gender & the Law	8	2
<b>LAWS4IC</b>	International Criminal Law	8	2
<b>LAWS4IP</b>	Intellectual Property Law	8	1 or 2
<b>Total Credits</b>			<b>24</b>
<b>Total credits level 4</b>			<b>136</b>
<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>			<b>520</b>

The above structure represents the normal order of study for full-time students.

#### **LM-LU6 Progression and academic exclusion**

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, full-time Bachelor of Laws students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:

Number of Semesters	Normal Progression	Minimum Progression for Good Academic Standing	Minimum Progression to Avoid Exclusion
1	64	48	-
2	128	96	80
3	192	144	124
4	256	192	168
5	320	240	212
6	384	288	256
7	448	336	300
8	520	392	344
9		456	388
10		520	432
11			476
12			520

## 1.2 Programme: Bachelor of Laws (4-year) [LLB4] (Part-Time) (Howard College)

A Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree is the academic qualification required for admission as an advocate and has become the usual academic qualification for attorneys. The qualification extends over twelve semesters for part-time students, and lectures are held after-hours. The LLB degree is also offered as a second Bachelor's qualification, with credit (up to a maximum of 260 credit points) granted for certain modules taken as part of a prior qualification. The LLB programme is offered on the Howard College campus for part-time students.

### LM-LU7 Structure and Order of Study

Students shall attempt the modules of the **part-time** qualification in the 'Normal Order of LLB Modules', as set out below.

1. Except with permission from the School, a student may not register for any module until he/she has passed, or is registered for, all modules from the previous year/s.
2. Non-legal modules: Students shall obtain 112 credits in non-legal modules.

The following non-legal modules are suggested:

BBAP112 Business Accounting 112;

BBAP1CB Communication in Business 101;

BBAP1E1 Economics 101;

BBAP1E2 Economics 102;

BBAP1M1 Business Management 101;

BBAP1MS Management Science 101;

ENGL101 Introduction to English Studies A;

ENGL102 Introduction to English Studies B;

ZULN101 Basic isiZulu Language Studies A

- a) With the exception of students who have been exempted, 16 credit points of these non-legal modules will be in an approved isiZulu module.
- b) Except with the permission of the School, 32 credits of these non-legal modules will be English Language modules. However, students who have achieved a matric mark of 80% and above for English will be exempt from 16 credits in English Language modules; students who have an undergraduate qualification from a South African university will be exempt from 16 credits in English Language modules; and students who have a post graduate qualification from a South African university will be exempt from 32 credits in English Language modules.

Curriculum for the Bachelor of Laws (4-year) [LLB4] for **part-time** students:

Level 1					
Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points
LAWP1LW	Introduction to Law	16	LAWP1FL	Foundations of SA Law	16
	Non-legal module	16		Non-legal module	16
	Non-legal module (Introduction to English Studies A)	16		Non-legal module (Introduction to English Studies B)	16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>		<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>
				<b>Total Credits Level 1</b>	<b>96</b>

## Level 2

Semester 1			Semester 2		
LAWP2LP	Law of Persons	8	LAWPP2HR	Human Rights	8
LAWP2LR	Legal Research Writing & Reasoning	8	LAWP2LW	Interpretation of Laws	8
	Non-legal module	16		Non-legal module	16
	Non-legal module	16			

	Total Credits	48		Total Credits	32
				Total Credits Level 2	80

## Level 3

Semester 1			Semester 2		
<b>LAWP2CR</b>	Criminal Law	16	<b>LAWP2DL</b>	Delict	16
<b>LAWP2FM</b>	Family Law	16	<b>LAWP2PR</b>	Property	16
<b>LAWP3LD</b>	Legal Diversity	8	<b>LAWP3AP</b>	Accounting for Legal Practice	8
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>40</b>		<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>40</b>
				<b>Total Credits Level 3</b>	<b>80</b>

## Level 4

Semester 1			Semester 2		
<b>LAWP2CS</b>	Constitutional Law	16	<b>LAWP3CP</b>	Criminal Procedure	12
<b>LAWP3CT</b>	Contract	16	<b>LAWP3EV</b>	Evidence	12
<b>LAWP3SO</b>	Specific Offences	8	<b>LAWP3JP</b>	Jurisprudence	16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>40</b>		<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>40</b>
				<b>Total Credits Level 4</b>	<b>80</b>

## Level 5

Semester 1			Semester 2		
<b>LAWP3IN</b>	International Law	12	<b>LAWP3LL</b>	Labour Law	16
<b>LAWP3PT</b>	Professional Training 1	8	<b>LAWP4CO</b>	Corporate Law	16
<b>LAWP3SC</b>	Succession	12	<b>LAWP4SI</b>	Security & Insolvency	8
<b>LAWP4SL</b>	Sale, Lease & Credit Agreements	16		*Elective (from list below)	8
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>		<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>
				<b>Total Credits Level 5</b>	<b>96</b>

## Level 6

Semester 1			Semester 2		
<b>LAWP4AL</b>	Administrative Law	16	<b>LAWP4CV</b>	Civil Procedure	16
<b>LAWP4IA</b>	Insurance & Agency	8	<b>LAWP4NG</b>	Negotiable Instruments	8

<b>LAWP4PT</b>	Professional Training 2	8		*Elective (from list below)	8
	*Elective (from list below)	8			
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>40</b>		<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>LAWP4CC</b>	Clinical Law (year module)				<b>16</b>
				<b>Total Credits Level 6</b>	<b>88</b>
				<b>Total credits for the programme</b>	<b>520</b>

*List of Electives (select three in total):			
Module Code	Module Description	Credit Points	Semester
<b>LAWP4AJ</b>	Access to Justice in South Africa	8	1
<b>LAWP4BE</b>	Bioethics	8	1 or 2
<b>LAWP4EN</b>	Environmental Law	8	1
<b>LAWP4IT</b>	Income Tax Law	8	1
<b>LAWP4ML</b>	Maritime Law	8	1
<b>LAWP4SN</b>	Sentencing	8	1
<b>LAWP4CL</b>	Cyber Law	8	2
<b>LAWP4GL</b>	Gender & the Law	8	2
<b>LAWP4IC</b>	International Criminal Law	8	2
<b>LAWP4IP</b>	Intellectual Property Law	8	2

The above structure represents the normal order of study for part-time students.

### LM-LU8 Progression and academic exclusion

To maintain their good standing, and to avoid either warning of slow academic progress or exclusion from the University, Bachelor of Laws (part-time) students must maintain the following minimum rates of progression:

Number of Semesters	Normal Progression	Minimum Progression for Good Academic Standing	Minimum Progression to Avoid Exclusion
1	48	36	-
2	96	72	40
3	144	108	70

4	176	132	100
5	216	162	130
6	256	192	160
7	296	222	190
8	336	252	220
9	384	288	250
10	432	324	280
11	480	360	310
12	520	390	340
13		426	370
14		462	400
15		498	430
16		520	460
17			490
18			520

## 2. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF LAW

### 2.1 Programme: Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Investigation and Criminal Justice [PDFICJ] (Howard College)

This programme aims to meet the rapidly growing demand for qualified forensic investigators, so as to combat increasing levels of corruption and other forms of economic crime prevalent in South Africa.

The programme is offered full-time over one year, and part-time over two years. Lectures are held after-hours.

#### LM-LP1 Eligibility

In addition to the criteria for admission to study under PR2, applicants should have relevant work experience or experience in running a business.

#### LM-LP2 Structure

Curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Forensic Investigation and Criminal Justice:

Semester 1		Semester 2			
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points

<b>LAWS6FI</b>	Financial Accounting and Auditing	16	<b>LAWS6CR</b>	Civil Remedies for Economic Crime	16
<b>LAWS6PE</b>	Criminal Procedure and Evidence	16	<b>LAWS6FT</b>	Forensic Investigation Techniques	16
<b>LAWS6SC</b>	Substantive Criminal Law	16	<b>LAWS6IA</b>	Forensic Investigative Accounting	16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>48</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>48</b>

<b>Year Module</b>		
<b>*LAWS6FR</b>	Forensic Reporting	<b>32</b>
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>	<b>128</b>

\*Part-time students complete this module in year 2.

## **2.2 Programme: Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Relations [PDIR] (Howard College)**

The rationale for this programme is to provide an industry-appropriate and relevant course to develop the professional competence of existing and aspirant labour practitioners, and deepen and broaden their knowledge, understanding and practical competence in this area of specialisation. This programme fulfils an important societal need by supplying the labour market with competent labour practitioners, who will be able to fulfil the roles of CCMA Commissioners and Bargaining Council panelists with a minimum of further training and experience.

This programme is offered full-time over one year, and part-time over two years. Lectures are held after-hours.

### **LM-LP3 Structure**

Curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial relations for full-time students:

<b>Semester 1</b>		<b>Semester 2</b>			
<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>	<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>
<b>LAWS6CE</b>	Collective Employment Law	16	<b>LAWS6CM</b>	Management of Conflict	16
<b>LAWS6CL</b>	Contemporary Issues in Labour Law	16	<b>LAWS6DR</b>	Labour Dispute Resolution	16
<b>LAWS6LL</b>	Individual Labour Law	16	<b>LAWS6PA</b>	Procedural Labour Law A	16
<b>LAWS6LP</b>	Principles of Legal Practice	16	<b>LAWS6PB</b>	Procedural Labour Law B	16
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>64</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>64</b>

	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>	<b>128</b>
--	--	------------

Part-time students shall attend and successfully complete the same modules, in the same order, over four semesters (two modules per semester).

### **3.. COURSEWORK MASTERS (CWM) DEGREES OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF LAW**

#### **GENERAL RULES FOR CWM DEGREES IN THE SCHOOL OF LAW**

##### **LM-LP4 Master of Laws (LLM) by coursework**

A student may undertake studies towards the LLM by coursework with specialisation in any of the areas of study referred to hereunder. In order to fulfil the requirements for the award of the qualification, the student shall attend, and by examination complete four modules totaling 96 credits; and submit a dissertation of between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length (excluding the table of contents, footnotes, bibliography and appendices), totaling 96 credits.

##### **LM-LP5 Coursework Modules**

1. A student undertaking a course of study in an area of specialisation shall select any one of the programmes set out below, with the proviso that:
  - a) not all modules or programmes will necessarily be offered in any one year, and
  - b) the School must approve the combination of modules for which a student may register in any programme; and
  - c) in permitting registration for a module within an area of specialisation, preference will be given to students who are undertaking a course of study in that specific area of specialisation.
2. The School may, on application by a student, permit such student to take modules offered elsewhere in the University, or at any other university; provided that no more than one such module shall be permitted to be taken.
3. All coursework modules shall carry 24 credits and shall include an examination which shall contribute not less than 50% to the final mark for the module.

##### **LM-LP6 Coursework Masters Programmes and Approved Curricula**

###### **3.1 Programme: Master of Laws in Advanced Criminal Justice [LLM-AC] (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)**

Building on the foundational knowledge acquired in the LLB degree, the programme provides students with an advanced, critical perspective on the doctrines of substantive criminal law.

##### **LM-LP7 Structure**

Curriculum for the Master of Laws in Advanced Criminal Justice [LLM-AC]:

<b>Semester 1</b>			<b>Semester 2</b>		
<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>	<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit points</b>
<b>LAWS8DZ</b>	Research Methodology	24	<b>LAWS8LJ</b>	Sentencing	24

<b>LAWS8CS</b>	Advanced Criminal Law	24	<b>LAWS8CT</b>	Criminal Process	24
	<b>Total credits</b>	<b>48</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Year Module</b>					
<b>LAWS8DG</b>	Dissertation				<b>96</b>
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>192</b>

### 3.2 Programme: Master of Laws in Business Law [LLM-BU] (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

The purpose of this programme is to enable students to develop advanced knowledge and research skills in business law. It aims to equip students with the ability to critically engage with legal principles within business contexts, fostering professional growth as legal scholars, practitioners and policymakers.

#### LM-LP8 Structure

Curriculum for the Master of Laws in Business Law [LLM -BU]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
<b>LAWS8DZ</b>	Research Methodology	24			
	<b>Total credits</b>	<b>24</b>			
<b>Three 24cp electives from the following:</b>					
<b>LAWS8AE</b>	Advanced Contract Law	24	<b>LAWS8AG</b>	Advanced Corporate Law	24
<b>LAWS8BK</b>	International Trade Law	24	<b>LAWS8LC</b>	Consumer Law in South Africa	24
			<b>Total credits for the electives</b>		<b>72</b>
<b>Year Module</b>					
<b>LAWS8DG</b>	Dissertation				<b>96</b>
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>192</b>

### 3.3 Programme: Master of Laws in Child Care and Protection [LLM-CP] (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

The purpose of this programme is to provide candidates with the legal and other relevant discipline knowledge and skills required for providing advanced professional services (as members of the legal profession), in the field of Child Care and Protection.

**LM-LP9 Structure**

Curriculum for the Master of Laws in Child Care and Protection [LLM-CP]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
LAWS8DZ	Research Methodology	24	LAWS8DC	Role of Professionals in Proceedings	24
LAWS8DB	Children's Rights (Local and International)	24	LAWS8DD	Child Care Policy and Legislation	24
		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>48</b>		
<b>Year Module</b>					
LAWS8DG	Dissertation				96
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>192</b>

### 3.4 Programme: Master of Laws in Constitutional Theory, Law and Litigation [LLM-CL] (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

The purpose of the programme is to enable students to become effective legal researchers and to critically engage with legal principles of constitutional law. Since the advent of democracy nationally there is a need within the legal sphere for specialised legal research into all aspects of constitutional theory, law and litigation. This need is evident in all spheres of the legal profession, as well as public practice, including the judiciary, the court system, government and the legislature.

**LM-LP10 Structure**

Curriculum for the Master of Laws in Constitutional Theory, Law and Litigation [LLM-CL]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
LAWS8DZ	Research Methodology	24	LAWS8LE	Politics of Law	24
LAWS8AC	Advanced Constitutional Law	24			
LAWS8MO	History and Philosophy of Constitutionalism	24			
	<b>Total credits</b>	<b>72</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Year Module</b>					
LAWS8DG	Dissertation				96
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>192</b>

### 3.5 Programme: Master of Laws in Environmental Law [LLM-EN] (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

The programme aims to develop advanced knowledge of environmental law and policy, equipping graduates to engage in legal practice, advocacy, public administration, and academic research in the field of environmental justice and sustainable development.

#### LM-LP11 Structure

Curriculum for the Master of Laws in Environmental Law [LLM-EN]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
LAWS8DZ	Research Methodology	24	LAWS8CE	Pollution Control Law	24
LAWS8BQ	Land Use and Planning Law	24			
LAWS8CA	Natural Resources Law	24			
	<b>Total credits</b>	<b>72</b>		<b>Total credits</b>	<b>24</b>
<b>Year Module</b>					
LAWS8DG	Dissertation				96
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>192</b>

### 3.6 Programme: Master of Laws in Labour Studies [LLM-LB] (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

The purpose of the programme is to enable students to become effective legal researchers and to critically engage with legal principles in labour law, thereby ensuring their professional development as legal scholars and/or practitioners.

#### LM-LP12 Structure

Curriculum for the Master of Laws in Labour Studies [LLM-LB]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
LAWS8DZ	Research Methodology	24	LAWS8BA	Employment Discrimination Law	24
LAWS8BO	Labour Dispute Resolution	24			

<b>LAWS8AK</b>	Advanced Labour Law	24	<b>Total credits</b>	<b>24</b>
	<b>Total credits</b>	<b>72</b>		
<b>Year Module</b>				
<b>LAWS8DG</b>	Dissertation			<b>96</b>
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>			<b>192</b>

### 3.7 Programme: Master of Laws in Maritime Law [LLM-MR] (Howard College)

This programme aims to develop advanced legal knowledge and practical expertise in maritime law, equipping graduates to work in legal practice, academia, and industry. It stands out for including South African and regional (Southern African) maritime law frameworks alongside African and international maritime law and policy.

#### LM-LP13 Structure

Curriculum for the Master of Laws in Maritime Law [LLM-MR]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
<b>LAWS8DZ</b>	Research Methodology	24			
	<b>Total credits</b>	<b>24</b>			
<b>Three 24cp electives from the following:</b>					
<b>LAWS8AS</b>	Carriage of Goods by Sea	24	<b>LAWS8AA</b>	Admiralty Law	24
<b>LAWS8BU</b>	Law of the Sea	24	<b>LAWS8BK</b>	International Trade Law	24
<b>Total Elective Credits</b>					<b>72</b>
<b>Year Module</b>					
<b>LAWS8DG</b>	Dissertation				<b>96</b>
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>192</b>

### 3.8 Programme: Master of Laws in Medical Law [LLM-ME] (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

This programme aims to develop advanced legal knowledge and practical expertise in medical law, with emphasis on bioethics and emerging contemporary legal issues.

**LM-LP14 Structure**

Curriculum for the Master of Laws in Medical Law[LLM-ME]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
LAWS8DZ	Research Methodology	24			
	Total credits	24			

**Three 24cp electives** from the following:

LAWS8AQ	Bioethics and the Law	24	LAWS8BC	Forensic Medicine	24
LAWS8IH	Human Rights, Intellectual Property and Access to Medicines	24	LAWS8BS	Law and Medical Practice	24
<b>Total Elective Credits</b>					<b>72</b>
<b>Year Module</b>					
LAWS8DG	Dissertation				96
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>				<b>192</b>

**3.9 Master of Laws in Taxation [LLM-TA] (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)**

This programme equips students with advanced theoretical and practical knowledge of taxation law, enabling them to pursue careers in private practice, academia, or tax administration. The curriculum integrates substantive and procedural tax law and develops advanced research and analytical skills. The programme is well-adapted to South Africa's legal context and remains responsive to international developments in tax law.

**LM-LP15 Structure**

Curriculum for the Master of Laws in Taxation [LLM-TA]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
LAWS8DZ	Research Methodology	24	LAWS8CM	Donation Tax /Estate Duty	24
LAWS8AO	Advanced Tax 1	24	LAWS8TA	Advanced Tax 2	24

<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>96</b>
<b>Year Module</b>	
<b>LAWS8DG</b>	Dissertation
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>
	<b>192</b>

## 4. RESEARCH MASTERS PROGRAMME OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF LAW

This programme aims to develop research skills and knowledge in Law.

### LM-LP16 Eligibility

The minimum entry requirement for this qualification is a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree, or an equivalent qualification at NQF Level 8 with a minimum of 480 credits. Candidates with relevant professional experience may be also considered through the RPL process.

### LM-LP17 Research Masters Programme:

#### 4.1 Programme: Master of Laws [LLM-TH] (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

The purpose of this programme is to engage relevant material for use in the national, African regional and international contexts, thus enabling students to interpret law in the broader context to effect positive legal change. The programme also serves as a means of articulation to the PhD qualification in Law and postgraduate studies in related legal fields.

## 5. DOCTORAL PROGRAMME OFFERED BY THE SCHOOL OF LAW

### LM-LP18 Doctoral Programme:

#### 5.1 Programme: Doctor of Philosophy (Law) (PHLW) (Howard College and Pietermaritzburg)

This qualification is necessary to provide the country with a cadre of senior researchers and academics in the area of law. On a policy level, graduates should be able to provide strategic and evidence-based guidance, informed by scholarly research: to be able to address local, regional and global issues of pertain to their fields; and be a specialist in their chosen field. At a practical level, graduates should be ready to be absorbed into their chosen professions at a senior-career level.

## GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP

The Graduate School of Business and Leadership is committed to shaping and inspiring great leaders who make a meaningful difference. Programmes are offered through two main learning streams - Business Administration and Leadership - with opportunities to progress from Postgraduate Diplomas to Masters' and ultimately Doctoral studies.

With a proud track record of delivering management education to both the business and public sectors, rigorous academic study is combined with real-world engagement. Students will develop not only the knowledge and capabilities to succeed, but also the ethical compass to lead with purpose and excel in a dynamic global environment. The School looks forward to supporting student's growth, celebrating their achievements, and ultimately welcoming them into our network of graduates recognised for their impact and employability.

### 1. POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA OFFERED BY THE GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP

#### LM-GP1 Postgraduate Diploma Programme:

##### 1.1 Programme: Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration [PGDBA] (Westville)

The purpose of the programme is to equip candidates with broad-based theoretical and practical knowledge and skills, in the field of management. Deep reflection and awareness of the socio-economic and environmental context of business underpins all the programme modules. The qualification is an entry qualification for the Master of Business Administration. The programme is offered full-time over one year, and the modules are run in the evening on a block-release basis.

#### LM-GP2 Eligibility

In addition to the criteria for admission to study under PR2, applicants should preferably have 2-3 years of prior professional managerial experience in order to be eligible to apply to register for this programme.

### LM-GP3 Structure

Curriculum for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration [PGDBA]:

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
<b>GSBL6AM</b>	Accounting for Managers	16	<b>GSBL6EN</b>	Theory and Practice of Entrepreneurship	16
<b>GSBL6EC</b>	Economics for Managers	16	<b>GSBL6MI</b>	Management Information Systems	16
<b>GSBL6LM</b>	Principles of Business Leadership and Management	16	<b>GSBL6MM</b>	Marketing for Managers	16
<b>GSBL6RM</b>	Business Research Methods	16	<b>GSBL6OB</b>	Organisational Behaviour	16
<b>Total Credits</b>		<b>64</b>			<b>Total credits</b>
<b>Total credits for the programme</b>					<b>128</b>

## 2. COURSEWORK MASTERS (CWM) PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP

### LM-GP4 Coursework Master's Programme:

#### 2.2 Programme: Master of Business Administration [MB-AD] (Westville)

This part-time MBA programme is devised to develop a high level of theoretical engagement, together with the ability to implement practical resolution of complex business problems in appropriate areas of professional practice. It is designed to produce graduates with an advanced level of general business administration competence, conscious of their role in contributing to the national development effort and social transformation.

### LM-GP5 Eligibility

In addition to the criteria for admission to study under University rule CR2, and the eligibility requirements under College Rule LM-P7, applicants should:

1. be at least 25 years old on the 1st of January of the year of first registration; and
2. have a minimum of 3 years' formal, full-time work experience; and
3. pass the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT), or an entrance examination prescribed by the School.

**LM-GP6 Structure**

In order to qualify for the award of the qualification, students shall successfully complete 224 credit points, consisting of nine core modules totaling 144cp, one elective (16cp), and a dissertation on a topic approved by the School (64cp).

Curriculum for the Master of Business Administration [MB-AD]:

<b>Year 1</b>					
<b>Semester 1</b>			<b>Semester 2</b>		
<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit Points</b>	<b>Module Code</b>	<b>Module Description</b>	<b>Credit Points</b>
<b>GSOB8EC</b>	Economics for Management	16	<b>GSOB8CD</b>	Corporate Finance and Decision Making	16
<b>GSOB8FR</b>	Financial Reporting and Analysis	16	<b>GSOB8OS</b>	Operations and Supply Chain Management	16
<b>GSOB8HC</b>	Human Capital Management	16	<b>GSOB8QR</b>	Qualitative and Quantitative Research	16
<b>GSOB8LD</b>	Leadership	16	<b>GSOB8SM</b>	Strategic Marketing	16
<b>Total Year 1 Credits</b>		<b>64</b>	<b>Total year 1 Credits</b>		<b>64</b>
<b>Year 2</b>					
<b>GSOB8AD</b>	Advanced Strategy	16			
<b>Year module</b>					
<b>GSOB8D2</b>	Dissertation				64
<b>Total core credits year 2</b>		<b>16</b>			<b>64</b>
<b>One elective</b> from the following:					
<b>GSOB8CM</b>	Coaching and Mentoring	16			
<b>GSOB8IB</b>	International Business and Finance	16			
<b>GSOB8IE</b>	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	16			
<b>GSOB8IN</b>	Investment and Portfolio Management	16			
<b>GSOB8MG</b>	Management Information Systems	16			

			<b>Total elective credits Year 2</b>	<b>16</b>
	<b>Total Credits for the programme</b>			<b>224</b>

## 2.2 Programme: Master of Commerce in Leadership Studies [MCLS] (Westville)

The purpose of this qualification is to equip learners with advanced and specialised professional skills in leadership, preparing graduates for high-level roles that require adaptive and dynamic leadership competencies in complex, non-linear environments.

### LM-GP7 Eligibility

In addition to the criteria for admission to study under University rule CR2, and the eligibility requirements under College Rule LM-P7, applicants should have a minimum of 3 years' proven, relevant professional work experience.

### LM-GP8 Structure

Curriculum for the Master of Commerce in Leadership Studies (MCLS):

Semester 1			Semester 2		
Module Code	Module Description	Credit points	Module Code	Module Description	Credit points
LEAD801	Systems Theories and Practices	16	LEAD802	Leading in Turbulent Environments	16
LEAD830	Research Methodology	16			
	<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>32</b>		<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>16</b>

**Three electives** from the following (select one from semester 1 and two from semester 2):

LEAD805	Project Management 1	16	LEAD814	Managing Partnerships	16
LEAD816	Knowledge Management	16	LEAD819	Strategy and Organisational Dynamics	16
<b>Total credits from electives</b>					<b>48</b>

Year	Module	
LEAD8DD	Research Dissertation Leadership	96
	<b>Total credits for the programme</b>	<b>192</b>

### **3.RESEARCH MASTERS DEGREE OFFERED BY THE GRADUATE SCHOOL**

#### **LM-GP9 Research Masters Programme**

##### **3.1 Programme: Master of Commerce (Leadership Studies) [MCOM-LS] (Westville)**

The aim of this full research dissertation is to enable students to engage in in-depth, original research on both leadership and management practices, principles, and challenges across diverse organisational settings. Furthermore, it prepares students for doctoral-level study by cultivating academic discipline, research rigour, and a deep understanding of leadership and management studies within the broader field of management sciences. Ultimately, the programme contributes to the development of knowledge that is both theoretically robust and practically impactful within South African, African, and global contexts.

#### **LM-GP10 Eligibility:**

In addition to the criteria for admission to study under University rule MR2, applicants may apply to register for this qualification provided(s)he:

1. has a minimum of 5 year's proven relevant professional work experience;
2. has passed a Research Methods module at NQF Level 8; and
3. has developed a viable dissertation concept note or research proposal with a sound methodology, literature review, rationale, research questions and references.
4. **DOCTORAL PROGRAMMES OFFERED BY THE GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AND LEADERSHIP**

The doctoral programmes in this School are underpinned by a commitment to academic excellence, societal impact, and global relevance. They are designed to produce graduates who are not only scholars but also transformative leaders in their respective domains.

#### **LM-GP11 Doctoral Programme:**

##### **4.1 Programme: Doctor of Business Administration [DBAD] (Westville)**

This programme is a professional doctoral programme designed to equip senior professionals and executives with advanced research capabilities to address complex, real-world business challenges. The programme emphasizes applied research, innovation, and the translation of theory into practice.

#### **LM-GP12 Eligibility**

In addition to the criteria for admission to study under the university rule DR2, applicants for the DBA programme must:

1. hold a relevant Masters degree (e.g., MBA, MCom, or equivalent) with a strong academic record.
2. demonstrate significant managerial or professional experience (typically 5+ years).
3. submit a concept note or preliminary research proposal aligned with the strategic themes of the School.
4. be subject to a rigorous selection process, including interviews and supervisory capacity assessment.

#### **4.2 Programme: Doctor of Philosophy (Leadership Studies) [PHD-LS] (Westville)**

The PhD in Leadership Studies is a research-intensive doctoral programme aimed at developing future academic leaders, policy influencers, and thought leaders in the field of leadership and governance.

#### **LM-GP13 Eligibility**

In addition to the criteria for admission to study under university rule DR2, applicants for the PhD in Leadership Studies must:

- a) hold a Master's degree in Leadership, Management, Public Administration, or a related field.
- b) demonstrate research competence and academic writing proficiency.
- c) submit a detailed research proposal aligned with the School's thematic clusters (e.g., ethical leadership, digital transformation, governance).
- d) be subject to approval by the Doctoral Degrees Committee (DDC) and availability of a qualified supervisor.

# SYLLABI

## Accounting

### Accounting

#### Academic Literacy for Commerce

ACCT1AL PY WY

(116L-20S-88H-36R-60A-30W-32C)

#### Prerequisite Requirement: None

**Aim:** The purpose of this module is to develop and improve students' academic literacies that they will need to succeed in their academic programmes. It will equip students with discipline specific vocabulary and the skills to cope with reading and writing in a Commerce field.

**Content:** The module will focus on: Reading and Writing for purpose; Research into selected topics; Genre-specific vocabulary; Appropriate dictionary use; Paraphrasing; Extended writing for a specific purpose and Writing with cohesion

**Assessment:** 4 Assignments (80%) and 1 project (20%)

**DP Requirement:** This is a continuous assessment module. There is no exam or DP requirement

### Accounting 101

ACCT101 P1 W1

(39L-19T-0P-0S-36H-11R-0F-0G-55A-15W-16C)

#### Prerequisite Requirement: Nil

**Content:** The module provides the student with an understanding of the role of accounting in business, various forms of business entities, the conceptual framework and the theory underpinning certain International Financial Reporting Standards and provides the student with the ability to record certain financial transactions and to prepare basic financial statements in accordance with IFRSs and the Companies Act.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Accounting 102

ACCT102 P2 W2

(39L-19T-0P-0S-36H-11R-0F-0G-55A-15W-16C)

#### Prerequisite Requirement: ACCT101

**Content:** The module builds on the material studied in Accounting 101 by introducing further International Financial Reporting Standards. The module aims to provide an understanding of the theory underpinning these standards and an ability to apply these standards when recording certain financial transactions and preparing basic financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards and the Companies Act.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Accounting 103

ACCT103 P2 W2 H2

(39L-19T-0P-0S-36H-11R-0F-0G-55A-15W-16C)

#### Prerequisite Requirement: None.

**Content:** The objectives of the module are to provide students with the business knowledge necessary to formulate a successful business plan; to expose students to sound business controls and tools for the running of a successful business; and to introduce students to basic taxation in a small business.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Financial Accounting 2A**

ACCT211 P1 W1

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ACCT102**Aim:** To equip learners to compile and critically evaluate primary financial statements.**Content:** The module builds on the material studied in ACCT101 and ACCT 102 by introducing further International Financial Reporting Standards. On completion of the module, students should be able to prepare general purpose financial statements of an entity in accordance with all IFRSs and sections of the Companies Act studied to date.

Students should also be able to make and evaluate both financial accounting and financial reporting decisions and should be able to explain the reasoning behind such decisions with reference to the principles and requirements included in the IFRSs.

**Practicals:** None**Assessment:** Class Mark (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.**Financial Accounting 2B**

ACCT212 P2 W2

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ACCT211**Aim:** To equip learners to compile and critically evaluate primary financial statements.**Content:** The module builds on the material studied in ACCT211 by introducing further International Financial Reporting Standards. On completion of the module, students should be able to prepare general purpose financial statements of an entity in accordance with all IFRSs and sections of the Companies Act studied to date. Students should also be able to make and evaluate both financial accounting and financial reporting decisions and should be able to explain the reasoning behind such decisions with reference to the principles and requirements included in the IFRSs.**Practicals:** None**Assessment:** Class Mark (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.**Financial Accounting 3**

ACCT310 W0 P0

(72L-36T-156H-27R-29A-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ACCT211 and ACCT212**Aim:** To enable students to prepare general purpose financial statements (primary and group) in compliance with all International Financial Reporting Standards and sections of the Companies Act studied to date. Students should also be able to make and evaluate financial accounting and reporting decisions and explain the reasoning behind such decisions with reference to the principles and requirements included in International Financial Reporting Standards.**Content:** The module builds on the material studied in Accounting 211 and 212 by introducing further International Financial Reporting Standards. On completion of the module, the student will be prepared for entry into postgraduate studies in Financial Accounting (that is Advanced Financial Accounting), as well as to equip the student with the financial accounting tools required to allow the student to work within the field.**Assessment:** Class mark (Tests, Project, Tutorials): 40%; Examination: 60%**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.**Financial Accounting 3A (for pipeline students only)**

ACCT311 P1 W1

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ACCT212**Aim:** The module builds on the material studied in Financial Accounting 211 and Financial Accounting 212 by introducing further International Financial Reporting Standards. On completion of the module, the student should be able to prepare general purpose financial statements (primary and group) in compliance with all International Financial Reporting Standards and sections of the Companies Act studied to date. Students should also be able to make and evaluate financial accounting and reporting decisions and explain the reasoning behind such decisions with reference to the principles and requirements included in International Financial Reporting Standards.**Content:** On completion of the course the student should be able to identify, define and describe those areas relevant to a

conceptual framework for financial reporting according to International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). Prepare the financial statements and other financial reports from the underlying accounting entries for differing forms of the business entity in a manner which recognises the objectives of financial reporting as applicable to the entity form, complies with that IFRS which best gives expression to the concepts underlying accounting, and complies with the requirements of the Companies Act of 2008. Explain and evaluate the implications of accounting standards and whether current practice is consistent with the needs of users and the objectives of financial reporting. The following topics are offered in this module:

- IAS1- Presentation of Annual Financial Statements
- IAS12- Deferred Tax
- IFRS13- Fair Value Measurement

#### IFRS 9, IFRS7 & IAS32- Financial Instruments

- IFRS 9, IFRS7 & IAS32- Foreign Exchange Contracts
- IAS 16- Property, Plant and Equipment
- IAS23-Borrowing Costs
- IAS17- Leases (Lessee Accounting)
- IAS38- Intangible Assets
- IAS 40- Investment Property
- IAS36- Impairments

**Assessment:** Class Mark (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

#### Financial Accounting 3B (for pipeline students only)

ACCT312 W2 P2

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** At least 40% in ACCT311

**Aim:** The module builds on the material studied in Financial Accounting 3A by introducing more advanced standards of International Financial Reporting Standards. On completion of the module, the student should be able to apply the accounting standards to financial instruments, equities, associates, subsidiaries and joint ventures. Students should also be able to prepare advanced financial statements including group financial statements and changes in holdings in compliance with all International Financial Reporting Standards and sections of the Companies Act studied to date. Students should also be able to make and evaluate financial accounting and reporting decisions and explain the reasoning behind such decisions with reference to the principles and requirements included in International Financial Reporting Standards.

**Content:** The module content will include Revenue, Earnings per share, Non-Current Assets Held for Sale, Employee Benefits and Group Financial Statements. Group Financial Statements will include: Account for Business Combinations: prepare group statement of financial position, group statement of comprehensive income, group statement of changes in equity and notes to financial statements in a form suitable for publication in compliance with IFRS and statutory requirements.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

#### Advanced Accounting

ACCT6DA WY PY

(78L-36T-0P-0S-52H-22R-0F-16G-116A-30W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19.

**Aim:** To equip learners to compile and critically evaluate primary and group financial statements.

**Content:** In compliance with the International Financial Reporting Standards, the following: Company annual financial statements: financial position, performance and cash flows and their recognition measurement and presentation and disclosure; group annual financial statements. Advanced problems and applications: holding company accounting; issue of shares by subsidiary; equity accounting; foreign subsidiaries; associated companies; consolidated cash flow statements; joint ventures. Changes in the form and capital structure of the enterprise: business combinations; reconstructions, reorganisations and liquidations.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (30%), Examination (70%).

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

**Advanced Financial Accounting**

ACCT7DA WY PY

(78L-36T-0P-0S-52H-22R-0F-16G-116A-30W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19.**Aim:** To equip learners to compile and critically evaluate primary and group financial statements.**Content:** In compliance with the International Financial Reporting Standards, the following: Company annual financial statements: financial position, performance and cash flows and their recognition measurement and presentation and disclosure; group annual financial statements. Advanced problems and applications: holding company accounting; issue of shares by subsidiary; equity accounting; foreign subsidiaries; associated companies; consolidated cash flow statements; joint ventures. Changes in the form and capital structure of the enterprise: business combinations; reconstructions, reorganisations and liquidations.**Assessment:** Class Mark (50) Examination (50%)**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.**Research Project**

ACCT7RP WY PY

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Acceptance onto the Honours Accounting programme.**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.**Content:** Research and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)**DP Requirement:** None**M Research Dissertation Financial Acct Subsequent Year**

ACCT8DS W1 W2

(0L-40T-0P-0S-920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-96C)

**Content:** The module consists of two components: (i) Research Methodology: addressing problems with scientific thinking, types of research, the problem statement, stating research hypothesis, ethics in research, sources and collection of data, statistical techniques in research, the research proposal, methods of citation, and analysis and presentation of data; and (ii) a research dissertation consisting of at least 20 000 words on an aspect of financial accounting approved by the Programme Director.**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)**DP Requirement:** None**M Research Dissertation Financial Accounting**

ACCT8FD W1 W2

(0L-40T-0P-0S-880H-0R-0F-40G-0A-30W-96C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of an honours degree within the field of financial accounting**Corequisite:** Research Methodology – ACCT8RM**Aim:** To produce a dissertation consisting of at least 20 000 words on an aspect of financial accounting.**Content:** Students must complete a research dissertation on an aspect of financial accounting approved by the Programme coordinator.**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)**DP Requirement:** None**Reporting Financial Performance**

ACCT8FP WB

(26L-26T-0P-26S-142H-72R-0F-0G-28A-30W-32C)

**Content:** Certain International Financial Reporting Standards guide the recognition of revenue (and associated expenses), the presentation of certain items within the format of the income statement, and the presentation and calculation of certain performance indicators (for example, earnings per share). This module studies these with specific emphasis on those areas that are still subject to international debate (eg. measurement bases and income measurement).**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)**DP Requirement:** none

**Presentation of Financial Statements**

ACCT8FS W1

(39L-0T-0P-13S-52H-10R-0F-20G-26A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of an honours degree within the field of financial accounting.**Aim:** To critically evaluate the reporting requirements of the International Accounting Standards Board with particular reference to the South African reporting environment**Content:** A study of the financial reporting requirements in South Africa as determined by legislation and regulatory bodies. To benchmark this module, specific reference is made to the reporting requirements in certain leading Western countries. Specific topics dealt with in this module include the presentation of financial statements, corporate governance, and the other reports and non-financial information found in financial statements.**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).**DP Requirement:** None**Reporting Financial Performance**

ACCT8RP WB

(26L-26T-0P-26S-142H-72R-0F-0G-28A-30W-32C)

**Content:** The conceptual framework has taken a balance sheet point of view that has been followed in most International Financial Reporting Standards. This module studies those statements that measure liabilities (and their associated assets) with specific emphasis on those areas that are still subject to international debate (for example, measurement bases, intangible assets etc.).**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).**DP Requirement:** None

## Auditing

**Auditing****Auditing 200**

ACCT221 P2 W2

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ACCT102**Aim:** To introduce students to risk management, governance and auditing principles, concepts and techniques in terms of the competencies outlined by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA).**Content:** The module content will include an introduction to the responsibilities of directors for internal controls, control objectives, characteristics of good internal control, transactional cycles and the application of internal control in these accounting cycles. The module will also focus on the responsibilities of directors for the governance risk, risk management concepts, evaluating and managing an entity's risk management strategies and evaluating an entity's plans for risk management. It will also include an overview of the audit process and the framework, the theory and philosophy of auditing, the accounting profession and the financial statement audit engagement.**Assessment:** Class Mark (40%), Examination (60%).**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.**Auditing 3**

ACCT320 W0 P0

(72L-36T-156H-27R-29A-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ACCT221 and ACCT212**Aim:** To understand the responsibilities of the auditor, the audit function, process and legislation**Content:** An introduction to auditing and the auditing profession. Ethics, professional conduct and the powers, duties and responsibilities of accountants and auditors registered with major accounting bodies such as the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants and the Institute of Regulatory Board for Auditors. General comprehension of Corporate Governance and the Auditing Profession Act. An overview of the audit process, introductory concepts and general principles. The basics of computer auditing, including general and applications controls and computer assisted auditing techniques. The functions, documentation, risks, internal control, audit objectives and procedures and computer aspects of the operating cycles.**Assessment:** Class mark (Tests, Project, Tutorials): 40%; Examination: 60%**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

**Auditing 3A (for pipeline students only)**

ACCT321 W1 P1

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ACCT212 and ACCT221**Aim:** To understand the responsibilities of the auditor, the audit function, process and legislation.**Content:** An introduction to auditing and the auditing profession. Ethics, professional conduct and the powers, duties and responsibilities of accountants and auditors registered with major accounting bodies such as the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, and the IRBA. General comprehension of Corporate Governance and the Auditing Profession Act. An overview of the audit process, introductory concepts and general principles. The basics of computer- auditing, including general and application controls and computer assisted auditing techniques. The functions, documentation, risks, internal controls, audit objectives and procedures, and computer aspects of the operating cycles. Assessment: Class Mark (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.**Auditing 3B (for pipeline students only)**

ACCT322 W2 P2

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** 40% in ACCT321**Aim:** To understand the responsibilities of the auditor, the audit function, process and legislation.**Content:** General comprehension and application of company legislation. Introduction to cycles and the audit of cycles. An introduction to the various aspects of completing the audit and audit reports. An introduction to review engagements and reliance on other parties and subsequent events.**Assessment:** Class Mark (40%), Examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.**Advanced Auditing**

AUDT6DD WY PY

(78L-36T-0P-0S-52H-22R-0F-16G-116A-30W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19.**Aim:** The module provides students with an in-depth look at the various stages of a financial statement audit, including a systematic review of the audit procedures required to obtain sufficient, appropriate audit evidence. The module also investigates ethical, governance, and legal considerations that surround an audit.**Content:** The module content includes a revision of assurance-related content covered during students' undergraduate studies. Thereafter, the module focuses on developing students' conceptual understandings at a more advanced level, with an emphasis on developing the ability to translate theoretical concepts into practical understanding. The module also covers ethical considerations that are essential for both auditors and accountants. The module addresses governance-related matters (looking at the King Report), as they pertain to auditing. Legislative aspects, including the Companies Act and the Auditing Professions Act are also interrogated in depth.**Assessment:** Class mark (30%), Examination (70%)**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

## Managerial Account and Finance

**Managerial Accounting and Finance****Management and Cost Accounting 200**

ACCT251 P1 W1

(39L-19T-0P-0S-81H-13R-0F-0G-8A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ACCT102**Aim:** To introduce students to Management and Cost Accounting principles, concepts and techniques in terms of the competencies outlined by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). The aim allows students to acquire knowledge and understanding of the concepts, techniques and practices within cost and management accounting and to develop skills necessary for decision making practice**Content:** The module content will include an introduction to costing and costing terminology, costing systems, and costing

information, and management accounting for decision making. These techniques consist of principles and rules which govern the procedure of ascertaining cost of products or services.

**Assessment:** Class mark (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### **Managerial Accounting and Finance 3**

ACCT330 W0 P0

(72L-36T-156H-27R-29A - 32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ACCT212, ACCT251, FINA201 and FINA202

**Aim:** To prepare the student for entry into post-graduate studies of Managerial Accounting and Financial Management (that is Advanced Managerial Accounting and Financial Management), as well as to equip the student with the management accounting and financial management tools required to allow the student to work within the managerial accounting or finance departments of a business.

**Content:** The module content will include a brief revision of the introductory costing concepts previously taught in ACCT251 as well as the introductory finance concepts taught in FINA201 and FINA202. Thereafter more advanced managerial accounting and financial management concepts are covered in detail, including management accounting principles for planning and control, cost accumulation and decision-making, and financial management principles for creating and managing stakeholder value.

**Assessment:** Class mark (Tests, Project, Tutorials): 40%; Examination: 60%

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### **Managerial Accounting & Financial Management 3A (for pipeline students only)**

ACCT331 P1 W1

(39L-19T-0P-0S-90H-4R-0F-0G-8A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ACCT212, ACCT231, FINA201 and FINA202

**Aim:** To further students' understanding of and competency in Managerial Accounting concepts and techniques in terms of the competencies outlined by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA)

This module has two key objectives:

- To prepare the student for entry into post-graduate studies of Management Accounting (that is Advanced Management Accounting), as well as
- To equip the student with the management accounting tools required to allow the student to work within the finance department of a business

**Content:** The module content will include a revision of the introduction to costing, costing terminology, and costing systems previously taught in ACCT231. Thereafter tools for managing and controlling cost are covered in detail, together with those for providing information for decision-making.

**Assessment:** Class mark (40%), Examination (60%).

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### **Managerial Accounting & Financial Management 3B (for pipeline students only)**

ACCT332 P2 W2

(39L-19T-0P-0S-90H-4R-0F-0G-8A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** 40% in ACCT331

**Aim:** To further students' understanding of and competency in Managerial Accounting and, concepts and techniques in terms of the competencies outlined by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). This module has two key objectives:

- To prepare the student for entry into post-graduate studies of Financial Management (that is Advanced Financial Management), as well as
- To equip the student with the financial management tools required to allow the student to work within the finance department of a business.

**Content:** The module content will include a revision of the introduction to financial management, risk and return and financial statement analysis previously taught in ACCT231. Thereafter, the tools for evaluation of risk and return and financial statement analysis will be expanded upon. Further investment decisions, working capital management and valuations will be covered in detail.

**Assessment:** Class mark (40%), Examination (60%).

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Advanced Managerial Accounting & Finance

ACCT6DM WY PY

(54L-36T-0P-0S-48H-95R-0F-0G-87A-30W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19 or equivalent.

**Aim:** To gain an understanding of cost management, investment, financing and dividend decisions.

**Content:** Strategic planning, enterprise risk management, product costing; decision making; performance evaluation; short-term financial management; capital investment decisions; valuations; dividend decisions; financing policy; mergers and acquisitions; international finance

**Assessment:** Class mark (30%), Examination (70%).

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Advanced Financial Management

ACCT7AF WY PY

(15L-16T-0P-18S-30H-25R-0F-0G-66A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19 or equivalent.

**Aim:** To develop students' ability to develop advanced knowledge and skills in performance measurement and evaluation.

**Content:** Strategic planning and control, impact of risk and uncertainty on organisational performance, strategic performance measurement, performance evaluation and corporate failure.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examinations (50%)

**DP requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Advanced Performance Management

ACCT7AP WY PY

(15L-16T-0P-18S-30H-25R-0F-0G-66A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19 or equivalent.

**Aim:** To develop advanced knowledge and skills in financial management and advanced investment appraisal.

**Content:** Role of senior financial adviser in the multinational organisation, advanced investment appraisal, acquisitions and mergers, corporate reconstruction and reorganisation, treasury and advanced risk management techniques

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examinations (50%)

**DP requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Business Strategy

MAFM714 W2

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate Business Strategy principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).

**Content:** The module introduces students to the process of developing and evaluating a business strategy for an organisation. Tools for analysing the business environment are introduced, together with an evaluation of the key external factors that impact on an organisation's strategy. In addition, the impact of marketing strategy on organisational strategy will be explained. The process of formulating strategy and evaluating strategic options will be covered, together with an evaluation of the tools and techniques used in strategy formulation. The importance of control over strategy implementation will be explored as well as tools and techniques for affecting control over strategy implementation.

**Assessment:** Class mark (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Risk and Control Strategy

MAFM715 W2

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate business management principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).

Assessment: Class mark (40%), Examinations (60%)

DP Requirement: A class mark of at least 40%.

### Research Project

MAFM716

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-32C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None

**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate business management principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).

**Assessment:** Preparation of a research dissertation in an approved field of study (100%)

DP Requirement: None

### Performance and Decision Management

MAFM717 W1

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None

**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate performance evaluation principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).

**Content:** The module develops the learners' undergraduate knowledge of techniques for analysing and managing costs for competitive advantage. Furthermore, the principles and application of alternative approaches to budgeting will be further developed, as well as the ability to apply sensitivity analysis to the variable factors in budgets. An understanding of the broader managerial factors arising from the use of budgeting will be introduced. The use of responsibility centres in organisation structure and control will be introduced, together with relevant financial information suitable for control and performance measurement of responsibility centres. An understanding of the broader managerial issues arising from the division of the organisation into responsibility centres will be introduced. Additionally, the module develops the learners' undergraduate knowledge of techniques for identifying and analysing relevant costs in decision making. Furthermore, the potential conflicts between cost accounting for profit reporting and the information required for decision making will be further developed. The advantages of dividing costs into fixed and variable components and the implications of this on decision making in the short term will be fully explored at an advanced level. Finally, the implications of cost on the pricing decision will be fully explained, as well the financial consequences of alternative pricing strategies. An approach to pricing based on profit maximisation in imperfect markets will be introduced.

**Assessment:** Class mark (40%), Examinations (60%)

DP Requirement: A class mark of at least 40%.

### Applied Business Management

MAFM718 W1

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

Prerequisite Requirement: None

**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate business management principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).

**Content:** This module introduces students to the concept of organisational change and the important elements in the change process. Approaches to managing change are introduced, and tools and techniques employed in effective change management are introduced. The role of change management in strategy implementation is explored. Furthermore, the module will introduce students to the principles of effective project management, including suitable structures and frameworks for identifying common project management issues. The module will cover identifying projects, tools and techniques for evaluating project proposals, and producing a basic project plan. The roles of key players in project organisation will be explored. Finally, the module will introduce students to key concepts around the management of relationships such as leadership, bureaucracy, authority and responsibility. The importance of organisational culture will be explored. The nature of causes of conflict will be discussed, as well as alternative approaches to conflict management. The manager/subordinate relationship will be analysed, and tools and techniques for effective management and control of individuals and teams will be covered.

**Assessment:** Class mark (40%), Examinations (60%)

DP Requirement: A class mark of at least 40%.

**Financial Strategy A**

MAFM719 W1

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate financial reporting and financial management principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).**Content:** Sources of long-term finance, financial reporting, analysis of financial performance and position. The inclusion of real-world South African current business practices will demonstrate the practical and contemporary application of the content.**Assessment:** Class mark (40%), Examinations (60%)**DP requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.**Financial Strategy B**

MAFM720 W2

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate financial reporting and financial management principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).**Content:** Formulation of financial strategy, financing and dividend decisions, mergers, acquisitions and divestitures. The inclusion of real-world South African current business practices will demonstrate the practical and contemporary application of the content.**Assessment:** Class mark (40%), Examinations (60%)**DP requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.**Research Project Subsequent Year**

MAFM7SY W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Aim:** To develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate business management principles, concepts and techniques following closely the outcomes as set by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (UK) (CIMA).**Assessment:** Preparation of a research dissertation in an approved field of study (100%)**DP Requirement:** None

## **Tax and Estate Planning**

**Tax and Estate Planning****Taxation 3**

ACCT340 W0 P0

(72L-36T-156H-27R-29A-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ACC211 and ACC212**Aim:** The aim of the module is to achieve an intermediate comprehension and application of fiscal legislation in South Africa, and to develop the ability to interpret and apply the laws and procedures relating to taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act No. 58 of 1962. Moreover, to provide a detailed understanding of the principles governing the calculation of income tax for an individual in South Africa**Content:** The calculation of normal tax as contained in the Income Tax Act, with a primary focus on the overview of the tax structure in South Africa, including the definition of gross income, source and residence rules, exemptions and deductions, capital and revenue, and capital gains and their application to individuals and partnerships.**Assessment:** Class mark (Tests, Project, Tutorials): 40%; Examination: 60%**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

**Taxation 3A (for pipeline students only)**

ACCT341 P1 W1

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite requirement:** ACCT212

**Aim:** The aim of the module is to achieve an intermediate comprehension and application of fiscal legislation in South Africa, and to develop the ability to interpret and apply the laws and procedures relating to taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act 58 of 1962. Moreover, to provide an intermediate understanding of the principles governing the calculation of individual and corporate tax in South Africa.

**Content:** The calculation of the different types of taxes contained in the Income Tax Act, with a primary focus on the overview of the tax structure in South Africa, including the definition of gross income, source and residence rules, exemptions and deductions, capital and revenue, and capital gains pertaining to an individuals and company's tax liability to the fiscus.

**Assessment:** Class mark (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

**Taxation 3B (for pipeline students only)**

ACCT342 P2 W2

(39L-19T-0P-0S-39H-4R-0F-0G-59A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite requirement:** 40% in ACCT341

**Aim:** The aim of the module is to achieve a detailed comprehension and application of fiscal legislation in South Africa, and to develop the ability to interpret and apply the laws and procedures relating to taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act 58 of 1962. Moreover, to provide a detailed understanding of the principles governing the calculation of individual and corporate tax in South Africa.

**Content:** The calculation of the different types of taxes contained in the Income Tax Act as well as other taxes such as VAT and Estate Duty. Fringe benefits as well as employees' tax, provisional tax, dividends tax and tax avoidance are also included in the module.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (40%) Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

**Advanced Taxation**

ACCT6DT WY PY

(78L-36T-0P-0S-52H-22R-0F-16G-116A-30W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19.

**Aim:** To develop the ability to interpret and apply law and procedures relating to the taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act, the Estate Duty Act and the Value Added Tax Act.

**Content:** Republic of South Africa Income Tax Act; Company taxation; individuals and in particular fringe benefits; special classes of taxpayer including partnership, non-residents, and double taxation agreements; special provisions relating to sharedealers, dividends, tax avoidance, foreign exchange and other miscellaneous areas; lump sum benefits from pension, provident and retirement annuity funds; penalties, PAYE system, including provisional tax, Donations tax; Value Added Tax; Tax and Estate Planning.

**Assessment:** Class mark (30%), Examination (70)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

**Advanced Taxation**

ACCT7DT WY PY

(78L-36T-0P-0S-52H-22R-0F-16G-116A-30W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of the approved curriculum as per rule LM-U19.

**Aim:** To develop the ability to interpret and apply law and procedures relating to the taxes levied in terms of the Income Tax Act, the Estate Duty Act and the Value Added Tax Act.

**Content:** Republic of South Africa Income Tax Act; Company taxation; individuals and in particular fringe benefits; special classes of taxpayer including partnership, non-residents, and double taxation agreements; special provisions relating to sharedealers, dividends, tax avoidance, foreign exchange and other miscellaneous areas; lump sum benefits from pension, provident and retirement annuity funds; penalties, PAYE system, including provisional tax, Donations tax; Value Added Tax; Tax and Estate Planning.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%) Examination (50)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Income Tax

TAXA8IT W1

(78S-0T-0P-199H-0R-0F-0G-43A-15W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To develop specialist knowledge of income tax laws, policies and procedures and the ability to interpret them and apply them in practice.

**Content:** Theories and approaches to taxation, The Income Act and its interpretation and administration, sources of income, deductions, allowances, processes related to objections, appeals and reviews.

**Assessment:** The overall assessment strategy for this module is continuous assessment (CA).

**DP Requirement:** None

### Income Tax and Estate Planning

TAXA8IE W2

(78S-0T-0P-199H-0R-0F-0G-43A-15W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To develop specialist knowledge and skills in income tax and estate planning.

**Content:** The Estate Duty Act, dutiable amount of an estate, legal and other considerations of estate planning, mechanisms to reduce estate duty, and anti-avoidance provisions.

**Assessment:** The overall assessment strategy for this module is continuous assessment (CA).

**DP Requirement:** None

## Business Administration

### Business Administration

#### Business Accounting 112

BBAP112 W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Aim:** To introduce basic accounting techniques and to prepare and interpret simple sets of financial statements.

**Content:** Basic financial statements and the processing of transactions. Analysis and interpretation of financial statements. Alternative accounting policies and estimates and the limitations of financial statements. Cash flow statements and cash budgeting techniques.

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Business Law 102

BBAP1BL P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Aim:** To introduce learners to substantive and procedural topics in business law.

**Content:** Law as an environmental component and its impact on the organisation; Sources of law; basic legal concepts; principles of SA business law.

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Computing 102

BBAP1C2 W1 P1

(12L-0T-26P-0S-87H-30R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Learners must meet the requirements for admission to study for the BBA.

**Aim:** To provide students with the theory and practice needed to attain computer literacy skills in Windows, MS Word, MS

Excel, and an appreciation of the Internet as a foundational element of management studies.

**Content:** MS Windows; MS Word (word-processing, creating business correspondence/documents); MS Excel (setting up spreadsheets, formatting, calculations, charts,); Internet (search engines, downloading, security).

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Communication in Business 101

BBAP1CB P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** To develop communication and interpersonal skills applicable to a variety of situations appropriate in the business world.

**Content:** The transactional model of communication and its application, intercultural communication, small group interaction (including meetings), written reports, oral presentations, conflict management, basic negotiation skills, Harvard Referencing System.

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

## Economics

### Economics 101

BBAP1E1 W1 P1

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** To introduce learners to core concepts in microeconomics such as pricing theory, supply and demand for a good or service, globalisation and other factors impacting on the operation of the market economy.

**Content:** The module covers the following topics: Needs, wants, resources, factors of production, supply and demand factors, elasticities both of demand and resources use, gains from trade, rents, costs, firm structure, globalization and markets, and game theory.

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Economics 102

BBAP1E2 W2 P2

(33L-7T-0P-0S-103H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** To introduce learners to fundamental concepts in macroeconomics such as National income accounts, government expenditure, monetary and fiscal policy, aggregate demand and supply.

**Content:** The module covers the following topics: National income accounts; income determination; saving and investment; government expenditure; tax and the government expenditure multiplier; interest rates; monetary and fiscal policy; aggregate demand and aggregate supply

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Business Management 101

BBAP1M1 P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Aim:** To gain an overview of business management.

**Content:** Introduction to Business Management; the dynamics of business and economics; ethics and social responsibility; international business; starting and growing a business; quality and competitiveness; human resources; management function in business; marketing; financing enterprises, other relevant issues in business management. Case study analysis.

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

**Management Science 101**

BBAP1MS P1 P2 W1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.**Aim:** To introduce principles of applied business statistics in the context of public and private sector management decisions.**Content:** The organisation and display of data, central tendency and variation, index numbers, correlation and regression, forecasting, basic inferential statistics, mathematics of finance.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.**Business Accounting 211**

BBAP211 W1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP112**Aim:** To explore more advanced methods of analysing and interpreting financial statements, managing working capital and appraising investments.**Content:** Creative Accounting, predicting financial distress, other information in the annual financial report, assessing performances, intangible assets, provisions, revenue recognition problems, share options, sources of finance dividend policy, overtrading, the EQQ model, cost of capital return on investment (ROI), discounted cash flow techniques (DCF).**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.**Business Accounting 212**

BBAP212 W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP211**Aim:** To introduce principles of management accounting, methods of valuing businesses, and decision making using common accounting techniques.**Content:** Cost accounting techniques, job costing, process costing, batch costing, standard costing and various analyses. Cost/volume/profit analysis. Fixed, variable and semi variable costs. Calculation of break-even point, Operating leverage Accounting and Economic theories of costing. Business valuation methods – liquidation basis, super profits and discounted future returns. Structuring an acquisition and drafting agreements. Investigation of potential acquisitions.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%.**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.**Human Resource Management 211**

BBAP2H1 P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Aim:** To introduce students to Human Resource Management, its systems and processes.**Content:** The module provides a broad introduction to Human Resource Management as a field of study and practice in the South African context including the areas of Job Analyses, Job Descriptions and Job Specifications; HR Planning, Recruitment & Selection; Performance and Compensation Management and Training and Development.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%.**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.**Human Resource Management 212**

BBAP2H2 P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP2H1**Aim:** To provide students with a sound knowledge of the management of people in organisations. A particular aim of this course is to place, wherever possible, theories and concepts developed in advanced western industrialised nations within the South African context and to provide the students with essential people management skills.**Content:** Introduction and revision of the HRM211 course content. Interviewing skills exercises. Selection testing theory, principles and practice. Motivational theory and its relation to HRM. Compensation management with special regard to job evaluation and incentive schemes. Performance management, which includes Management by Objectives and goal setting; Performance appraisals; Training and development; Coaching. Employee counselling and employee assistance.

programmes. Social responsibility programmes. Group dynamics. Stress management. Revision.

**Assessment:** 1 essay 20%; 1 test 20%; 1 Exam (3hrs) 60%.

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### **Information Management 202**

BBAP2IM W1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP1C2

**Aim:** Introduce to students the concepts, challenges and opportunities underpinning the use of information technology.

**Content:** How businesses use information systems; information systems and strategy; ethical and social issues; business intelligence; databases and information management; telecommunications; the internet and wireless technology; securing information systems; creating a new internet business; enterprise applications; E-commerce; managing knowledge; enhancing decision making; building information systems.

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### **Business Management 201**

BBAP2M1 P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP1M1

**Aim:** To introduce and explain the concepts of operations management in both the manufacturing and services sectors.

**Content:** Operations management strategy, quality management, the supply chain, facility location and layout, processes in manufacturing and services, operations planning and control including inventory control, materials requirements planning (MRP), manufacturing resources planning (MRP11), JIT, ERP and project management.

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### **Marketing Management 202**

BBAP2MM P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP1M1

**Aim:** To introduce the field of Marketing including consumer behaviour and marketing research.

**Content:** Introduction to marketing; consumer behaviour and marketing research.

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### **Supply Chain Management 202**

BBAP2SC P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP1M1

**Aim:** To introduce the field and functions of supply chain management and to provide an understanding of the purchasing management function and its relationship to other functions.

**Content:** Supply chain management and logistics; purchasing objectives and impact; supplier selection and evaluation; quality in purchasing and supply chain management. Value analysis; price determination; price analysis and cost analysis. Outsourcing (make or buy); quantity determination; time and place utility; purchasing ethics; Purchasing of capital equipment; international procurement and electronic commerce. Selected topics.

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### **Business Management 311 (Entre & Leadership)**

BBAP311 W1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** 1) To introduce learners to the theory and practice of entrepreneurship and to facilitate the acquisition of skills relevant

to enterprise initiation, expansion and organisational renewal and turnaround strategies. 2) To introduce learners to the principles and processes related to successful change interventions in organizations with particular emphasis on the critical role of leadership.

**Content:** Fundamentals of entrepreneurship & its application to: SMME venture initiation, business growth, turnaround of a business demise & initiating organisational renewal. Introduction to nature of change facing organisations in 21st century & 'best business practices & principles' related to leading successful organisational change interventions.

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Business Management 312 (Corporate Strategy)**

BBAP312 W1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** To develop capacity to think strategically about a company, its present business position, long-term direction, resources and competitive capabilities, the features of its strategy and opportunities for gaining sustainable competitive advantage. To build skills in conducting strategic analysis in a variety of industries and competitive situations including the challenges of a global market environment.

**Content:** What is strategy and why it is important; The strategic management process and strategic alignment; Evaluating a company's external environment; Evaluating a company's resources and competitive position; The five generic competitive strategies; Supplementing the chosen competitive strategy; Competing in foreign markets and strategy in emerging economies; Tailoring strategy to fit specific industry and company situations; Diversification: strategies for managing a group of business; Corporate governance, strategy, ethics and social responsibility; Building an organisation capable of good strategy execution and strategic alignment; Enterprise performance and managing internal operations; Corporate culture , leadership and teamwork

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%.

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Business Management 313 (Ethics)**

BBAP313 W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-0H-104R-12F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** To provide learners with an understanding of business ethics and corporate social responsibility as a field of applied ethics.

**Content:** The nature and importance of ethical behaviour; Major paradigms of ethical behaviour; Organisational ethics as a field of applied ethics; Models of ethical decision-making in organizations; specific organizational contexts; Integrative review of material/topics covered.

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Business Management 314 (Project Management)**

BBAP314 W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP2M1

**Aim:** To provide students with a holistic, integrative view of project management, focusing on project management as a key managerial activity, how projects contribute to the strategic goals of an organisation and how to select the best projects that can be supported by the available technical and managerial support.

**Content:** Project Management is the coordinated organization, direction and implementation of portfolio of projects and activities that together achieve outcomes and realize benefits that are of strategic importance. Managing successful project programmes includes the change process, program management principles, organization and leadership, benefits management, stakeholder management and communications, risk management and issue resolution programme planning and control, and quality management.

**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** None

**Business Tax 313**

BBAP3BT W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP211 and BBAP212**Aim:** To provide an understanding of taxation of individuals, companies and special classes of taxpayers including VAT and the effect of tax on business finance.**Content:** General review of tax structure, gross income and tax deductions; taxation of special classes of taxpayers; taxation of individuals and companies; employees tax and provisional tax; implication of tax on business finance.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** None**Human Resource Management 311**

BBAP3HR W1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP2H1 and BBAP2H2**Aim:** To introduce learners to employment relations in South Africa**Content:** Overview of the Basic Conditions of Employment and Labour Relations Acts, with a focus on Unfair Dismissals. Trade Union Rights, Dispute Resolution and Strike Action.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** None**Marketing Management 301**

BBAP3MK P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** BBAP2MM**Aim:** To provide an understanding and knowledge of the specialised marketing fields of Business-to-Business marketing, promotional strategies and strategic marketing.**Content:** Integrated Marketing. Communication and special topics in Marketing which may include, but not restricted to Business-to-Business Marketing. Technology in Marketing and Services Marketing.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** None**Supply Chain Management 302**

BBAP3SM P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-12R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Aim:** To provide an understanding and knowledge of physical distribution and transportation and their impact on customer service; appreciation of negotiation in purchasing and supply chain management; strategic supply chain management.**Content:** Strategic supply chain management planning; physical distribution; storage, packaging and warehousing/distribution centres; transportation; electronic commerce. Negotiation and negotiation practical. Selected topics.**Assessment:** Class Mark 40%, Examination 60%**DP Requirement:** None**Economics****Principles of Microeconomics**

ECON101 H1 P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-75H-40R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Nil**Content:** Introductory economic concepts including the principles of supply and demand, the efficient production of goods, market structures under perfect competition and monopoly. The markets for labour, capital and land are analysed and the manner in which income and wealth is distributed.**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).**DP Requirement:** None

**Principles of Macroeconomics**

ECON102 H2 P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-75H-40R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Nil

**Content:** An introduction to macroeconomics. The operation of the money market is examined, and the main components of expenditure (consumption, investment, government spending and net exports) are used to build simple macroeconomic models. Fiscal and monetary policy tools and their ability to influence key macroeconomics concerns of inflation, unemployment and growth are assessed.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Elementary Microeconomics**

ECON1C0 W1 P1

(39L-15T-0P-0S-60H-20R-0F-0G-26A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** Business Language Development (two modules), Elementary Macroeconomics; Foundation Mathematics and Service-Learning.

**Aim:** To introduce the students to the key economic question, microeconomic concepts, principles of economics, and economic systems. Secondly, the module aims to prepare students by laying the foundations for the more advanced and more technical first year mainstream principles of microeconomics module.

**Content:** Introduction to Economics and Economic Systems. Factors of Production, and the economic problem, scarcity, choice and opportunity cost. Market mechanism, demand, supply and prices and elasticities of demand and supply. Consumer behaviour, market structures, perfect competition, monopoly and (imperfect competition), introduction to Distribution theory – Labour and Wages.

**Practicals:** none

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Elementary Macroeconomics**

ECON1D0 W2 P2

(39L-15T-0P-0S-60H-20R-0F-0G-26A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** Business Language Development, Elementary Microeconomics; Foundation Mathematics and Service-Learning.

**Aim:** The main aim of Elementary Macroeconomics is to introduce students to concepts and principles of macroeconomics. Secondly, the module aims to prepare students by laying the foundations for the more advanced and more technical first year mainstream principles of microeconomics module.

**Content:** Concepts and principles of macroeconomics, macroeconomic goals, introduction to money and banking in economic policy issues and policy measures. Introduction to International Trade, rationale for trade, exchange rates, balance of payments and international economic problems and issues.

**Practicals:** none

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Intermediate Macroeconomic & Applications**

ECON201 P1 W1

(39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ECON102

**Content:** Intermediate macroeconomics and applications. This module covers theories of income determination and employment. These are examined in the context of the analysis of goods and money markets as well as in an aggregate demand/aggregate supply framework. Fiscal and monetary policies and their impact on output, employment and prices are analysed, as are trade-offs between inflation and unemployment. Key macroeconomic issues are assessed in the context of developed and developing economies.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Intermediate Microeconomics & Applications**

ECON202 P2 W2 (39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ECON101

**Content:** Intermediate microeconomics and applications. This module covers intermediate microeconomic theory, its application to solving real-world economic problems and the analysis of policy-related issues. Traditional theories of consumer (utility) behaviour and production (output and profit optimisation) behaviour are examined. In addition, students are exposed to modern theories – such as game theory and transaction cost theory. Applications include the analysis of risk in consumption, investment and insurance decisions and the efficient allocation of resources and output under welfare economics.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Industrial Organisation**

ECON305 W1 (39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ECON202

**Content:** This module studies the meaning, measurement and promotion of effective competition as it has been studied in the field of industrial organisation. This requires the study of competition and monopoly. The module therefore involves the concepts and analytical methods that clarify markets and assesses the data on markets. Market structure and competition policy as it is applied in South Africa forms the nucleus of this course.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### **International Economics**

ECON306 P1 W1 (39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ECON201 and ECON202

**Content:** The objective of this course is to provide a theoretical and empirical understanding of those issues in economics that are critical to decision making in international trade and finance. The course focuses on the trade flows between countries, their determinants and the institutions governing these flows. In addition, the international monetary environment within which trade and investment flows occur is examined. A thorough examination of exchange rate and their determinants is included.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Macroeconomic Policy in SA**

ECON309 P2 W2 (39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ECON201

**Content:** The theoretical foundations of macroeconomics are used to understand the objectives of and conflicts in macroeconomic policy. The module will examine monetary policy and the S.A. financial system, as well as fiscal and budgetary policy. Open-economy macroeconomic issues will be analysed, as will the co-ordination between monetary, fiscal and balance of payments policies.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Quantitative Economics**

ECON314 P2 W2 (30L-10T-0P-0S-76H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ECON201 and ECON202

**Content:** This module will cover the essential elements of the application of economic theory to real-world data using the

tools of mathematics and econometrics at a basic level. A brief introduction to the necessary mathematical tools lays the foundation for the estimation and interpretation of single-equation models with continuous dependent variables. The emphasis will be on practical application rather than theory.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### Mathematical Economics

ECON315 P1 W1

(39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Successful completion of ECON201 and ECON202

**Aim:** To equip students with a solid theoretical foundation of how mathematics can be used in economics such as understanding consumer and firm behaviour and the economy in general.

**Content:** The module covers the application of matrices, differential and integral calculus to a range of economic problems such as comparative statics, constrained and unconstrained optimisation and dynamics of economic systems. It then considers the economic applications of differential and difference equations.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examinations (50%)

**DP requirement:** None

### Development Economics

ECON370 P2 W2

(39L-4T-0P-0S-61H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Econ 201

**Aim:** To study the theory of economic development and growth, addressing issues specific to developing countries. Content: Theories of development and globalization, population growth, the role of the state, foreign aid and investment, agriculture and industry.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### Economics Research Project

ECON700 W0

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Acceptance onto the prescribed Honours program.

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

**Content:** A dissertation of approximately 10 000 words on an approved topic written under the supervision of a member of the School.

**Assessment:** Research dissertation (100%).

**DP Requirement:** As per College rules.

### Environmental Economics

ECON7EN W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Acceptance onto the Honours Programme.

**Content:** The module provides an advanced understanding of the application of Economic theory to environmental issues. Topics covered include: sustainable development; property rights and the environment; externalities; policies for pollution control; management of renewable and non-renewable resources; techniques of environmental valuation; global environmental issues.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Intermediate Econometrics

ECON7IE W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-98H-20R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

**Content:** This module provides the quantitative skills to apply and test economic theory using real-world data. Topics

covered include the linear regression model; maximum-likelihood techniques; generalised least squares; simultaneous equation systems; and limited dependent variables.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### International Economics

ECON7IN W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

**Content:** This module explores some of the critical topics (including theoretical, empirical and policy-related issues) in international economics. The major trade and exchange rate theories and policies, main international institutions in the global economy, key aspects of regional integration and some of the recent emerging issues and challenges in the international economy are examined.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Macroeconomics

ECON7MA W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

**Content:** The module analyses the economic fundamentals that drive the behaviour of the macro economy. It seeks to explain the behaviour of key macroeconomic variables such as output, employment and inflation and analyses the environment in which macroeconomic policy in South Africa is conducted.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Microeconomics

ECON7MI W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours Programme.

**Content:** The module provides a rigorous theoretical coverage of microeconomics and its applications to real-world problems. Topics covered include consumer behaviour; production and cost; imperfect competition; general equilibrium; market failure; and decision making under conditions of risk.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Special Topics Economics

ECON7SP W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

**Content:** History of Economics Thought explore the philosophies of the different thinkers and theories in the subjects that later became political economy to the present day. This field encompasses many disparate schools of economic thought dominated by prominent thinkers outside of mainstream economics so that students can explore unfamiliar frameworks and theories.

**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars/Tests (50%), Examinations (50%)

**Online Assessments:** Assignments/Seminars/Discussion papers (100%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Economics Research Project Subsequent Semester

ECON7SY W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Honours programme.

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

**Content:** A dissertation of approximately 10 000 words on an approved topic written under the supervision of a member of the School.

**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%).

**DP Requirement:** As per College Rules

### Advanced Econometrics

ECON8A2 W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ECON7IE or equivalent.

**Content:** This module provides both the foundational knowledge and the quantitative skills to apply and test economic theory at an advanced level using real-world data. The module covers topics in three main areas: 1) Cross-sectional analysis, 2) Time-series analysis, and 3) Panel data analysis. Students will also learn the use of several software packages for the application of these analysis methods.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, Examination 50%.

### Research Dissertation – Subsequent Year

ECON8DY W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

### Economics of Health Care

ECON8HC W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Masters programme.

**Content:** The course consists of an advanced application of economics to the health care sector, covering income inequality-health hypothesis, health care markets and the role of government, contract theory and application to healthcare, the Grossman model and applications, healthcare financing, equity in health care, economic epidemiology, economic evaluation and health economics of goods.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Advanced Macroeconomics

ECON8MA W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Macroeconomics and Econometrics at the Honours level.

**Content:** The module provides an in-depth study of specific topics in macroeconomics. Topics covered include: economic growth; business cycles; fiscal and monetary policy design; macroeconomic policy in the open economy.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### Advanced Microeconomics

ECON8MI W1

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Microeconomics at the Honours level

**Content:** The module provides an in-depth study of specific topics in microeconomics. Topics covered include the dual approach to consumer and producer behaviour; static and dynamic optimisation; oligopoly; choice under uncertainty; adverse selection and moral hazard.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Coursework Research Dissertation

ECON8RD W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

### Sustainable Resource Usage in South Africa

ECON8SU W2

(19L-0T-0P-19S-100H-20R-0F-0G-2A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Meet the minimum requirements for acceptance onto the Economics Masters programme  
**Content:** This module examines how economics can contribute to the wider problem of sustainable use of environmental and natural and natural resources. The concept and definition of sustainable development is explored at a theoretical and practical level, applied to various specific issues including *inter alia*, the different approaches to sustainable development, payments for ecosystem services, monetary valuation of natural resources, environmental policy and measuring sustainable development. All these issues are addressed at the global and local level.

**Assessment:** Assignments/tests (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

#### **M Thesis Economics Full-time Year 1**

ECON8TF W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-192C)

#### **M Thesis Economics subsequent year**

ECON8TS W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-192C)

#### **M Thesis Economics Continuing**

ECON8CY W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-192C)

#### **PhD Economics Year1**

ECON9DO P1 P2 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-384C)

#### **PhD Economics Subsequent Year**

ECON9DS WB PB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-384C)

#### **PhD Economics Continuing**

ECON9CY P1 P2, W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-384C)

## **Entrepreneurship**

### **Entrepreneurship**

#### **Introduction to Entrepreneurship (offered at Howard College for pipeline students only)**

ENTR2IE W2 P2 H2

(39L-15T-0P-0S-65H-10R-0F-0G-31A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MGNT102 or FINA103

**Aim:** The aim of the module is to provide an introduction to the theoretical base and practical applications of the principles and concepts underlying entrepreneurship. The course explains the nature and fundamentals of entrepreneurship, how business opportunities are identified and developed into a successful business venture.

**Content:** Nature and fundamentals of entrepreneurship; Identification of entrepreneurial opportunities; Implementation of management functions in an entrepreneurial business; Launching and running a successful entrepreneurial venture; Growing and developing an entrepreneurial venture

**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments and/or Projects (50%), Final examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### **Entrepreneurship & Economic Development**

ENTR7AO P1 W1

(26L-0T-0P-13S-76H-25R-0F-0G-20A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The module seeks to develop awareness and understanding of the nature, theory and practice of entrepreneurship and its role in economic development. It explores the nature of entrepreneurship and small business development, entrepreneurship theories, alternative routes to entrepreneurship, the role of public policy in entrepreneurship and small

business development, minority entrepreneurship groups, contemporary topics in entrepreneurship and its applicability in South Africa and the rest of the African continent.

**Content:** The module covers the following topics: Introduction to economic development; the link between entrepreneurship and economic development; the theoretical insights of entrepreneurship; youth entrepreneurship and economic development; women entrepreneurship and economic development; public policy and macro policies towards small businesses and entrepreneurs; role of government in entrepreneurship and small business development; social entrepreneurship; and other contemporary issues in entrepreneurship.

**Assessment:** Tests, Seminar Presentations, Assignments and/ or Project (50%), Exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

### **Entrepreneurship & Small Business Development**

ENTR7CO P2 W2

(26L-0T-0P-13S-76H-25R-0F-0G-20A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The purpose of this module is to expose students to the concept of entrepreneurship with a specific focus on the business management of small businesses in terms of start-up, growth, harvesting, failure and turnaround. The differences between a family business, a franchise and traditional small business start-up are explored as alternative routes to entrepreneurial small business ventures. Leadership, management, ethical decision-making and resource requirements are also focused on to enhance the sustainability of a small business. In addition, students will be exposed to practical small business development tools that equip those wanting to start their own business ventures with the required knowledge and analytical skills to establish sustainable business ventures that have the potential to contribute to the national and global economy.

**Content:** Understanding small business development; Entrepreneurial Leader and the Team; Resource Requirements; Managing the family business; Ethical decision Making and the Entrepreneur; Managing growth; Crises and recovery; Harvesting and beyond; Franchising; Business Management functions (general management, financial function, marketing, PR and sales function, operations and supply chain, purchasing function, information management, legal issues).

**Assessment:** Tests, Seminar Presentations, Assignments and/ or Project (40%), Exam (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

## **Finance, Banking and Investment Management**

### **Finance 601 Financial Management A**

FBIM601 P1 W1

(24L-15T-0P-5S-10G-0F-70H-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To introduce students to the financial management environment and the basic principles of financial management.

**Content:** This module introduces students to corporate financial management, and includes the following topics: personal financial management, financial statement analysis, cost of capital, short-term financial decisions, professionalism and ethics.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Finance 602 Investments**

FBIM602 P1 W1

(24L-15T-0P-5S-10G-0F-70H-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** The module aims to focus on forms of investment within the South African economy, including the most significant financial instruments that are available. It also aims to give an understanding of how financial markets facilitate investment, the principles which govern these markets.

**Content:** Introduction to the South African financial environment, Portfolio Theory, Equity valuation, Financial market theories, alternative investment management in the 21st century.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Finance 603 Bank Management A**

FBIM603 P1 W1

(24L-15T-0P-5S-10G-0F-70H-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** This module introduces students to the fundamental principles of banking. The module seeks to familiarize learners with the function of banks within the economy, including the different types of banks and how they operate, and internal aspects of bank management.

**Content:** Introduction to banking in South Africa, the international financial environment and regulatory framework, providing loans to businesses and consumers, Managing the sources and uses of funds in banking, Risk management in banking, Banking management in the Fourth Industrial Revolution.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Finance 605 Risk & Portfolio Management**

FBIM605 P2 W2

(24L-15T-0P-5S-10G-0F-70H-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** The main objective of this module is to provide the essential theoretical and practical foundations for financial decision-making in the field of investment and financial risk management. The module provides a theoretical understanding of each risk, and an appreciation of the various strategies available for managing these risks.

**Content:** Corporate risk management, Debt securities, Derivative markets, Securitization and sub-prime crises, Portfolio performance evaluation, Risk and portfolio management in the 21st century.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Finance 607 Financial Management B**

FBIM607 P2 W2

(24L-15T-0P-5S-10G-0F-70H-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** This module aims to broaden students' knowledge and aptitude in the financial environment and the basic principles of financial management. The module further aims to increase students understanding and application of the value management practices in the handling and use of funds.

**Content:** Long-term financial decisions, Long-term investment decisions, Corporate re-structuring, Leasing, International financial management.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Finance 608 Business Statistics**

FBIM608 P2 W2

(24L-15T-0P-5S-10G-0F-70H-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To develop students' competence in the collecting, organising, presenting, analysing, and interpreting of data to assist in more effective management decision making. The student will be empowered to analyse data using Microsoft Excel and make decisions based on the application of statistics.

**Content:** Introduction to statistics, Measures of central tendency and measures of dispersion, Basic probability concepts, Inferential statistics, Correlation and regression analysis, Index numbers, Relaxing and assumptions of the classical linear regression model

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Business Strategy & Management**

FBIM612 P1 W1

(29L-0T-0P-10S-15G-0F-53H-10R-40A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** This module focuses on crafting, executing and align strategies for the banking and investment sector. The module therefore provides an integral introduction to the nature and management of the business organisation and is designed as a capstone module which is meant to assist students in the synthesising their learning across the entire programme.

**Content:** The content of the module is focused on the strategy analysis, strategy execution and strategic change of companies operating in South Africa and across international borders.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Financial Technology**

FBIM623 P2, W2

(24L-15T-0P-5S-10G-0F-70H-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To introduce students to the basic principles of Financial Technology, and to explore the way in which it has changed the financial services sector.

**Content:** This module introduces students to an overview of Financial Technology, an introduction to open banking and digital payment systems, and the mechanisms of blockchain technology. In addition, the module explores the use of financial technology in the investment, insurance and banking sectors, with a focus on regulation and cybersecurity.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Bank Risks, Regulation and Compliance**

FBIM8RR W1

(20L-0T-0P-20S-84H-20R-0F-0G-16A-15W- 16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To develop specialist knowledge of income tax laws, policies and procedures and the ability to interpret them and apply them in practice.

**Content:** Theories and approaches to taxation, The Income Act and its interpretation and administration, sources of income, deductions, allowances, processes related to objections, appeals and reviews.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Quantitative Techniques in Finance**

FBIM8QF W1

(20L-0T-0P-20S-84H-20R-0F-0G-16A-15W- 16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To introduce students to advanced quantitative finance techniques with a focus on time-series methods.

**Content:** Multivariate regression analysis; univariate and multivariate forecasting; unit root and co-integration tests; error-correction models; simultaneous equations and vector autoregressive models; Johansen's co-integration and Vector Error Correction Model, modelling of volatility with ARCH and GARCH specifications; and Introduction to panel data analysis.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management**

FBIM8IA W2

(20L-0T-0P-20S-84H-20R-0F-0G-16A-15W- 16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To develop specialised knowledge of theoretical frameworks and practical application of managing investment portfolios.

**Content:** Analysis of financial markets, different theoretical approaches to investment strategy and the construction and management of efficient portfolios of assets.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Corporate Investment Banking**

FBIM8CI W2

(20L-0T-0P-20S-84H-20R-0F-0G-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To develop specialist knowledge of theories and approaches to asset management and corporate investment banking and the ability to apply these in practice.

**Content:** Customer and Investment Banking, Business of Equities, Business of Debt/Fixed Income, Business of Trading/Derivatives, Business of Mergers and Acquisitions, Business Wealth Management

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Financial Engineering and Innovation**

FBIM8FE W2

(20L-0T-0P-20S-84H-20R-0F-0G-16A-15W- 16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to enhance students' knowledge in financial engineering for them to synthesise and create new financial products and innovations relevant to the digitization era and beyond.

**Content:** Solving portfolio optimization problems, pricing derivative securities, advanced applications of financial engineering, algorithmic trading, pricing of real options, block chain finance, cryptocurrencies and innovations in finance.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Applied Financial Modelling and Innovation**

FBIM8FM W2

(20L-0T-0P-20S-84H-20R-0F-0G-16A-15W- 16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To develop specialist knowledge of financial risk, compliance and regulations in the SA and international banking sector.

**Content:** Bank risk management and compliance, pricing derivative securities, financial markets, asset-liability management techniques, hedging against interest rate and credit risk, lending policies, financial crime, and bank regulations in South Africa.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Dissertation: Banking and Investment Management**

FBIM8DM W0

(30S-30G-30RS-870H-30W-96C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To enable students to conduct supervised research and write a dissertation on an approved topic that advances knowledge in the field of banking and investment management.

**Content:** A dissertation of 15,000 – 20,000 words on an approved topic supervised by a member of the School.

**Assessment:** Dissertation Research (100%)

**DP Requirement:** None

## Finance

### Integrated Business Studies

FINA103 W2 P2

(20L-20T-0P-0S-75H-0R-0F-15G-30A-15W-16C)

**Content:** The course takes current business practice as a basis for developing basic business knowledge, critical thinking and effective writing skills within an integrated interdisciplinary core module. Students develop business proposals, debate topical business issues and gain skills of negotiation, communication and presentation **Assessment:** Continuous assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None

### Finance 201

FINA201 W1 P1

(39L-17T-0P-0S-48H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MATH134 OR 40% in MATH130; and STAT130

**Corequisite:** Nil

**Content:** An introduction to the financial environment in which investors and financial managers operate, the types of decisions they face, and the concepts of valuation of securities. The course includes: (1) introduction to corporate finance, ethics, financial markets, institutions and instruments; (2) using financial statement information; (3) first principles of valuation and valuing securities; and (4) working capital management.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### Finance 202

FINA202 W2 P2

(39L-17T-0P-0S-48H-50R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** FINA201.

**Corequisite:** Nil

**Content:** This course expands on the major decisions facing an investor and financial manager covered in FINA201. Specifically, FINA202 considers: (1) long-term investment decisions; (2) risk and return; (3) long-term financial decisions; and (4) an introduction to risk management and derivative securities.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### Capital Market Theory

FINA311 W1 P1

(39L-9T-0P-0S-48H-48R-0F-0G-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** FINA201 and FINA202

**Corequisite:** Nil

**Content:** The course includes: (1) the South African financial environment; (2) security analysis; and (3) risk and return – portfolio theory, the capital asset pricing model and arbitrage pricing theory.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### Financial Risk Management

FINA312 W1 P1

(39L-9T-0P-0S-48H-48R-0F-0G-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** FINA201 and FINA202

**Corequisite:** Nil

**Content:** The course covers the major sources of financial risk for a firm with a specific emphasis on price risk and interest rate risk as well as derivative instruments and their use in the management of financial risks.

**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

**Corporate Financial Management**

FINA321 W2 P2

(39L-9T-0P-0S-48H-48R-0F-0G-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** FINA201 and FINA202**Corequisite:** Nil**Content:** The course includes: (1) the firm's investment decision – advanced applications; (2) international business finance; and (3) long-term financing, expansion and restructuring (including mergers and acquisitions).**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).**DP Requirement:** None**Research Project in Finance**

FINA700 WY

(0L-10T-0P-0S-3210H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Acceptance into the Finance Honours programme**Content:** The objective of the project will be to develop student's analytical skills when faced with a working world scenario. In doing so, students must use acceptable research methodologies and display appropriate report-writing skills. Students will be provided with general guidance on the topic to be researched and access to relevant datasets, but will be expected to work with minimal supervision.**Assessment:** Research dissertation (100%).**Corporate Finance**

FINA7CR W1

(18L-0T-0P-21S-31H-40R-0F-0G-50A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Acceptance into the Finance Honours programme**Content:** The aim of this course is to allow students to develop their understanding of the factors that drive corporate value through an examination of firm's financial strategies, financing and investment decisions.**Topics:** drivers of corporate value: strategy and firm value: corporate investment and financing: corporate restructuring: project financing.**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).**DP Requirement:** None**International Business Finance**

FINA7IB W2

(18L-0T-0P-21S-31H-40R-0F-0G-50A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Acceptance into the Finance Honours programme**Content:** This course provides an awareness of the unique factors to be considered within the environment of International Finance, and an understanding of international financing and investment opportunities.**Topics:** the determination of exchange rates; the international monetary system; foreign exchange markets - spot, forward and derivatives; and international financial markets.**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).**DP Requirement:** None**Portfolio Management**

FINA7PM W2

(18L-0T-0P-21S-31H-40R-0F-0G-50A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Acceptance into the Finance Honours programme**Aim:** To understand the concept and application of investing in capital markets and of managing investment portfolios.**Content:** This module builds on basic principles of financial theory to provide learners with an in-depth analysis of financial markets, the different theoretical approaches to investment strategy and the constructions and management of efficient portfolios of assets.**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).**DP Requirement:** None

**Quantitative Methods in Finance**

FINA7QF W1

(39L-9T-0S-76H-20R-0F-0G-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Acceptance into the Finance or Economics Honours programmes**Content:** This course is designed to introduce finance students to advanced econometric techniques, with particular focus on time-series methods widely used in their field of study. **Topics include:** multivariate regression analysis; analysis and forecasting of univariate time series; non-stationarity and unit root; co-integration and error-correction modelling.**Assessment:** Class Mark (50%), Examination (50%).**DP Requirement:** None**Special Topics in Finance**

FINA7ST W1 W2

(18L-0T-0P-21S-49H-20R-0F12G-40A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Acceptance into the Finance Honours programme**Aim:** To understand, review and apply newly developed theories and models to contemporary issues in the field of finance.**Content:** The module covers some of the following areas depending on the available expertise: Real estate finance and mortgage banking, mathematical finance, structured finance, taxation, financial modelling, banking and financial support services, insurance and risk management, banking and SME development, Personal Finance, Financial Planning and development finance.**Assessment:** Term mark 50% (seminars, cases, tests); Exam 50%**DP Requirement:** None**Finance Research Project Subsequent Semester**

FINA7SY W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Content:** The objective of the project will be to develop student's analytical skills when faced with a working scenario. In doing so, students must use acceptable research methodologies and display appropriate report-writing skills. Students will be provided with general guidance on the topic to be researched and access to relevant datasets, but will be expected to work with minimal supervision.**Assessment:** Research dissertation (100%).**M Thesis Finance Year1**

FINA801 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-192C)

**M Thesis Finance Subsequent Year**

FINA802 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-192C)

**M Thesis Finance Continuing**

FINA8CY W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-192C)

**PhD Finance Year1**

FINA9DO P1 P2 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-384C)

**PhD Finance Subsequent Yr**

FINA9DS PB WB

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-384C)

**PhD Finance Continuing**

FINA9CY P1 P2 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-384C)

**Financial Management**

FINA601 W1

(12L-0T-0P-27S-30H-25R-0F-0G-66A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To understand the theoretical framework and practical application of financial management within the context of financial planning by preparing the student to develop and use techniques to create a financial plan using the client's financial statements and financial goals.

**Content:** This module will introduce students to basic financial planning information and principles and provide an in-depth analysis of the determinants of client's personal financial decisions, personal financial management strategies, personal finance products, and insolvency and bankruptcy.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%) Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Wealth Management**

FINA 603 W2

(12L-0T-0P-27S-30H-25R-0F-0G-66A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To understand the theoretical framework and practical application of wealth management strategies within the context of financial planning.

**Content:** This module provides learners with an in-depth understanding of investment vehicles, portfolio management, behavioural finance, economic analysis and performance measurement.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Law of Contract, Insurance and Agency**

FINA604 W1

(12L-0T-0P-27S-30H-25R-0F-0G-66A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To purpose of this module is to give students the capacity and ability to understand, analyse, research, discuss, evaluate, give correct advice concerning, and generally deal effectively with, issues of contract law, insurance and agency and legal disputes thereof.

**Content:** Requirements for a valid contract; voidable contract; contents of a contract; interpretation of a contract; performance; miscellaneous provisions, delegation and assignment; variation, breach of contract and remedies. Insurance: Definition; nature and formation; duty of disclosure; insurable interest; duration; renewal; risk; premium; subrogation; rights and duties of third persons under the contract. Agency: Nature of representation; authority of representative; act performed without authority; non-disclosure of agency; definition and nature of mandate; duties of the mandatory; duties of the mandatory; termination of relationship.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Retirement Planning**

FINA605 W1

(12L-0T-0P-27S-30H-25R-0F-0G-66A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To understand the theoretical framework and practical application of retirement planning in financial planning. The module will prepare the student to develop strategies and use techniques for wealth accumulation and withdrawal during retirement years, taking into consideration the structure and impact of public and private retirement plans on the client's financial plan.

**Content:** This module provides learners with an in-depth knowledge of institutional vehicles for retirement funds and personal retirement and savings funds. The content will include individual retirement planning, the retirement annuity funds,

retirement lump sum benefits, staggered retirement, divorce and pension interest, employee benefits, different types of retirement funds, fund governance, fund administration, fund investments, statutory reporting, transfers between funds and dispute resolution procedures.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Risk Management and Ethics

FINA606 W2

(12L-0T-0P-27S-30H-25R-0F-0G-66A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To understand the theoretical framework and practical application of risk management techniques in developing strategies of managing financial exposure due to personal risk and ethical issues relating to financial planning.

**Content:** This module provides learners with an in-depth analysis of client's quantitative and qualitative information such as client's interactions and behaviour, time value of money applications, insurance coverage, potential financial obligations, risk management objectives, risk tolerance, lifestyle issues, business risk, health issues, development of risk management strategies, code of ethics, business ethics, financial planning practice standards and regulatory environment.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None.

### Tax and Estate Planning

FINA607 W1

(12L-0T-0P-27S-30H-25R-0F-0G-66A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To understand the theoretical framework and practical application tax and estate planning. The module aims at preparing the student to understand and broadly evaluate strategies and techniques to maximise the present value of the client's after tax net-worth and to handle the preservation and distribution off accumulated assets with a full understanding of the legal, tax, financial and non-financial aspects of this process, to efficiently conserve and transfer wealth consistent with the client's objectives.

**Content:** This module provides students with an in-depth knowledge of tax and estate planning. The content of this module includes tax assessment rules, personal taxation, corporate tax, internal tax issues and wealth transfer, trusts and wills.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None.

### Integrated Financial Planning

FINA608 W2

(2L-0T-0P-13S-85H-0R-0F-0G-60A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To demonstrate critical thinking in decision making that integrates risk management and ethics, financial management, wealth management, tax and estate planning, retirement planning and law of contract, agency and insurance while developing strategies, recommendations and financial plans for clients using real world situations and facts.

**Content:** This is a capstone module that entails real-world case study or project in financial planning. Topics covered principles and practices of financial planning, financial management, risk management, wealth management, tax and estate planning, retirement planning, law of contract, agency and insurance.

**Assessment:** Class mark (50%), Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None.

## Graduate School of Business

### Accounting for Managers

GSBL6AM W1

(40L-10T-5S-10G-4P-51H-10R-30A-18W-16C)

**Aim:** To enable learners to develop an appreciation of the role and value of accounting in improving firm performance; gain understanding of financial statements including their preparation and analysis, and appreciate the significant role of management accounting in decision making, planning and control.

**Content:** This includes financial information for decision making; analysis of financial statements; predicting financial distress; assessing financial performance and financial position; cost concepts and cost behaviour; costing systems/overhead analysis; product costing and pricing; budgeting and management control; performance measurement; accounting for decision making, planning and control and social and environmental reporting.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Economics for Managers

GSBL6EC W1

(40L-10G-70H-0P-12R-28A-18W-16C)

**Aim:** To provide learners with sound theoretical knowledge and practical skills in economics.

**Content:** The aim is to enable managers and practitioners, who have had limited exposure to economics, to develop a clear understanding of both macro- and microeconomic concepts and principles. The module will also develop their skills to use tools to analyse and make appropriate and economically sound decisions within a business environment.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Principles of Business Leadership and Management

GSBL6LM W1

(40L-30G-40H-0P-24R-26A-18W-16C)

**Aim:** To provide learners with sound theoretical knowledge and practical skills to manage and lead in the complex business world.

**Content:** The content includes principles of management in the business world; functional areas of business and key issues; organisational structure and design; business decision-making; managerial traits and skills; managers and leaders; theory of leadership, business leadership skills, ethical business leadership and global business environment.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Marketing for Managers

GSBL6MM W2

(40L-30G-16A-40H-24R-10A-16W-16C)

**Aim:** To develop managers to take marketing decisions within the context of the business and the marketing environment.

**Content:** This includes approaches to the market; market research; consumer behaviour; the marketing mix; branding; services marketing and electronic marketing.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Theory and Practice of Entrepreneurship

GSBL6EN W2

(40L-30G-40H-0P-24R-26A-18W-16C)

**Aim:** To provide learners with sound theoretical knowledge and practical skills in entrepreneurship.

**Content:** This includes creativity and innovation, global entrepreneurship environment; the role of entrepreneurship in economic development; the enterprising individual: economic, psychological and sociological perspectives; perspectives in entrepreneurship: corporate, social and public sector entrepreneurship; the entrepreneurial task environment: networks and relationships; opportunity identification behaviour; evaluation of opportunities; business models/business plans; lean startup methodologies and ethical conduct of entrepreneurs.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Management Information Systems

GSBL6MI W2

(40L-30G-40H-24R-26A-18W-16C)

**Aim:** To create a link between information systems and technology and the other functional areas of a business in order to support operations, decision making and strategy.

**Content:** The content on this module is dynamic and covers these areas: introduction to data, information and knowledge; role of information and technology in business; types of information systems; telecommunications and networks; electronic commerce; systems design and implementation and security, privacy and information ethics.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Organisational Behaviour

GSBL6OB W2

(40L-10G-16P-44H-16R-34A-18W-16C)

**Aim:** To provide a knowledge base for understanding behaviour within organisations, exploring the interaction between individual, groups and organisation. In addition to this, it provides a deeper understanding of the systemic relationship of behaviour to organisational culture and performance. The module also provides insight, skills and tools necessary to be effective managers in a changing and competitive South African environment.

**Content:** This module comprises the following core themes: theories of organisational behaviour, understanding the impacts in a global and diverse context; foundations of individual behaviour including attitudes, job satisfaction and motivation; foundations of group behaviour which includes understanding work teams and group behaviour, communication processes, leadership, power and politics; foundations of the organisation which includes organisational structure and organisational culture; organisational dynamics which includes change and stress management.

**Assessment:** DP (50%); exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Business Research Methodology

GSBL6RM W1

(40L-24G-4P-46H-20R-30A-18W-16C)

**Aim:** To provide learners with the knowledge and skills to conceptualise and conduct a research project in order to solve a business-related problem.

**Content:** This includes selecting a topic; conducting a literature review; formulating research questions; developing objectives; sampling; instrument development, data collection, analysing data; writing a research paper/dissertation.

**Assessment:** DP (100%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Dissertation Subsequent Yr

GSOB8DS W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** An attempt (not necessarily satisfactorily) of all sixteen coursework modules is the pre-requisite.

**Aim:** To produce a research dissertation

**Assessment:** Internal & External Examination of the dissertation

**DP Requirement:** None

### MBA Dissertation F/T

GSOB8FD W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Successful completion of all 15 core course work modules.

**Aim:** To produce a research dissertation

**Assessment:** Internal and External Examination of the dissertation.

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Qualitative and Quantitative Research Methods**

GSOB8QR W2

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Corequisite:** None.

**Aim:** To enable students to understand philosophical underpinnings and diverse paradigms of research. Also to develop competency in quantitative and qualitative aspects of research and research writing as well as to prepare students to analyse and write a research report.

**Content:** The research methodology encompasses the quantitative and qualitative aspects of research. The student will be introduced to methods of topic selection, research design, sampling and writing techniques. The module will prepare the student to design their research proposal and to write a dissertation. Furthermore, it covers the collection, classification, analysis and interpretation of information or data. It covers the t-test, chi-squared test, ANOVA, correlation and regression.

**Practicals:** None.

**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Leadership**

GSOB8LD W1

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Corequisite:** None.

**Aim:** To develop knowledge and understanding of the core theoretical leadership perspectives and practices.

**Content:** The module focuses on how leadership-thought has evolved over time and identifies the major theoretical frameworks. A critical view is taken on the relationship between management and leadership. Furthermore, leadership is explored from the point of view of self, organization and that of the broader environment. The practical implications of various leadership approaches are interrogated.

**Practicals:** None.

**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Economics for Management**

GSOB8EC W1

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** The module aims to develop a specialist knowledge in economics that will enhance decision making

**Content:** The module covers a broad spectrum of economic issues, ranging from the level of the business unit to those of the broader global economy. Topics include: understanding business cycles indicators, examining market structures, a critique of neoclassical economics and contemporary capitalism, examining the determinants of economic growth, international trade and exchange rates. Emphasis is placed on the application of economic theory to enhance decision making in managerial economics.

**Practicals:** None

**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

**DP Requirement:** None

**Strategic Marketing**

GSOB8SM W2

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** To provide learners with the advanced theoretical knowledge of the strategic imperative of marketing and the practical ability to develop marketing strategy.

**Content:** The course introduces students to advanced concepts in strategic marketing. It deals with marketing as the driving business orientation in a contemporary environment. Competitive market analysis, future competitive positions and long-term sustainability of strategic marketing form the basis of the course. Concepts such as market segmentation, product differentiation, the product life cycle and others will be examined as important marketing tools in the overall marketing mix. Theoretical concepts will be applied to practical marketing situations in the business context.

**Practicals:** None

**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

**DP Requirement:** None.**Operations and Supply Chain Management**

GSOB8OS W2

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.**Corequisite:** None.

**Aim:** The module focuses on the key issues of Operations and Supply Chain Management from a strategic and practical perspective. The main aim of this module is to develop advanced understanding of the importance of business operations and supply chain management in the current economic and social environment. The module exposes students to the issues and challenges involved in supply chain management. The module enables students to develop the skills and concepts needed to ensure the on-going contribution of a firm's operations and supply chain management to its competitive position.

**Content:** This module presents a substantial body of knowledge about operations and supply chain management. The content of this module covers matching Supply with Demand, Inventory Management, Lean and Quality Management, Logistics Management, Distribution Management, Strategic Sourcing, Supply Chain collaboration, Sustainability and Closed-Loop Supply Chain.

**Practicals:** None.

**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

**DP Requirement:** None.**Human Capital Management**

GSOB8HC W1

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.**Corequisite:** None.

**Aim:** To enable students to understand the advanced core themes of human capital management and practice. Content: Understanding talent management, performance management, motivation, relationship building, teamwork, ethics, developing effective dialogue and decision-making in a complex environment.

**Practicals:** None.

**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Advanced Strategy**

GSOB8AD W1

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** none.**Corequisite:** none.**Aim:** To enable students with the dynamic capability for strategic thought and execution in the complex environment of business operations.**Content:** The course equips students with the perspectives, frameworks and tools for effective strategy making and execution for integrated enterprise development and sustainability.**Practicals:** none.**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.**DP Requirement:** None.**Innovation and Entrepreneurship**

GSOB8IE W1

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** The main aim of this module is to develop an advanced capability in innovation and entrepreneurship in the current economic and social environment. Entrepreneurial initiatives can and are transforming the world. The transformational role makes entrepreneurship the new management paradigm and indeed the new education paradigm. Enabling students in this new paradigm and inspiring them to understand entrepreneurial thinking and behaviour is the overall aim of this module. The module facilitates the synthesis of learning from preceding courses in the MBA programme into the context of an innovative entrepreneurial venture. The module also aims to expose students to the issues and challenges involved in the formation and operation of new ventures.**Content:** This module presents a substantial body of knowledge on innovation in the entrepreneurial process. The content of this module covers innovation as the driving force of entrepreneurship; opportunities and techniques of recognition; the founder and the team; the business model; marshalling the resources required to start-up the venture and growth and beyond. The module focuses on the factors that contribute to successful entrepreneurial activity, from starting up a new business, to expanding an existing business to sustaining the entrepreneurial drive of a national or global company. The link between entrepreneurship and job creation in the context of economic development is assessed.**Practicals:** Candidates may be required to visit and interview entrepreneurs. They may also be required to spend time with an emerging enterprise to provide support and advice.**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.**DP Requirement:** None**Investment and Portfolio Management**

GSOB8IN W1

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.**Corequisite:** None.**Aim:** The course examines several contemporary issues in investment analysis and portfolio management.**Content:** The course examines security valuation techniques for equity, debt, derivatives and foreign instruments. Furthermore, it evaluates the applicability of the efficient market hypothesis to security markets and investment portfolios. It applies theoretical and practical aspects of portfolio selection and asset allocation; the performance of investments and investment strategies; and construction and management of a portfolio of securities. Topics examined include a focus on South Africa's financial markets, portfolio management strategies and stock market analyses.**Practicals:** None.**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Management Information Systems**

GSOB8MG W1

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Corequisite:** None.

**Aim:** To understand the strategic use of information for decision making.

**Content:** This course focuses on the various roles played by information, and provides the manager with the knowledge to make informed decisions concerning information technology specialists, hardware, software, data and communication networks. The strategic use of information is discussed, as well as strategic issues such as the systems development life cycle, business process reengineering, outsourcing, systems security, end-user computing and e-commerce.

**Practicals:** None.

**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Coaching and Mentoring (not offered in 2026)**

GSOB8CM W1

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Corequisite:** None.

**Aim:** This module aims to develop knowledge, skills and values of participants in effective coaching and mentoring to optimise performance in complex work environments.

**Content:** This module examines and discusses the emergent trends of coaching and mentoring within organisations. The module also, examines how leaders harness such approaches within the current business environment, and the results thereof. The key coaching and mentoring approaches will be considered, in the context of leadership, with a focus on effective leadership styles that maximise human potential and performance. Specific topics covered include current leadership imperatives and issues; current practices in coaching and mentoring in organizations; and systemic approaches to coaching and mentoring from a leadership perspective.

**Practicals:** Conducting coaching and mentoring conversations and completing written reflections thereof.

**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **International Business and Finance (not offered in 2026)**

GSOB8IB W1

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Corequisite:** None

**Aim:** The aim of the module is to develop background knowledge and skills to contribute to the strategy development of international firms or firms across frontiers and to equip managers to manage businesses operating beyond national borders.

**Content:** The module examines theories and models of international business, theories explaining the activities and structures of Multinational Corporations; modes of entry into international markets, international financial markets, international financial instruments (for example, currency forwards and swaps), and contemporary issues and developments in international business. The module focuses on foreign exchange exposure and management, international capital structure and budgeting as well as corporate governance in a global context.

**Practicals:** None

**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

**DP Requirement:** None

**Dissertation**

GSOB8D2 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-640H-0R-0F-0G-0A-18W-64C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** The module enables students to develop an advanced capability to apply research methods, process design, data collection and analysis that culminates in a dissertation.**Content:** The content of this dissertation includes a research topic, contextual background of the study, rationale of the study, review of relevant literature, research design and methods, data analysis, results, discussions and conclusions.**Practicals:** None**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)**DP Requirement:** None**Dissertation Subsequent Year**

GSOB8D3 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-640H-0R-0F-0G-0A-18W-64C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** The module enables students to develop an advanced capability to apply research methods, process design, data collection and analysis that culminates in a dissertation.**Content:** The content of this dissertation includes a research topic, contextual background of the study, rationale of the study, review of relevant literature, research design and methods, data analysis, results, discussions and conclusions.**Practicals:** None**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)**DP Requirement:** None**Financial Reporting and Analysis**

GSOB8FR W1

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** The module aims to provide students with knowledge and understanding of financial reporting forms, analysis and evaluation of financial statements for decision-making.**Content:** The module focuses on financial information arising from the financial reports of companies, financial statements analysis framework (business analysis, accounting analysis, financial analysis and future scenario analysis); tools of financial statement analysis, forecasting of financial statements, company valuation and techniques; and select topics including credit analysis, security analysis, mergers and acquisitions, initial public offering and financial policy of the company.**Practicals:** None**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.**DP Requirement:** None**Corporate Finance and Decision Making**

GSOB8CD W2

(40L-0T-0P-0S-70H-24R-0F-0G-26A-18W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Corequisite:** None**Aim:** The aim of the module is to develop the skills necessary to evaluate a corporation's major strategic and investment decisions from a financial perspective, and how managers can create value through integrated management control, financial, strategic, and operating decisions.**Content:** The module examines the major financial decisions made in organisations that include: capital budgeting, capital structure, working capital management, and impacts of operational decisions on different components of the corporate

strategy, in particular on investment and financial policies. The module also examines all aspects of performance measurement and management control systems design and use, from a managerial perspective. This includes an examination and evaluation of the tools used by accountants and chief financial controllers (cost analysis, risk analysis, budgeting, scorecards), and the relevance of these tools for decision making. In addition, there is a focus on mergers and acquisitions, the information conveyed by financial decisions as well as how managerial incentives affect financial decisions.

**Practicals:** None

**Assessment:** A class mark (Formative) will constitute 50% and an open book examination (Summative) will constitute the other 50% of the assessment. Formative assessments may include a test, an individual assignment and a group assignment/presentation.

**DP Requirement:** None

#### PhD Research Year1

GSOB9DO W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research assessment.

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**DP Requirement:** None

#### PhD Research Subsequent Year

GSOB9DS W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research assessment

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%).

**DP Requirement:** None

#### PhD Research Continuing

GSOB9CY W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research assessment.

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%).

**DP Requirement:** None

## Human Resource Management

#### Introduction to Individual Behaviour and HRM

HRMG1A0 W1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-75H-40R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To introduce students to the major variables that influence individuals in the workplace and to provide them with a sound theoretical foundation to be employed in the private and public sectors in the field of Human Resource Management.

**Content:** Fields of Psychology, Learning, memory, motivation, personality, job analysis, human resource planning, recruitment, selection, performance management, training, job analysis.

**Assessment:** Tests (33%), 3-hour examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

#### Principles of Social Behaviour & Group Dynamics

HRMG1C0 W2

(39L-0T-0S-73H-40R-0F-0G-8A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To introduce students to the influence made by organisations that consists of a diversity of people with dissimilar roles, status and authority, on work behaviour. Utilising selected fields of psychology the module underscore those social behaviours, processes, influences and differences in personality that influence employees, organisations and their work functioning. The module also explores the nature of groups, principles of group behaviour and group functioning as a basis for human relations in the workplace by focusing on communication, decision making, and problem solving within workplace groups.

**Content:** Introduction to group dynamics, defining and classifying groups, group development perspectives, project development perspectives, understanding work teams, group structure, groups and leadership, decision-making and conflict, and approach to social influence.

**Assessment:** Tests (33%), 3-hour examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

#### **Introduction to HR Management (offered at Pietermaritzburg Campus for pipeline students only)**

HRMG2HM W1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-70H-30R-0F-15G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MGNT102 or FINA103

**Aim:** This module aims to provide an overview of the HR functions within the organisation; to establish spheres of responsibility of HR management, practices and policies that should be adhered to; to understand the needs of an ethical and fair work environment and the development and application of HR planning, recruitment, selection and placement in the organisation

**Content:** Introduction to HRM; Employment Law impacting on Employment Relations; Employment Equity and Diversity Management; Job Analysis; Workforce Planning and Recruitment; Selection; Induction and Staffing Decisions; Compensation Management; Health and Safety Management; Training and Development; Performance Management.

**Assessment:** Tests (33%), 3-hour examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

#### **Managing Workforce Diversity (offered at Pietermaritzburg Campus for pipeline students only)**

HRMG2JO W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-75H-40R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** (HRMG1AO and HRMG1CO) or MGNT102.

**Aim:** To introduce students to the management of equality and diversity within the multi-cultural organizational and labour market framework, with special emphasis on communications, negotiations, cultural sensitivity, skills in work relationships, strategies and structures amongst cross level, cross functional and transnational work teams and groups.

**Content:** The approach to diversity, benefits and pitfalls of a multi-cultural organization, implications of diversity for recruitment and selection, diver-similarity 'strategies' and implications for organizational competitiveness, the challenge of sexual diversity, disability, partnership in diversity and strategies for future human resource diversity managers.

**Assessment:** Tests (33%), 3-hour examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

#### **Collective Employment Relations & Law (offered at Pietermaritzburg Campus for pipeline students only)**

HRMG3CE P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-0R-0F-0G-17A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement for BCom:** HRMG2HM and HRMG2JO

**Aim:** To introduce one to the collective employment in the workplace and the implications and impact of labour law.

**Content:** Introduction to Employment Relations as a field of study; Conflict in Employment Relations; Environmental influences and parties to the collective Employment Relationship: Trade Unions as primary parties; Parties to the collective Employment Relationship: Employers (and/or Employer Organisations) and the State as a secondary party; The relationship at Organisational Level; The relationship at Sectoral Level; Dispute Resolution Procedures and Processes; Strikes & Lock-outs.

**Assessment:** Tests and/or Assignments (33%), 3-hour examination (67%).

**DP Requirement:** None

#### **Employment Resourcing (offered at Pietermaritzburg Campus for pipeline students only)**

HRMG3ER W1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-68H-30R-0F-0G-23A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG2HM and HRMG2JO

**Aim:** To provide the students taking this module with a balance of academic theory and practical application of Employment Resourcing practices in the South African workplace. This incorporates recruitment and selection, retention, induction, performance management and talent management.

**Content:** The course content includes: Resourcing and development of staff, techniques used in recruitment and selection,

induction, the development of the psychological contract, principles of performance and reward management, the national training and development context and talent management.

**Assessment:** 2 tests and/or assignments (33%), 3-hour examination (67%).

**DP Requirement:** None

#### **Individual Employment Relations & Law (offered at Pietermaritzburg Campus for pipeline students only)**

HRMG3IE P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-104H-0R-0F-0G-17A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG2HM and HRMG2J0

**Aim:** To introduce one to the individual employment relationship in the workplace and the implications and impact of labour law **Content:** Introduction to Employment Relations as a field of study; an introduction to Individual Employment Relations – the common law basis for the individual contract of employment; workplace discipline, unfair dismissal and the remedies for unfair dismissal under the Labour Relations Act; the argument for 'social legislation' (in particular the Basic Conditions of Employment Act).

**Assessment:** Tests and/or Assignments (33%), 3-hour examination (67%).

**DP Requirement:** None

#### **Individual & Organisational Development (offered at Pietermaritzburg Campus for pipeline students only)**

HRMG3OD W2 P2

(39H-0T-0P-68H-30R-23A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** HRMG2HM and HRMG2J0

**Aim:** To expose learners to the theory and best practice principles related to development and training interventions designed to improve individual, team and organisational performance. In addition, this module aims to introduce learners to the field of Organisation Development.

**Content:** Macro environmental factors impacting on training and development interventions in organisations in South Africa. Legislation related to training and development in South Africa. Theoretical principles applicable to the adult learning context. Managing training interventions. Principles related to the training cycle including: determining training needs; designing, implementing and evaluating training interventions. Management development interventions. Introduction to Organisation Development including: nature of change facing organisations in the 21st century; and implementing Organization Development interventions.

**Assessment:** 2 tests and/or assignments (33%), 3-hour examination (67%).

**DP Requirement:** None

#### **Fundamentals of Human Resource Management**

HRMG620 W2 P2

(26L-0T-0P-13S-60H-31R-0F-0G-30A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To provide students with knowledge and skills of the management function of employment relations management and personnel management.

**Content:** Foundations and Challenges of HRM, Strategic HR Planning and Research, Job Design and Job Analysis and Recruitment and Selection, Employee On boarding and Retention, Internal Staffing and Career Management Issues, Performance Management and Appraisal, Training and Development, Managing Compensation and Benefits, Health and Safety, International HRM.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None

#### **Current Trends in Human Resource Management**

HRMG621 W2 P2

(26L-0T-0P-13S-68H-13R-0F-0G-40A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** This module deals specifically with the strategic aspects of human resource management including the identification of business strategy issues which directly influence human resource management and the alignment of human resource strategy with the overall business strategy.

**Content:** Performance Management; Strategic & diagnostic approaches to HRM; Employee Engagement, Change & Career management; Motivation & productivity; Training & development; Knowledge management. The module will look at the major issues in society, the economy & within organisations that have a significant impact on the practice of HRM & will

include diversity, teamwork, employment equity, HIV/AIDS, smoking in the workplace, the internet, globalisation, quality of work life, social responsibility and ethics.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Labour relations theory, context and approach**

HRMG622 W1 P1

(26L-0T-0P-13S-71H-10R-0F-0G-40A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to provide learners with an overview of the vast field of Industrial Relations from vision to implementation. This module concerns itself with the theoretical nature, context and approaches to labour relations. It covers the manner in which the parties interact in employment relationships and the environmental influences that affect the relationship with particular emphasis on the roles played by the state, capital and labour in a South African Context.

**Content:** The module deals with the development of collective labour law, the purpose and objectives of The Labour Relations Act 1995, Freedom of Association, and organisation rights in the context law of South African law.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Employment Relations in South Africa**

HRMG623 W1 P1

(26L-0T-0P-13S-60H-31R-0F-0G-30A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** This module covers the provisions of The Employment Equity Act, 1998, including preparation of the employment equity plan. The concepts of discrimination, unfair discrimination, the grounds of discrimination, and the defences against claims are discussed with reference to case law.

**Content:** This module covers the dispute resolution process in the Labour Relations Act 1995 in the Context of South Africa. Statutory and private dispute resolution processes, arbitration, conciliation, facilitation and mediation are discussed as well as developing case law in this regard.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Learning and Development**

HRMG624 W1 P1

(27L-0T-0P-6S-59H-37R-0F-6G-25A-13W-16C)

**Aim:** The aim is to enlighten students on the training needs analysis process, the training cycle, how to engage in proactive training and on various training and development strategies.

**Content:** Introduction to employee training & development, Strategic training, Learning needs assessment, Learning & transfer of training, Programme design, Training evaluation, Traditional training methods, Technology- based training, Social responsibility: legal issues, managing diversity & career challenges, The standardisation of HR practice in South Africa and its implications for learning and development, The future of learning & development.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Workforce Planning and Strategy**

HRMG625 W1 P1

(27L-0T-0P-6S-59H-37R-0F-6G-25A-13W-16C)

**Aim:** The module aims to develop students' competence in Workforce Planning and forecasting.

**Content:** Strategic management, Aligning HR with Strategy, Environ. influences on HRM, The HR Forecasting Process, Determining HR Demand, Ascertaining HR Supply, Succession Management, Information Technology for HR Planning, Change Management, Downsizing and Restructuring, Strategic International HRM, Mergers & Acquisitions, Outsourcing, HR Assessment & Analytics, The standardisation of HR practice in South Africa and its implications for workforce planning and strategy.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None

**Leadership & Change Management (offered at Pietermaritzburg Campus for pipeline students only)**

HRMG706 P2 W2

(39L-0T-6P-20S-50H-10R-0F-20G-15A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The primary objective of the module is to teach learners the principles and processes related to successful change interventions in organisations. The critical role of leadership within this context forms an integral part of this module.**Content:** Overview of key concepts related to change management in organisations and leadership strategies in this regard. Topics to be covered will include: the nature of change in organisations; systems approach to change management in organisations; dealing with resistance to change; managing diversity in the workplace; strategies for leading successful change interventions in organisations.**Assessment:** Assignments (40%), Exam (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.**Special Topics in Employment Relations (offered at Pietermaritzburg Campus for pipeline students only)**

HRMG7DO W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-20S-55H-10R-0F-21G-15A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The module is geared towards developing specific knowledge of the discipline through reading, presenting and writing activities in selected specified areas of employment relations**Content:** The topics may vary from year to year and address recent developments in employment relations. However, students must be able to organize information and present arguments about recent theoretical developments in selected employment relations topics and critically evaluate, through oral or written communications, their understanding of employment relations and its application for practical employment relations problems. Topics may include, global employment relations, workplace discrimination, workplace bullying and harassment, family and work-life balance, climate change and the workplace, social media in the workplace, labour brokers in South Africa**Assessment:** Assignments, tests, projects, presentations (40%) and examination (60%).**DP Requirement:** None**Employee Relations and the Law (offered at Pietermaritzburg Campus for pipeline students only)**

HRMG7EL P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-55H-10R-0F-21G-15A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The module is aimed at providing students with the knowledge and skills around the intricacies of individual and collective law.**Content:** This module focuses on exploring and understanding the vast area of individual and collective laws regulating parties' conduct to the employment relationship. It focuses on the developments of individual and collective labour laws while emphasising aspects on nature of employment, contract of employment, freedom of association, collective bargaining, workplace discipline, and different types of dismissals, unfair labour practice, workplace equality, dispute resolution, strike action and lockout in the context of South Africa.**Assessment:** Assignments, tests, projects, presentations, case studies, reviews, critiques (40%) and examination (60%).**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.**Organisational Behaviour (offered at Pietermaritzburg Campus for pipeline students only)**

HRMG7E0 W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-20S-55H-10R-0F-21G-15A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To expose students to the impact that individuals and groups have on behaviour within organizations and the application of this knowledge to make organizations more effective.**Content:** Issues in Organisational Behaviour.**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), 3-hour examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.**Human Resource Management (offered at Pietermaritzburg Campus for pipeline students only)**

HRMG7F0 W1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-80H-3R-0F-0G-38A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To introduce students to human resources management and practices.**Content:** An organisation's human resource policies and practices represent important forces for shaping employee behaviour and attitudes. Human resource management focuses on the influence of selection practices, training and development programmes, performance evaluation systems, remuneration models and separation intentions.**Assessment:** Assignments/Seminars (40%), 3-hour examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

**Human Resource Management Research Project (offered at Pietermaritzburg Campus for pipeline students only)**  
HRMG700 PY WY (0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Co-requisite:** SCMM7RM

**Aim:** To enable the students to conduct supervised preliminary literature research and to establish a research methodology platform on an approved topic leading to a research project.

**Content:** The application of the research methodological principles in preparing a research design on a selected topic culminating in a referenced research project comprising of a logical literature review, research methodology/ design, data collection or desktop research, presentation of results, discussion of results, recommendations and conclusion. Students may choose from a wide range of topics in Human Resource Management or Industrial Relations. The topics covered must be approved by the supervisor.

**Assessment:** Examination of the research project.

**DP Requirement:** None.

**HRM Research Project Subsequent Semester (offered at Pietermaritzburg Campus for pipeline students only)**  
HRMG7SY W1 W2 P1 P2 (0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

**Content:** The aim to enable students to apply the research methodological principles and to prepare a research design for a selected topic. Hence, the student compiles a research proposal comprising of a literature review and research methodology in a logical way whilst referencing relevant works.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Strategic Human Resource Management**

HRMG8A0 W2 P2 (20L-0T-0P-19S-78H-20R-0F-0G-23A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To engage students in critical thinking on strategic human resource management (SHRM) issues.

**Content:** SHRM incorporates into strategic management, strategic structures, culture strategy and change, human resource and human resource strategy. It includes an analysis of strategic human resource integration relating to selection, training and development, employee relations and strategic management of motivations and rewards. Cases in industry, particularly in the South African environment will be utilised to highlight these aspects.

**Assessment:** Test, Group Assignment and Presentation (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Labour Economics**

HRMG8B0 W1 P1 (20L-0T-0P-19S-78H-20R-0F-0G-23A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The main aim of this module is to equip students with the analytical tools and knowledge to study and understand the economics of unemployment, employment and wage formation.

**Content:** The module analysis empirical issues in the labour economics in light of theoretical analysis. The content includes labour supply/demand models, human capital and the labour market, unemployment, discrimination and wage inequality, models and trends in South Africa, labour turnover, unions and bargaining in South Africa. Assessment: Test, Group Assignment, Presentation (40%), 4-hour examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

### **Advance Labour Law**

HRMG8C0 W1 P1 (20L-0T-0P-19S-78H-20R-0F-0G-23A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To develop and enhance the understanding of students with regards to South African labour legislation. To create an understanding of common law and its significance to current industrial/employment relations system.

**Content:** Advanced Labour Law incorporates a study of dismissals relating to misconduct, incapacity, operational requirements, striking employees, automatic unfair dismissals and remedies for unfair dismissals. It includes a study of the residual unfair labour practice, collective bargaining, workplace forums, and industrial action, dispute resolution in terms of the LRA, Basic Conditions of Employment Act and the Employment Equity Act.

**Assessment:** Test, Group Assignment, Presentation (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

### International Human Resource Management

HRMG8D0 W2 P2

(20L-0T-0P-19S-78H-20R-0F-0G-23A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The objective of this module is to teach the theory and benefits of International Human Resource Management (IHRM). This entails all HRM functions and IHRM strategies, policies and practices within the wider context of internationalisation and globalisation of the business sectors.

**Content:** Overview and a global perspective of IHRM. Impact of employment laws, languages, cultural differences, religion and diversity on IHRM. HRM in European, Asian and African countries. Case study analysis.

**Assessment:** Test, Group Assignment, Presentation (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

### Change Management

HRMG8E0 W2 P2

(20L-0T-0P-19S-78H-20R-0F-0G-23A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To understand change management strategies that organisation may adopt and to provide the necessary tools and models thereof.

**Content:** The planning, implementation and evaluation of change management strategies. Drivers and constraints to organisational change, models of change, understanding the success and failures of change, tools and techniques for planned change, learning and change management.

**Assessment:** Test, Group Assignment, Presentation (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

### Human Resource Information Systems

HRMG8G0 W1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-12S-30H-12R-0G-67A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To introduce and expose students to the theory and application of human resource information management systems.

**Content:** The nature, benefit, development, implementation and application of HRIS theories.

Promotion of access to Information Act 2000, information privacy and security, contingency planning, and disaster recovery, access control, security technology and case study analysis.

**Assessment:** Test, Group Assignment, Presentation (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

### Research Dissertation

HRMG8LO W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-20S-10H-910R-0F-20G-0A-0W-96C)

**Corequisite:** SCMM8RL

**Aim:** To enable students in consultation with his/her Supervisor, to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

**Content:** The module content of this module includes: applying the research methodological principles and preparing a research design for a selected topic; designing an appropriate research methodology; selecting an appropriate framework that is related to the research problem; completing a dissertation of between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length (excluding the table of contents, footnotes, bibliography and appendices).

**DP Requirement:** None.

### Research Dissertation: Subsequent Year

HRMG8LY W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-20S-10H-910R-0F-20G-0A-0W-96C)

**Aim:** To enable students in consultation with his/her Supervisor, to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

**Content:** The module content of this module includes: applying the research methodological principles and preparing a research design for a selected topic; designing an appropriate research methodology; selecting an appropriate framework

that is related to the research problem; completing a dissertation of between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length (excluding the table of contents, footnotes, bibliography and appendices).

**DP Requirement:** None.

**M Thesis – Human Resource Management Year1 (for pipeline students only)**

HRMG801 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**DP Requirement:** None

**M Thesis – Human Resource Management Continuing (for pipeline students only)**

HRMG8HC W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**DP Requirement:** None

**M Thesis – Human Resource Management Subsequent Year (for pipeline students only)**

HRMG802 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**DP Requirement:** None

**PhD Human Resource Management Year 1 (for pipeline students only)**

HRMG9DO P1 P2 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**PhD Human Resource Management Continuing (for pipeline students only)**

HRMG9CY P1 P2 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**PhD Human Resource Management Subsequent Year (for pipeline students only)**

HRMG9DS P1 P2 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

## Law

**Aspects of South African Law**

LAWS1AS H2 P2

(19.5L-10T-0P-19.5S-111H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Aspects of South African Law will provide students with a background to some areas of South African Law. Students will acquire an understanding of: The history of South African Law and the reasons for the current political and legal systems in South Africa; The general scheme of the constitution, the Bill of Rights and the equality and property clauses in particular; The basic principles of the Laws of Delict and Contract and Family Law and be able to apply these principles to factual scenarios.

**Assessment:** Class mark 40%, Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** The student is expected to attend all lectures and attend all tutorials; the student must obtain a class mark of at least 35%.

**Foundations of SA Law**

LAWS1FL H2 P2

(19L-10T-0P-19S-112H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Content:** An overview of the origins and development of the South African law and legal system including indigenous law, Roman Dutch law and the influence of English law, focusing on ownership and possession and the law of contract; Access to justice; The equality clause focusing on HIV/AIDS; Legal writing (including FIRAC); Field research and interviewing skills; Numeracy skills.

**Assessment:** 50% assessment in the form of class tests and/or an assignment; 50% assessment in the form of a final examination.

**DP Requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials with the submission of written preparation for tutorial exercises, completion and submission of all assessments.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP1FL

### Introduction to Commercial Law

LAWS1IC W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-91H-26R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Introduction to law and the South African legal system; General Principles of Contract; and Specific Contracts: Sale, lease, credit agreements, insurance, security and agency.

**Assessment:** Students are required to write either one or both tests weighted 30% each, with the better of the two marks being used as the class mark. The examination counts 70% towards the overall mark.

**DP Requirement:** Achieve at least 40% in one of the written tests.

### Introductory Legal Studies

LAWS1LS H1 P1

(19.5L-10T-0P-19.5S-111H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Introduction to Law will provide students with a basic background to law and the legal system in South Africa. Students will acquire an understanding of: Some legal philosophies and be able to apply these philosophies to current legal situations; The structure of the legal system and be able to identify the correct tribunal and procedure; The sources and classifications of South African Law; The basic principles of criminal law and be able to apply these principles to a factual scenario.

**Assessment:** Formative assessment in the form of tutorial assignments and/or research skills exercises and tests contributing 40% towards the final mark. The assessment will take the form of a summative assessment in the form of a 2-hour examination contributing 60% towards the final mark.

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 35% derived from the completion of tests and satisfactory completion of tutorials and assignments.

### Introduction to Law

LAWS1LW H1 P1

(19L-10T-0P-19S-112H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Introduction to law will provide students with a basic background to law and the legal system in South Africa. Students will acquire an understanding of: -Some legal philosophies and be able to apply these philosophies to current legal situations, The structure of the legal system and be able to identify the correct tribunal and procedure; The sources and classifications of South African Law; Selected principles of Delict; The basic principles of criminal law and be able to apply these principles to a factual scenario.

**Assessment:** 50% formative assessment in the form of class tests and an assignment; 50% summative assessment in the form of a final examination.

**DP Requirement:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials with the submission of written preparation for tutorial exercises and completion and submission of all assessments.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP1LW

### Criminal Law

LAWS2CR H1 H2 P1

(39L-5T-0P-0S-72H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Basic concepts of criminal liability; legality; conduct in criminal law; causation; unlawfulness, including justification grounds of defence, private defence, necessity, consent, negotiorum gestio, impossibility, official capacity, disciplinary chastisement, superior orders; other defences: entrapment, de minimis non curat lex; criminal capacity, including mental illness, age, provocation, emotional stress, intoxication; specific forms of mens rea: intention, negligence; exceptions to the mens rea requirement: versari in re illicita; strict liability; vicarious liability; inchoate offences: attempt, conspiracy, incitement; degrees of participation, including common purpose; perpetrators, co- perpetrators, accomplices and accessories after the fact.

**Assessment:** There are two tests and/or assignments for the module, contributing 33% towards the final mark and a three-hour final examination, contributing 67% towards the final mark.

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at a minimum of 75% of lectures and all tutorials; A minimum class mark of 40%.

**Module codes with similar syllabus:** LAWP2CR & LAWS3CR

**Constitutional Law**

LAWS2CS H1 H2 P2

(39L-5T-0P-0S-72H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Fundamental concepts and theories of constitutional law; South African constitutional history; basic structures of the South African Constitution; the structure of states; electoral systems; the composition, powers, responsibility, and limits of the legislatures; the composition, powers, responsibility and limits of the executive; the composition, powers, responsibility and limits of the judiciary; the operational provisions of the Bill of Rights; discussion on selected Chapter 9 Institutions.

**Assessment:** The two assessments for the module are to take the form of tests or assignments, the method of testing to be at the lecturer's discretion. Each form of assessment shall be allotted 15% of the overall marks for the module. One examination will be written at the end of the semester comprising 70% of the overall mark.

**DP Requirement:** 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at tutorials when offered and a minimum semester mark of 40% as an average of both assessments.

**Module codes with similar syllabus:** LAWP2CS & LAWS3CS

**Family Law**

LAWS2FM H1 H2 P1

(39L-5T-0P-0S-72H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Part A: The Law relating to marriages, including customary and religious marriages; civil-unions and cohabitative relationships, specifically engagements; legal requirements for the conclusion of a marriage/civil union; legal consequences of a marriage/civil-union; dissolution of marriages/civil-unions as well as the consequences thereof; and the legal duties between cohabitantes. Part B: Law of Parent and Child/ Care and Protection of Children: children's rights; parental rights and responsibilities; discipline and the child's right to choose; child abuse; temporary alternative care; adoption; trans-jurisdictional aspects; education.

**Assessment:** Students will be assessed by means of two class tests/assignments, which will together count 30% of the final mark for the module. A three-hour final examination will contribute the remaining 70% of the final mark.

**DP Requirement:** Three sub-requirements must be complied with: a class mark of 40%; attendance at, and submission of, tutorial assignments at 75% of the tutorials (3 out of 4 tutorials); at least 75% lecture attendance.

**Module codes with similar syllabus:** LAWP2FM & LAWS3FM

**Human Rights**

LAWS2HR H1 H2 P2

(19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Part one: Introduction: This section is an introduction to human rights, it covers the historical and philosophical roots of human rights and briefly shows how human rights have become part of national and international law. The regional systems of Human Rights protection is also dealt with. Part two: History of apartheid: This section deals with the history of human rights abuses and the transition to democracy in South Africa. It includes an understanding of the work of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission. Part Three: Protection of human rights: This section covers the legal protection and enforcement of human rights in South Africa. It looks at the Bill of Rights, other human rights legislation and institutions created to protect human rights.

**Assessment:** Test or assignments 30%; Exam 70%

**DP Requirement:** Attendance and participation of 80% of the lectures and 100% of the tutorials. Students have a choice of writing either one of two tests.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP2HR

**Law of Persons**

LAWS2LP H1 H2 P1

(19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Legal personality (the beginning and end of legal personality); Status and capacity: Factors affecting status: domicile; gender; age (minority); extra-marital birth (legitimacy)-includes parental power and adoption of extra-marital children; artificial insemination; proof of paternity; mental illness; prodigality; and inability to manage one's own affairs.

**Assessment:** The students are required to write a test(s) and/ or assignment(s) tests, which constitute 30% of the final

mark. A final two-hour exam contributes the remaining 70% of the final mark.

**DP Requirement:** Students are expected to write either a class test(s) and/or assignment(s), obtain a combined total of at least 10 marks from the test(s) and/or assignment(s), and attend a minimum of 22 lectures i.e. 80% of all lectures.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP2LP

### Legal Research Writing & Reasoning

LAWS2LR H1 H2 P1

(19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Process of legal research; sources of law and categories of sources; topic analysis; different types of logical reasoning; critical reasoning; approach to answering legal problems; plagiarism; footnoting and referencing; evaluation of sources; legal writing; electronic and print resources.

**Assessment:** One test contributing 50% of the total mark; two assignment contributing 20% each; a writing portfolio contributing 10% of the total mark.

**DP Requirement:** The students must ensure that they attend all lectures and tutorials and complete and submit all worksheets, tasks and assignments.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP2LR

### Interpretation of Law

LAWS2LW H1 H2 P2

(19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Introduction; basic concepts and an historical overview; nature and process of interpretation; Theories of interpretation: the textual approach; the literal approach; the contextual approach; the current approach of courts; general aids to interpretation; internal and external aids; restrictive and extensive interpretation; maxims; presumptions; a critical analysis of the Interpretation Act 33 of 1957; constitutional interpretation; basic principles of constitutional interpretation.

**Assessment:** Test or Assignment contributing 30% towards the semester mark, and an examination contributing 70%.

**DP Requirement:** Attendance of all lectures and tutorials; Satisfactorily prepared written work and participation at tutorials; A year mark of at least 40%.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP2LW

### Property

LAWS2PR H1 H2 P2

(39L-4T-0P-0S-71H-40R-2F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Basic concepts, definitions and sources of property law; Definition and classification of things; Real and personal rights; The changing nature of ownership; acquisition and protection of, and limits on, ownership; Limited real rights (possession and servitudes); Constitutional protection of property and legislative limits on ownership, including land reform.

**Assessment:** tests/assignments 40%; 1x3-hour examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** Submission of prescribed work and/or attendance at a stipulated number of contact periods. The details will be indicated in the module outline.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP2PR

### Accounting for Legal Practice

LAWS3AP H2 P2

(19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Double entry bookkeeping; the accounting cycle; the transfer journal; final accounts; a theoretical knowledge of VAT; correspondent accounts; conveying accounting; the relevant sections of the Attorneys Act and Provincial Law Society rulings.

**Assessment:** Class mark 33.3%; 1x3-hour examination 66.7%;

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP3AP

### Criminal Procedure

LAWS3CP H2 P2

(29L-3T-0P-0S-71H-13R-0F-0G-4A-15W-12C)

**Content:** Introduction; Criminal trial process and due process rights; search and seizure; arrest, summons and written notice; bail, release on warning and postponements; mental capacity; charge, indictment and request for further particulars; preparation for trial; jurisdiction; guilty and not guilty plea statements; plea proceedings; trial procedure: conduct of the trial, methods of disposal of cases and options at the close of the State case; trial-within-a-trial: confessions, admissions, pointings-out and unconstitutionally obtained evidence; diversions, competent verdicts and sentencing options; sentencing procedure; section 105A of the CPA: plea and sentence arguments; appeal and reviews and international criminal court, inquests, anti-organised crime legislation, anti-terrorism legislation and declaring a state of emergency.

**Assessment:** One Test/Assignment: 20%; Examination: 80%

**DP Requirement:** At least 40% in the test/assignment, and attendance of at least 80% of the lectures.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP3CP

### Contract

LAWS3CT H1 P1

(39L-4T-0P-0S-73H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Introduction; requirements for a valid contract; voidable contracts; contents of a contract; interpretation of contract; performance; miscellaneous provisions; plurality of parties; stipulatio alteri; cession, delegation and assignment; variation, waiver and estoppel; consensual termination; breach of contract and remedies.

**Assessment:** Two tests or an assignment 40%; Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP3CT

### Evidence

LAWS3EV H2 P2

(29L-3T-0P-0S-71H-13R-0F-0G-4A-15W-12C)

**Content:** History of the South African law of evidence; basic concepts of the law of evidence; kinds of evidence; the burden and onus of proof; the trial process; the evaluation of evidence; witnesses; special trial procedures; admissibility; constitutional impact; non-evidentiary proof.

**Assessment:** Class test/s or Assignment/s 20%, and Examination 80%.

**DP Requirement:** Attendance of at least 75% of all lectures and tutorials and a class mark of 40%.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP3EV

### International Law

LAWS3IN H1 P1

(29L-3T-0P-0S-71H-13R-0F-0G-4A-15W-12C)

**Content:** The history, nature, purpose and sources of international law; The relationship between international law and municipal law; The international legal personalities; The recognition of states and governments; Territory, including sea, air and space; Jurisdiction and immunity; State responsibility; The law of treaties; International environmental law; International human rights; International institutions; The use of force by states; International humanitarian law; The peaceful settlement of international disputes.

**Assessment:** Class mark (test and assignment): 40%; examination: 60%

**DP Requirement:** Completion of the Test and Assignment, and a class mark of at least 40%.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP3IN

### Jurisprudence

LAWS3JP H2 P2

(39L-5T-0P-0S-72H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** A selection of the following: Postmodernism and the law; Natural Law vs Positivism; Early Natural Law - The Greeks and Romans; Early Natural Law - Christian Natural Law; Social Contract Theory - Grotius, Locke and Rousseau; US Constitutionalism; Early Positivism - Bentham and Austin; Modern Natural Law - Lon Fuller; Modern Natural Law - John Finnis; Modern Natural Law - Patrick Devlin; Modern Natural Law - Ronald Dworkin; Modern Natural Law - South African

Natural Lawyers; Modern Positivism - Hans Kelsen; Modern Positivism - Herbert Hart; Modern Positivism - South African Positivists; American Realism; Scandinavian Realism; Justice Theory - John Rawls; Justice Theory – Robert Nozick; African Jurisprudence; Critical Legal Theory – Feminist Jurisprudence; Critical Legal Theory – Karl Marx; Critical Legal Theory – Critical Legal Studies.

**Assessment:** A Class Mark comprising 40% of the final mark made up of two written tests, or one written test plus a group interactive presentation. An Examination comprising 60% of the final mark, consisting of written essays, or a combination of written essays plus multiple-choice questions.

**DP Requirement:** 80% lecture attendance, and a minimum of 40% for the class test.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP3JP

### Legal Diversity

LAWS3LD H1 P1

(19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Legal Diversity in South Africa including introduction, separate court structure, internal conflicts of laws; African Customary Law including traditional leadership and democracy under the 1996 constitution, customary marriages, inheritance and succession, conflicts of laws, Religious Legal Systems in South Africa; including general introduction, foundations, family law and law of inheritance and succession of the Islamic law, Hindu law and Jewish Law legal systems.

**Assessment:** Test/assignment 30%; Final exam 70%

**DP Requirement:** Attendance of all lectures and tutorials and a minimum class mark of 40%.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP3LD

### Labour Law

LAWS3LL H2 P2

(39L-5T-0P-0S-72H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Applicable legislation; the nature of the employment relationship; duties of the employer and employee; discipline and dismissal; meaning of dismissal and unfair labour practices; automatically unfair dismissals; dismissal for misconduct; dismissal for incapacity; dismissal for operational requirements; remedies for unfair dismissal; dispute resolution; discrimination and affirmative action; collective labour law; industrial action; basic conditions of employment; social security legislation.

**Assessment:** Two tests and an assignment: 25%; Examination: 75%

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests/assignments and obtain a class mark of at least 40%.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP3LL

### Professional Training 1

LAWS3PT H1 P1

(19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** The legal profession and legal professional ethics; taking instructions; demand, general principles of legal drafting; legal correspondence; specific topics relating to legal letters: drafting agreements; specific topics relating to drafting agreements; drafting memoranda to counsel; client counselling; client interviewing.

**Assessment:** Students are expected to write two tests, each contributing 50% of the assessment; or one test and one written assignment each contributing 50% of the assessment.

**DP Requirement:** Minimum of 80% lecture attendance.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP3PT

### Succession

LAWS3SC H1 P1

(29L-3T-0P-0S-71H-13R-0F-0G-4A-15W-12C)

**Content:** General Principles including important terms and concepts, different kinds of succession, heirs and legatees distinguished, freedom of testation (including discussion of invalid conditions), the pactum successorum, basic requirements for succession, adiaption and repudiation; collation; unworthiness to inherit (the indignus); capacity to benefit under a will; Intestate Succession; Capacity to make a will; delegation of testamentary power; the formalities for the execution of a valid

will; formalities for the valid amendment of a will; sound practice for the execution and amendment of wills; the 'rescue' provisions of the Wills Act, 1953; revocation of wills and the 'coup de grâce' provision of the Wills Act, 1953; substitution and accrual; the content of wills including legacies, vesting, conditions, dies and modus, usufruct, fideicommissa, testamentary trusts; interpretation of wills; administration of deceased estates – an introduction (including discussion of the executor and the liquidation and distribution account).

**Assessment:** Class tests: 30%; Examination: 70%

**DP Requirement:** Minimum of 80% lecture attendance and attendance of all tutorials.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP3SC

### Specific Offences

LAWS3SO H1 P1

(19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Offences against the person including homicide, assault, rape, crimen injuria, intimidation; offences against property including theft, special forms of theft, robbery, extortion, fraud, malicious injury to property, arson; offences against morality including sexual offences; offences against family life including abduction; offences against freedom of movement; including kidnapping; offences against the administration of justice including perjury, defeating/obstructing the course of justice; offences against the state including treason, sedition, public violence; offences against intrusion including housebreaking with intent; organized crime and money laundering; criminalization; impact of the Bill of Rights on specific offences.

**Assessment:** Test/assignment: 30%; Examination: 70%

**DP Requirement:** A minimum class mark of 40%.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP3SO

### Access to Justice in South Africa

LAWS4AJ H1 P1

(13L-0T-2P-7S-46H-8R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Defining access to justice; the structural and social obstacles to achieving access to justice; legal anthropology; access to justice as a human right; the nature of litigation: 'too much law for those who can afford it, too little for everyone else'; the legal profession: values and transformation; the legal needs of low-income communities; presumed guilty: class injustice in the criminal justice system; law without lawyers – new models of legal assistance; cause lawyering.

**Assessment:** Assignment contributing 30%, and examination contributing 70% towards the final mark.

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4AJ

### Administrative Law

LAWS4AL H1 P1

(39L-5T-0P-0S-72H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Introduction; definition; administrative law and democracy; administrative law and the public/private paradigm; the structure and empowerment of the executive; detailed analysis of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000 and the Promotion of Access to Information Act 2 of 2000; kinds of administrative power; policy and discretion; administrative justice and access to information as fundamental rights; administrative justice and open democracy legislation. Judicial Review: Definition and scope; what is a public authority for the purposes of judicial review; illegality and the ultra vires doctrine, (a) the common law, (b) the impact of the Constitution; requirements of legality/grounds of review; authority; regularity; fairness; reasonableness; standing; remedies.

**Assessment:** Examination comprises 60% of the final mark and a class mark (consisting of tests and/or assignments) comprises 40% of the final mark.

**DP Requirement:** Full attendance of tutorials and attendance of 75% of lectures

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4AL

**Bioethics**

LAWS4BE H1 P1

(19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** The teaching of foundational bio-ethical knowledge and skill that will enable learners to competently reflect upon, address and resolve ethical and socio-cultural issues that they will confront during their training and professional practice. This inter-professional ethics module involves the teachings of ethical theory and reasoning, professional ethics and inter-professional approach to health care decision-making on issues that span *inter alia*, informed consent, confidentiality, truth telling, genetic engineering, reproductive technologies and related issues, professional obligations, ethics committees, euthanasia, abortion, human and animal experimentation, experimental design and randomized drug trials, treatment of the impaired and the incompetent, national and international health laws, social justice and health care policy.

**Assessment:** One test/assignment – 30%; One exam – 70%

**DP Requirement:** A sub-minimum of 40% in the class test/assignment.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4BE

**Clinical Law**

LAWS4CC HY PY

(52L-0T-25P-0S-83H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-16C)

**Content:** Interviewing & counselling skills; legal research; legal writing; legal ethics; and legal issues of special relevance in the South African legal NGO/ legal aid/ public interest law environment.

**Assessment:** Practical assessment on Law Clinic client consultations and file work exercise(s): 40%; Second semester group project 20%; Examination 40%

**DP Requirement:** Students must write the final/ main test; 100% attendance at all client consultations at Law Clinic (or elsewhere if signed up therefor); timeous post-interview paperwork submission and a sub-minimum of 40% for client consultations work; satisfactory completion of all aspects of the Group Project and a 40% sub-minimum for this; submission of all written work (over and above the aforementioned requirements).

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4CC

**Cyber Law**

LAWS4CL H2 P2

(19L-13T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Aim:** This elective module will cover the legal and policy issues raised by the emergence and dominance of the Internet as a means for communication, commerce and social interaction. The module aims to focus on the nature and operation of the Internet from a legal perspective by analysing the relevant legal mechanisms and applicable theory through a practise-based method.

**Content:** Introduction to Cyber law and Digitisation, Cyber property and Intellectual Property, Privacy issues in cyberspace and data protection, Cyber-rights, Speech Harm, Crime and Control, E-Commerce and Electronic payment methods.

**Assessment:** Class tests or assignments 40%, examination 60%.

**DP Requirement:** Achieve at least 40% for class work.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4CL

**Corporate Law**

LAWS4CO H2 P2

(39L-5T-0P-0S-72H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Partnerships: Formation and nature; partnership property and shares in the partnership; the relationship of the partners *inter se*; the relationship between partners and third parties; the dissolution and liquidation of partnerships. Companies: The formation of a company; the company as a legal person; types of companies; lifting the veil of incorporation; the memorandum of incorporation; contracts entered into by a company; the capacity of a company; promoters; contracting on behalf of the company; capital structure of the company; rules regulating share capital; directors; shareholders and meetings; the company's organs and officers; the nature and classification of company securities; the transfer of shares; the offering of shares to the public; majority rule and the protection of minorities; the enforcement of corporate duties; dividends; auditors; accounting and disclosure; business rescue; winding up. Close Corporations: Juristic nature and formation;

members and members' interests; internal relations; external relations; accounting and disclosure; members' liability for the corporation's debts; de-registration and winding up; penalties.

**Assessment:** Two tests 40%; one 3-hour examination 60%.

**DP Requirement:** None

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4CO

### **Civil Procedure**

LAWS4CV H2 P2

(39L-5T-0P-0S-72H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** The civil court structure; jurisdiction of various courts; applications; actions from letter of demand to judgment including all pleadings, notices and trial; appeals and reviews; debt collection procedures and additional procedures.

**Assessment:** Class tests or assignments 30%, examination 70%.

**DP Requirement:** Attendance of at least 75% of all lectures and tutorials, and a class mark of at least 40%.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4CV

### **Dispute Resolution**

LAWS4DR H2 P2

(13L-0T-13P-0S-30H-0R-0F-0G-24A-15W-8C)

**Content:** The nature of conflict; The path of conflict; Approaches to managing conflict; Positional & Interest-based dispute resolution; A negotiation exercise; Skills required in resolving disputes; Defining dispute resolution mechanisms; Understanding the range of dispute resolving mechanisms; Comparing adjudication & mediation; Defining the process of mediation; The stages of mediation; deciding whether to arbitrate rather than conciliate; Experiencing the process of mediation; Preparing for conciliation & arbitration; Conciliation at the CCMA; The arbitration hearing and Evidence at arbitration

**Assessment:** 20% class participation, 30% class test, and 50% examination.

**DP Requirement:** As per the module outline.

### **Environmental Law**

LAWS4EN H1 P1

(19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Issues concerning the relationship between the law and the environment; the implementation and enforcement of the environmental Law, including the role of the 1996 Constitution; selected topics including water law and the environment; natural resources law; pollution law; and land use and planning law.

**Assessment:** One test or assignment 25%; examination 75%.

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4EN

### **Gender and the Law**

LAWS4GL H2 P2

(19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Feminist jurisprudence; equality theory; gender and family law; gender and labour law; gender and criminal law.

**Assessment:** One test and/or assignment 25%; final exam 75%.

**DP Requirement:** 80% lecture attendance and a sub-minimum class mark of 40%.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4GL

### **Insurance & Agency**

LAWS4IA H1 P1

(19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Insurance: Definition, nature and formation; duty of disclosure; insurable interest; duration, renewal; risk; premium; subrogation; rights and duties of third persons under the contract (cession and stipulatio alteri); Agency: nature of representation; authority of representative; act performed without authority; non-disclosure of agency; definition and nature of mandate; duties of the mandatory; duties of the mandator; termination of relationship.

**Assessment:** Class test 25%; a 2-hour examination 75%

**DP Requirement:** none.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4IA

### International Criminal Law

LAWS4IC H2 P2 (19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** This module will consider various aspects of international criminal law such as mutual co-operation, jurisdiction, international criminal tribunals including the International Criminal Court and its operation, international criminal procedure, the prosecution of international crimes before domestic tribunals, defences in international criminal law and international humanitarian law.

**Assessment:** Semester test or assignment 25%; examination 75%.

**DP Requirement:** At least 75% lecture and tutorial attendance.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4IC

### Intellectual Property Law

LAWS4IP H2 P2 (19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** This module will be aimed at providing students with a working knowledge of the most relevant issues, contemporary topics and case law resorting under the rubric of intellectual property law as applied in South Africa. The module will focus on three of the most important areas encountered in practice, namely copyright law, trade mark law and unlawful competition as it relates to the use and exploitation of intellectual property. More specialized areas of intellectual property (e.g. patents and designs) will not be addressed specifically but will be referred to where relevant.

**Assessment:** Class work: test/s and/or assignment 40%; Examination: one 2-hour examination 60%.

**DP Requirement:** Minimum of 40% for class work.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4IP

### Income Tax Law

LAWS4IT H1 P1 (19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Sources of Income Tax Law and the interpretation of tax legislation; the legislative scheme; source; receipt and accruals; inclusions in gross income; exempt income; capital; deductions; individuals; partnerships; trusts; companies and close corporations; assessment, objection and appeal; fringe benefits; farming; tax avoidance and evasion.

**Assessment:** Two mid-semester tests, each contributing 20% towards the final mark, and an end-of-semester three-hour examination contributing 60% towards the final mark.

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4IT

### Maritime Law

LAWS4ML H1 P1 (19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** History of shipping law; incidents of navigation; carriage of goods by sea; marine insurance, law of the sea, enforcement of rights and remedies in the Admiralty Court.

**Assessment:** 1 test/assignments 30%; 1x3-hour examination 70%

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at 80% of lectures and all tutorials.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4ML

### Negotiable Instruments

LAWS4NG H2 P2 (19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Sources of law; definition and parties; essential elements; bank-customer contract; payment by cheque; crossings;

negotiation; markings; the cambial obligation; enforcing payment on a bill/note; defending a claim on a bill/note; immunity from defences; unauthorised payment of cheques.

**Assessment:** One test or assignment constituting 40 % of the final mark; final examination constituting 60% of the final mark.

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4NG

## Professional Training 2

LAWS4PT H1 P1

(38L-0T-6P-0S-22H-0R-6F-0G-8A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Students acquire the knowledge, skills and values appropriate for professional practice. Consolidate the practical skills learnt during prior levels of study. Focus on specific skills such as appellate advocacy; and the drafting of more complex legal documents.

**Assessment:** Over and above the formative peer-assessment employed for the written assignments, the following summative assessment will be used: \* Class test, that will count 30% towards the final mark, and \* Moot court, that will count 70% towards the final mark, split up 35% for heads of argument, and 35% for oral presentation.

**DP Requirement:** Submit at least 75% of the assignments and assess at least 75% of own or fellow students' assignments.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4PT

## Research Project

LAWS4RP H1 H2 P1

(0L-0T-0P-0S-80H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Students are required to complete a research project.

**Assessment:** 100% marks awarded by internal and external examiners

**DP Requirement:** Students must be making reasonable progress in accordance with guidance from supervisor and must submit their first draft to their supervisor by the deadline stipulated.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4RP

## Security & Insolvency

LAWS4SI H2 P2

(19L-3T-0P-0S-54H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-8C)

**Content:** Real security: the law relating to different forms of real security in particular: mortgage, bonds, notarial bonds, and cession in securitatem debiti. Personal security: the law of suretyship; insolvency a consideration of various aspects of insolvency law, including voluntary surrender, compulsory sequestration, effects of sequestration and rehabilitation.

**Assessment:** Class test 40%; 1x2-hour examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4SI

## Sale,Lease & Credit Agreements

LAWS4SL H1 P1

(39L-5T-0P-0S-72H-40R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Legal principles relating to contract of sale and contract of letting and hiring of immovable property; consumer credit law – relating to instalment sale transactions and money loans.

**Assessment:** Class mark consisting of test(s) or assignment 30%, and final examination 70%.

**DP Requirement:** Attend 80% of all lectures and tutorials, and a class mark of at least 40%.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4SL

## Sentencing (Elective)

LAWS4SN H1 P1

(13L-0T-0P-13S-54H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-8C)

**Content:** General Policy and Principles: purposes of punishment, judicial discretion and sentencing guidelines, some factors affecting sentence generally; Specific Sentences: selected topics from: imprisonment, fines, juvenile offenders, suspension and postponement of sentence, correctional supervision; compensation.

**Assessment:** Test 30%; Examination 70%

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Module code with similar syllabus:** LAWP4SN

### Street Law

LAWS4ST HY

(52L-0T-25P-0S-83H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-16C)

**Content:** To train students: in communication skills to enable them to explain legal concepts to lay persons; to teach legal issues and trial skills to pupils in secondary school; in basic teaching skills and methodology; to prepare mock trial packages; in basic trial advocacy skills; and to inculcate in students an awareness of human rights issues, and to encourage them to promote this awareness in the pupils they teach.

**Assessment:** Test: 30%; Mock trial package: 20%; Teachers report and Street Law Journal: 30%; Examination/test: 20%.

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests, complete all assignments and street law portfolio.

### Teaching Legal Skills

LAWS4TS HY

(0L-0T-26P-0S-134H-0R-0F-0G-0A-30W-16C)

**Content:** Theory and practice on teaching in a multi-cultural class, teaching methodology and small group facilitation. Theory and practice on providing both written and oral feedback to students to develop and improve writing skills.

**Assessment:** A portfolio-based assessment on: evaluation of teaching performance 35%; assessment of feedback on legal writing 30%; class presentation and preparation 20%; a reflective teaching journal 15%.

**DP Requirement:** Students may not miss a tutorial session without prior consent of the lecturer, and students must submit a learning portfolio at the end of each semester.

### Collective Employment Law

LAWS6CE H1 H2

(32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of collective labour relations, strikes and lock-outs, collective bargaining and interest disputes.

**Content:** This module will be comprised of the following topics: collective labour relations, strikes and lock-outs, collective bargaining and interest disputes.

**Assessment:** Assignments and/or tests (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%).

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

### Contemporary Issues in Labour Law

LAWS6CL H1 H2

(32L-0T-0P-0S-102H-22R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of social justice, ethics and diversity of Labour Law

**Content:** This module will be comprised of the following topics: social justice, ethics and diversity in Labour Law. Students will be provided with the knowledge, skills and competencies necessary to advance social justice in the Labour Law context. An introduction to the labour market and relevant labour economics will be given.

**Assessment:** Test/assignments 40% and examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

### Management of Conflict

LAWS6CM H1 H2

(32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of labour dispute resolution; conflict management, negotiation skills conciliation and mediation.

**Content:** This module will be comprised of the following topics: labour dispute resolution; conflict management, negotiation skills conciliation and mediation.

**Assessment:** Test/assignments 40% and examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

### Civil Remedies for Economic Crime

LAWS6CR H2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-87H-30R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To equip students with a broad knowledge of the principal civil remedies for economic crime and their essential elements / requirements.

**Content:** The principal civil remedies available to victims and/or authorities in response to economic crime; vindictory, possessory, delictual and contractual remedies; interdicts; remedies for unjust enrichment; asset forfeiture; internal disciplinary proceedings and remedies; review of improper administrative action; insolvency and sequestration.

**Assessment:** Tests/assignments 30% and examination 70%

**DP Requirement:** Students must attend at least 75% of lectures and write all tests / assignments.

### Labour Dispute Resolution

LAWS6DR H1 H2

(32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of labour dispute resolution; conflict management, negotiation skills conciliation and mediation.

**Content:** This module will be comprised of the following topics: labour dispute resolution; conflict management, negotiation skills conciliation and mediation.

**Assessment:** Test/assignments 40% and examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

### Financial Accounting and Auditing

LAWS6FI H1

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-16C)

**Aim:** To equip students with a knowledge of the basic principles and techniques of financial accounting and auditing, together with the ability to apply this knowledge in practice.

**Content:** The role of financial accounting in business; different forms of business entities; conceptual framework, key terms and concepts used in accounting; the accounting cycle; recording of transactions; reporting of financial information; interpretation and analysis of financial records and source documents; valuation of companies; general auditing objectives and the financial auditing process.

**Assessment:** Tests/assignments 30% and examination 70%

**DP Requirement:** As per course guide.

### Forensic Reporting

LAWS6FR H0

(15L-0T-0P-0S-65H-0R-0F-215G-25A-30W-32C)

**Aim:** To provide the student with the experience of planning, conducting and reporting on a simulated, but realistic forensic investigation, which utilizes in a practical way the knowledge and skills covered in the other modules

**Content:** Students will be given a case scenario revealing the commission of a commercial crime or crimes. Students will be allocated to investigation teams (problem-based groups) and each team will be required to plan and conduct a simulated investigation of the crime(s) and produce a forensic report in an accepted format and style, according to the conventions and standards of the profession. Support will be provided in the form of lectures and practical exercises on the elements of forensic report-writing

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment module. Preliminary exercises and drafts 50%, and final forensic report 50%.

**DP Requirement:** The final forensic report will only be accepted for examination if the group has timeously submitted all required group assignments and preliminary drafts.

**Forensic Investigation Techniques**

LAWS6FT H2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-87H-30R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To equip the student with a knowledge of the methods, tools and techniques available for the forensic investigation of economic crime, together with the ability to apply this knowledge in practice. In essence, the student will learn how to locate, identify, collect, preserve and evaluate admissible evidence.

**Content:** The role and attributes of the forensic investigator; ethical requirements; techniques for the investigation of crime; sources of and access to information; tracing of assets; gathering, securing and preservation of evidence; interrogations and interviews; specific aids to investigation; interpretation of evidence and drawing of conclusions.

**Assessment:** Tests/assignments 30% and examination 70%

**DP Requirement:** Lecture attendance at 75% and write all tests / assignments.

**Forensic Investigation Accounting**

LAWS6IA H2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-87H-30R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To equip the learner with a knowledge of the objects, principles and techniques of forensic investigative accounting and review, together with the ability to apply this knowledge in practice.

**Content:** Risk management, control, compliance and governance in business organisations; techniques for identifying and preventing risk; common forms of malfeasance; the forensic review process; the interpretation and analysis of financial records; identifying discrepancies, inconsistencies, and non-compliance.

**Assessment:** Tests/assignments 30% and examination 70%

**DP Requirement:** Lecture attendance at 75% and write all tests / assignments.

**Individual Labour Law**

LAWS6LL H1 H2

(32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of individual and substantive labour law, unfair dismissal and unfair labour practice.

**Content:** This module will be comprised of the following topics: individual and substantive labour law and unfair dismissal and unfair labour practice.

**Assessment:** Test/Assignments 40% and examination 60%.

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Principles of Legal Practice**

LAWS6LP H1 H2

(32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of the law of evidence; legal drafting skills and drafting of settlement agreements

**Content:** This module will be comprised of the following topics: this module will be comprised of the following topics: the law of evidence; legal drafting skills and drafting of settlement agreements.

**Assessment:** Test/Assignments 40% and Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Procedural Labour Law 1**

LAWS6PA H1 H2

(32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The course is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of applications and reviews; advocacy and court skills relevant to labour law.

**Content:** This module will be comprised of the following topics: this module will be comprised of the following topics: applications and reviews; advocacy and court skills.

**Assessment:** Test/Assignments 40% and examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

**Procedural Labour Law 2**

LAWS6PB H1 H2

(32L-0T-0P-0S-124H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The module is designed to ensure that candidates are trained in aspects of applications and reviews; advocacy and court skills.**Content:** This module will be comprised of the following topics: applications and reviews; advocacy and court skills.**Assessment:** Test/Assignments 40% and examination 60%**DP Requirement:** Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments**Criminal Procedure and Evidence**

LAWS6PE H1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-87H-30R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To equip students with a knowledge of the aspects of criminal procedure and the law of evidence necessary for the effective investigation of economic crimes in the South African context, together with the skills to apply this knowledge in practice.**Content:** South African criminal procedure and evidence: Pre-trial procedures; trial procedures; rules of evidence; the evaluation and assessment of evidence; competent verdicts; sentencing procedures and options; compensation and restitution orders; asset preservation and forfeiture provisions.**Assessment:** Tests/assignments 30% and examination 70%**DP Requirement:** Lecture attendance at 75% and write all tests / assignments.**Substantive Criminal Law**

LAWS6SC H1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-87H-30R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To equip students with a knowledge of the theory and principles of substantive criminal law relevant to the investigation of economic crimes in the South African context, together with the skills necessary to relate that knowledge to a range of practical situations likely to be encountered by a forensic investigator.**Content:** Introduction to South African criminal law and the concept of economic crime; the general principles of criminal liability; specific common law economic crimes and their elements; statutory offences aimed at combating and preventing economic crime; tax offences; basic legal research and opinion-writing skills.**Assessment:** Assignments and/or tests (40%), 1 three-hour examination (60%).**DP Requirement:** Attendance at 80% of lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.**Admiralty Law**

LAWS8AA H2

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** History; disputes as to venue; prejudgment security; action in personam; maritime liens; action in rem; ranking of claims; comparative jurisdictions.**Assessment:** Assignments (40%), and examination (60%)**DP Requirement:** 100% seminar attendance - however students may, with a reasonable explanation miss two seminars; submission of a written assignment; and the presentation of a group seminar.**Advanced Constitutional Law**

LAWS8AC H1

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** Constitutionalism of the establishment of democracy in South Africa; division of powers between national and provincial governments; the role, status and functions of local government; capita selecta of Public International Law; process of amending the Constitution; the functioning of the legislative organs of government; its powers and limitations; exploring the relationship between the executive and legislative, with specific reference to the concept of accountability; assessing the usefulness of institutions supporting democracy.**Assessment:** A five-hour examination**DP Requirement:** Prepared attendance – students are allowed to miss two seminars if they can provide a reasonable explanation.

**Advanced Contract Law**

LAWS8AE H1 P1

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** Selected topics relating, primarily, to the grounds for challenging the validity of a contract which otherwise complies with the formal requirements for validity. The module focuses on issues regarding voidability (including economic duress), as well as the public policy challenge to contracts (including the modern restraint of trade doctrine). Other areas of focus include the role of good faith, substantive unfairness, unconscionable contracts, inequality of bargaining power, standard form contracts and exemption clauses, the role of consumer protection legislation and the application of the Bill of Rights to private contracts.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation (25%, and examination (75%)

**DP Requirement:** Attendance of at least 11 of the 13 seminar contact sessions for the module.

**Advanced Corporate Law**

LAWS8AG H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** A study of selected topics of corporate law at an advanced level. The module aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding and critical appreciation of selected important aspects of Corporate Law and how these impact on the modern corporation.

**Assessment:** A four-hour examination (80%), and class presentations (20%).

**DP Requirement:** Prepared attendance at seminars – students may not miss more than two seminars if they can provide a reasonable explanation.

**Advanced Labour Law**

LAWS8AK H1

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** Parties to the employment relationship, unfair labour practices; unfair dismissal; strike law; transfers; retrenchment; contract of employment; evidence, remedies and jurisdiction, review.

**Assessment:** 2 assignments 50%, 4-hour examination 50%

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at a minimum of 11 seminars; submission of two written assignments.

**Advanced Tax I**

LAWS8AO H1 P1

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** Introduction to Tax Law; basic principles and mechanics of the Income Tax Act 58 of 1962; the gross income definition; source and residence; capital and revenue and capital gains tax; special inclusions; exempt income; deductions.

**Assessment:** A four-hour examination (80%), and class presentations (20%).

**DP Requirement:** 100% attendance at all seminars, participation in the group presentation of two allocated seminars, and submission of an allocated portion of the seminar presentation.

**Bio-ethics & the Law**

LAWS8AQ H1

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** The teaching of bio-ethical knowledge and skills that will enable learners to competently reflect upon, address and resolve ethical and socio-cultural issues that they will confront during their professional practice. This module involves the teaching of professional ethics and inter-professional approach to health care decision-making on issues that include, inter alia, informed consent, confidentiality, truth telling, genetic engineering reproductive technologies and related issues, professional obligations, ethics committees, human and animal experimentation, experimental design and randomised drug trials, treatment of the impaired and the incompetent, national and international health LAWS8, social justice and health care policy.

**Assessment:** Seminar preparation, attendance and participation (25%) and a written examination (75%).

**DP Requirement:** Seminar preparation, attendance, presentation, and participation.

**Carriage of Goods by Sea**

LAWS8AS H1

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** History; bills of lading; charter parties; Hague-Visby Rules; Carriage of Goods by Sea Act, 1986; limitation of

liability; Hamburg Rules.

**Assessment:** Assignments (25%), and written examination (75%)

**DP Requirement:** 100% seminar attendance - however students may, with a reasonable explanation miss two seminars; submission of a written assignment; and a class presentation.

### Employment Discrimination

LAWS8BA H2

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** Historical and theoretical perspectives; international law; anti-discrimination law; equality and age; disability, gender and family responsibility; HIV status, sexual orientation, religion and culture; justifiable discrimination and affirmative action.

**Assessment:** 2 assignments 50%, 4-hour examination 50%

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at a minimum of 11 seminars; and the submission of two written assignments

### Forensic Medicine

LAWS8BC H2

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** The teaching of forensic medicine: injury, death by asphyxiation, extremes of temperature and electricity, medico-legal aspects of injuries and deaths due to firearms and explosives, medico-legal aspects of human identification, head injury, Kangaroo court assault, drive-in shooting, sudden death during robbery. Clinical forensic medicine: Sexual offences, child abuse, spouse abuse and abuse of the elderly, alcohol intoxication, medico-legal aspects of poisoning, torture-treatment of detainees and deaths in custody. The crime scene: Importance of proper procedures at a scene, functions of the investigator at the scene, function of their doctor or pathologist at the scene, dangers and risks to the investigator at the scene, prevention of biological dangers and risks at the scene. The Autopsy: The meaning and importance of an autopsy, the laws governing the performance of the autopsy, natural and unnatural deaths, medico-legal aspects of the death certificate, the importance of providing the pathologist with an adequate history prior to an autopsy, changes that occur to the body after death, the interpretation of the autopsy report, understanding the limitations and pitfalls of the autopsy.

**Assessment:** Seminar preparation, attendance and participation (40%), and a written examination (60%).

**DP Requirement:** Seminar preparation, attendance, presentation and participation.

### International Trade Law

LAWS8BK H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** (1) The Nature and Development of International Trade Law, which draws attention to some of the theories underlying the international legal framework of multilateral trading systems; (2) The World Trade Organization (WTO) and Regulation of Trade which focuses on the WTO and its role in the global regulation of trade; (3) The WTO Trade Agreements and their Impact on Market Access; (4) Regional Integration for International Trade & African Regional Integration Efforts; (5) South Africa (RSA) Institutional and Legal Trade Framework; (6) World Trade Organisation Dispute Resolution; (7) International Sale Contracts & Transportation of Goods for Export; (8) Methods of Payment in International Transactions & Electronic Commerce-Legal Issues. Further topics may be added by the course facilitator.

**Assessment:** Assignment, oral presentation, weekly task (40%) and final written examination (60%).

**DP Requirement:** Attendance will be required of at least 11 of the 13 seminars.

### Labour Dispute Resolution

LAWS8BO H1

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** The theory of dispute resolution, the negotiation, mediation, and arbitration process; the concept of fairness in the adjudication process; dispute resolution in the South African workplace and the CCMA.

**Assessment:** Assignments (30%), and written examination (70%)

**DP Requirement:** Full attendance at all three days of the course; and the submission of a written assignment.

### Land Use & Planning

LAWS8BQ H1 P1

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** Land tenure and the concept of ownership; coastal zone; seashore and rivers; agricultural law and policy; national and regional physical planning; town planning; architectural conservation; historical sites.

**Assessment:** Assignments (40%), and written examination (60%).

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at all seminars.

### Law & Medical Practice

LAWS8BS H2

(0L-0T-0P-20S-0H-220R-0F-0G-0A-15W-24C)

**Content:** The doctor/patient relationship, informed consent, medical malpractice, medical ethics and confidentiality, euthanasia and the right to die, sex-change operations, abortion, contraception and sterilisation problems of consent, artificial insemination donor and surrogacy, organ and tissue transplants, medical treatment of detainees, aids and the law, medical ethics.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentation (30%), seminar participation (20%), and examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** 100% seminar attendance.

### Law of the Sea

LAWS8BU H1 P1

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** History; 1958 Geneva Convention; 1982 United Nations Convention; territorial waters; exclusive economic zone; high seas; navigation, flags of convenience and piracy; exploitation of the resources of the sea.

**Assessment:** Assignment (40%) and a written examination (60%).

**DP Requirement:** None.

### Natural Resources Law

LAWS8CA H1 P1

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** Concept of Natural Resources: Soil; Water; Minerals; Flora and Fauna; Sea; Seashore and Wetlands; Wilderness; Cultural eg. historical sites. Conservation v Exploitation: Philosophies; Strategies; Techniques.

**Assessment:** Assignments (40%), and written examination (60%).

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at all seminars.

### Pollution Control Law

LAWS8CE H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** Global and trans-boundary pollution; soil and water pollution; waste management, environmental impact assessment in waste management, public participation, liability for pollution, institutional structure of waste management, pesticides, noise, radiation, mining, medical waste handling, legal implementation of new waste management technologies.

**Assessment:** Assignments (50%), and written exam (50%)

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at all seminars

### Donations Tax & Estate Duties

LAWS8CM H2

(0L-0T-0P-13S-67H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-8C)

**Content:** A study of who is liable for donations tax, the rate, the definitions, when a donation takes effect, deemed donations, exemptions, donations by spouses married in community of property, donation by corporate bodies, payment, assessment and valuation. it also includes a study of the dutiable amount of an estate, property, property deemed to be property, valuation, allowable deductions, marriage in community of property and estate accounts.

**Assessment:** Assignments (20%), one examination (80%)

**DP Requirement:** 100% attendance at all seminars, participation in the group presentation of two allocated seminars, and submission of an allocated portion of the seminar presentation.

### Advanced Criminal Law

LAWS8CS H1 P1

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** Theories of criminal liability; the impact of the Bill of Rights on substantive criminal law; the act in criminal law; unlawfulness; causation; imputability; forms of mens rea (intention and negligence); inchoate offences; and participation.

**Assessment:** Class work, comprising either a single assignment, consisting of an analysis of a particular legal issue, or a series of shorter problem-based assignments, and presented either in written form, or in the form of a seminar, or both: 40%; written examination: 60%.

**DP Requirement:** 100% seminar attendance

#### Criminal Process

LAWS8CT H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** Topics include unconstitutionally obtained evidence; measuring the Criminal Procedure Act against the Bill of Rights; bail and self- incrimination; right to silence and adverse inferences; confessions and admissions; right to legal representation and custodial interrogation.

**Assessment:** Review of literature, seminar presentations (25%), research paper (50%) and a written exam (25%).

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at seminars and submission of work.

#### M Thesis Continuing

LAWS8CY H1 P1 H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

#### Children's Rights (Local & International)

LAWS8DB H1 P1

(0L-0T-0P-20S-140H-70R-0F-0G-10A-15W-24C)

**Content:** On completion, students will understand the latest developments in the children's rights movement nationally and internationally. They will have sufficient critical understanding of International Agreements to be able to support the application. They will understand the significance of cultural differences and the effect of these on the upbringing of children. Students will understand State and inter-State child-care obligations.

**Assessment:** Assignments & presentations (40%), and examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 40%.

#### Role of Professional in proceedings

LAWS8DC H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-20S-140H-70R-0F-0G-10A-15W-24C)

**Content:** Students will, on completion, have the following skills: how to interview children; investigate their circumstances, prepare documents for court; give evidence; advocate for children; assist in non-adversarial and court resolutions. They will have an understanding of the procedures and jurisdiction of courts and alternatives to courts. They will understand the roles of professionals in child-care proceedings

**Assessment:** Assignments & presentations (40%), and examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 40%.

#### Child Care Policy & Legislation

LAWS8DD H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-20S-140H-70R-0F-0G-10A-15W-24C)

**Content:** This module will enhance both the knowledge and skills of students with a view to enabling them to work effectively with children and their families in the following categories: street children, neglected and abandoned children, children with disabilities, extra-marital children, and children affected by divorce. They will understand the procedures and solutions offered by adoption, foster care and residential care in its various forms. They will acquire knowledge of the law and social work practice in relevant sub-fields incl. Education and health

**Assessment:** Assignments & presentations (40%), and examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 40%.

#### Dissertation

LAWS8DG H1 H2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

**Content:** Each student, in consultation with his/her Supervisor, will choose a topic within the field of Child-care and Protection. Appropriate research methodology and design will be selected. Students who successfully complete the mini-

dissertation of between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length (excluding the table of contents, footnotes, bibliography and appendices), must have demonstrated an ability to successfully undertake a major research project. They must also demonstrate an ability to present their findings in a systematic, logical and critically evaluative manner with proper citation of all sources used

### **Research Methodology**

LAWS8DZ H1 P1

(0L-0T-0P-20S-140H-70R-0F-0G-10A-15W-24C)

**Content:** Students will be trained in Social Science and Legal Research Methodologies and also in relevant electronic techniques. All of the above training will be oriented towards the Child Care field. Upon completion of the Module, students must have the skills and knowledge required to prepare a Position Paper and Dissertation. They will understand the requirements commonly needed for writing an article for publication. Importantly, students will know how to look up the latest law and latest social work (and other relevant) findings in the Child-care field.

**Assessment:** Research Methodology (100%)

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 40%.

### **Human Rights Intellectual Property & Access to Medicine**

LAWS8IH H1

(0L-0T-0P-26S-166H-44R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** The module will cover , among others, the following: national and international Intellectual Property rules and access to medicine principally patents and data protection, production of medicines from conception to end-user; the human rights framework – access to essential medicines and accurate health-related information, access to health care services, and freedom from discrimination/exclusion in the context of health delivery. The module is structured so as to understand and resolve the interplay between competing rights: the human right to health and other essential goods, the rights of owners of intellectual property rights, and the interests of the broader public.

**Assessment:** Evaluation of seminar presentations and written work (50%); A four-hour written examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** Attendance at all but two seminars, handing in of seminar preparation, and presentation of allocated seminars.

### **Consumer Law in South Africa**

LAWS8LC H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** An overview of both South African and International consumer law; access to the courts and private consumer bodies; consumers and the law of contract; product liability; health and safety legislation; consumer credit; the micro lending industry; insurance problems; advertising controls; banking issues, SA competition policy, common consumer problems and popular scams.

**Assessment:** Seminar presentations (25%), and examination (75%)

**DP Requirement:** Prepared attendance – students are allowed to miss two seminars if they can provide a reasonable explanation.

### **Politics of Law**

LAWS8LE H2

(0L-0T-0P-26S-155H-45R-10F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** The module comprehensively examines the field of constitutional law and its interrelationship with politics through a current and case-based analysis of the most socially significant High Court, Supreme Court of Appeal and Constitutional Court matters involving constitutional law.

**Assessment:** Class work, comprising either a single assignment, consisting of an analysis of a particular legal issue, or a series of shorter problem-based assignments, and presented either in written form, or in the form of a seminar, or both: 40%; written examination: 60%.

**DP Requirement:** 100% seminar attendance.

### **Sentencing**

LAWS8LJ H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-36S-105H-45R-0F-0G-54A-15W-24C)

**Content:** Topics include: Theories of punishment; General principles of sentencing; Minimum sentence provisions; Penalty clauses; Pre-sentence procedures; Sentencing discretion; Mitigating and aggravating factors; Imprisonment; Fines; Correctional supervision; Sentencing young offenders; Suspension of sentence; Caution and discharge; Forfeiture, suspension and other punitive measures; Post-sentence procedures and Capital punishment.

### Mini Dissertation

LAWS8LM H1 P1 H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-96C)

Students are required to complete a 20 000-word mini thesis. The dissertation requires students to apply their learning in an integrated way to analyse a specific area related to their work context in a work-based assignment and to apply the theoretical frameworks to recommend solutions to identified legal problem areas. The dissertation assesses the ability of students to integrate solutions from different modules to the applicable legal issue addressed in the dissertation. A specialised supervisor(s) will assist the student in developing the necessary research methodology skills and any other relevant training skills to complete the degree. The student will be responsible for submitting their completed thesis within the timescale agreed with the supervisor/s in their project plan and in accordance with the terms of their individual programme candidature. The supervisor will provide the student with guidance about the nature of research and the standards expected, the planning of the research programme, literature and sources, requisite techniques and the avoidance of plagiarism.

### The History & Philosophy of Constitutionalism

LAWS8MO H1

(0L-0T-0P-26S-150H-60R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Content:** The module comprehensively examines the history of Constitutional Law and the ideas which have shaped it, from ancient times to the present day.

**Assessment:** Class work, comprising a single paper, consisting of an analysis of a particular issue and presented both in written form and orally at a seminar: 50%; written examination: 50%.

**DP Requirement:** 100% seminar attendance, together with preparation.

### M Thesis Subsequent Registration

LAWS8MS H1 P1 H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

### M Thesis First Registration

LAWS8MT H1 H2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-192C)

### Dissertation Subsequent Registration

LAWS8SR H1 P1 H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

### Advanced Tax II

LAWS8TA H2

(0L-0T-0P-13S-98H-125R-0F-0G-4A-15W-24C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Must have passed Advanced Tax I

**Content:** Taxation of individuals and entities; employment and taxation; special inclusions; deemed income; exempt income and Public Benefit Organisations; special deductions; farming; tax avoidance and s103 of the Income Tax Act; Capital Gains Tax.

**Assessment:** A four-hour examination (80%), and class presentations (20%).

**DP Requirement:** 100% attendance at all seminars, participation in the group presentation of two allocated seminars, and submission of an allocated portion of the seminar presentation.

### Doctorate: Law Thesis Continuing

LAWS9CY H1 P1 H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-384C)

**Doctorate: Law Thesis**

LAWS9DO H1 P1 H2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-384C)

**Doctorate: Law Thesis Subsequent Year**LAWS9SD H1 P1 H2 P2  
384C)

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-0W-

## Leadership Studies

**Advanced Issues in Leadership**

LEAD6IL W1

(40L-0S-32H-8G-80A-26W-16C)

**Content:** The systemic dimensions of leadership in action. Decision making processes in the technological age. The role of new technologies and social media. Issues of culture, gender, ethics, social and environmental justice.**Assessment:** An individual written assignment/examination that requires a reflective analysis of own paradigmatic framework influencing leadership, both as a leader and as a follower (50%) and an individual written assignment that requires students to compare and contrast the perspectives emanating from a dialogue with a fellow student/colleague who clearly approaches leadership from a different paradigmatic framework (50%).**Critical Reflection of Leadership Skills**

LEAD6LS W2

(40L-0S-47H-8G-65A-26W-16C)

**Content:** Contemporary models of leadership skills. Relationship between leadership and the individual, group and organisation. Personal, interpersonal and group skills. Systemic relationships between intra, personal, interpersonal and group attributes and skills.**Assessment:** Individual written assignment/examination on the analysis of the conceptual models and framing of the portfolio of leadership skills (50%) and individual written assignment on the analysis of own leadership skills in relation to the conceptual models (50%).**Managing Complexity**

LEAD6MC W2

(40L-0S-72H-8G-40A-26W-16C)

**Content:** Systems and complexity theory. Systems methodologies and diagramming. Participatory planning techniques. Soft systems methodology.**Assessment:** Individual written pre-course assessment on a literary review (40%). Individual written assignment on assimilating and interpreting the theory embedded in the module. Individual written assignment/examination that necessitates the application of the theory in a case study (50%).**Organisational Dynamics**

LEAD6OD W1

(40L-0S-40H-8G-72A-26W-16C)

**Content:** Definitions and theory relating to the dynamics of organisations. Core theory on organisations, and the various issues impacting on organisations. The role of power, organisational culture, change and ethics in organisations. The role of the leader in managing organisational dynamics. Analysing and diagnosing problems and developing interventions for improvement.**Assessment:** Individual written assignment/examination on the theory of organisational dynamics (50%) and individual written assignment on the theory of organisational dynamics to a practical case study (50%)**Project Leadership**

LEAD6PL W1

(40L-0S-40H-0G-80A-26W-16C)

**Content:** Project management knowledge areas and practice. Critical review of project management. Alternative project management approaches. Systems thinking in project management practice.**Assessment:** Individual written assignment/examination which requires the application of project management tools to a case study located in the student's organisational experience (50%) and individual academic paper critically evaluating

current project management practice to identify challenges and make proposals on alternative approaches (50%).

### **Practitioner Research for Leaders**

LEAD6RL W1

(40L-0S-172H-8G-100A-52W-32C)

**Content:** Key concepts, ideas, characteristics, uses and limits of practitioner research. The value of practitioner research in the work context. Research Methodology. The problem statement and research questions emanating from the statement. Reporting on and presenting research findings. Stages in a research project and competencies required at each stage.

**Assessment:** A 7000-word individual research proposal (100%).

### **Strategic Leadership**

LEAD6SL W2

(40L-0S-47H-8G-65A-26W-16C)

**Content:** Definitions of strategy, strategic leadership and other cognate terms. Ten schools of strategy. Relationship between strategy and leadership. Major strategic tools. Practical strategy: strategic question, problem structuring, futures, organisational configuration, stakeholder and resource analysis.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment/examination on the theory of strategic leadership (50%) and individual written assignment on the application of strategic tools to a practical case study (50%).

### **Systems Thinking**

LEAD6ST W2

(40L-0S-40H-0G-80A-26W-16C)

**Content:** Critical review of organisational thinking and practice. Philosophical and theoretical basis for systems thinking. Systems thinking in practice. Systems tools and methodologies. Decision support using systems thinking.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment/examination on the theory of systems thinking (50%) and individual written practice-based assignment (50%)

### **Advanced Leadership Theories and Practice**

LEAD6TP W1

(40L-0S-120H-0G-20A-26W-16C)

**Content:** Core theories around leadership. Leadership and learning practices. Action and workplace learning for leadership development. Current and future trends in leadership.

**Assessment:** Individual written assignment that necessitates the application of the theory and practice of leadership in a case study (50%) and individual written assignment/examination that requires students to demonstrate competence in relation to key knowledge areas embedded in the module (50%).

### **Systems Theories and Practices**

LEAD801 W1

(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** The emergence of systems thinking in organisational settings; the major concepts and philosophies which have informed the development of systems thinking; the working ideas and definitions relevant to systems thinking, including introduction to the major directions of thought in the field, e.g. hard systems analysis, soft systems engineering, soft systems methodology, critical systems thinking; use of metaphor in organisational settings. Models and theories of learning; learning and implications of learning styles; the concept of learning in the organisational setting; the relationship between individual and organisational learning; the relationship between organisational learning and successful organisational change; and the effectiveness of intervention in organisational settings.

**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3 000-word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Leading in Turbulent Environments**

LEAD802 W2

(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Systems Theories and Practices (LEAD801 W1)

**Content:** The development of management thinking; the distinction between management and leadership; theoretical development of leadership and critical examination of the major theories; various leadership paradigms and their implications for practice; the role of leader as facilitator of group processes and dynamics of group behaviour; global impacts and the need for systems thinking; the leader as catalyst for organisational learning and knowledge creation; skills for systemic

leadership. The foundational concepts of the new sciences of Chaos and Complexity, and their application to social systems including organizations, are covered; the concepts of non-linear feedback, balancing and reinforcing loops, and the nature of dynamic complexity. The importance of dialogue and organisational interaction is highlighted. Further develops the use of advanced systems techniques and methodologies and decision tools and the appropriate selection of intervention methodologies according to situation of concern; concepts and practices of TSI (1) and TSI (2).

**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000-word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Project Management 1**

LEAD805 W1

(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** The formulation of project proposals, including exercises in value management; defining project scope and packaging of projects based on a thorough understanding of the project environment; the potential systemic impact of the project on the physical and social environment; project packaging. The detailed planning, programming and budgeting for projects: risk analysis: project implementation, including procurement practice: ongoing project monitoring against programmes and budgets: cash flow management.

**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000-word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Managing Partnerships**

LEAD814 W1

(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** An emergent characteristic of organisational governance is the development of strategic and operational partnerships. Emphasis is placed on generation 1 and generation 2 partnerships – a move from a more technical understanding to a more organic understanding.

**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000-word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Knowledge Management**

LEAD816 W1

(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** The role of management information systems in organisations; the relationship between decision-making and need for information to support decision making approaches; contemporary approaches to information system development and operation in support of "system based" approaches in organisational settings. Introduces concepts related to organisational ecology in the wake of discontinuous change. It incorporates the application of information technology to develop organisational competence, intellectual capital, and systems wide relationships. A distinction is made between human capital and social capital and the development thereof. A case is made for developing a deep knowledge management framework based on a solid theoretical footing as opposed to the superficial application of a benefit to organisations.

**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000-word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Service Learning (not offered in 2026)**

LEAD817 W1

(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** The practice of service learning; the development of community-based sites suitable for teaching, research and service; principles of critical engagement; community development theory and practice in the context of service learning; change and transformation.

**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000-word personal assignment (50%). 1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Strategy & Organisational Dynamics**

LEAD819 W2

(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Strategy development and implementation is examined from the point of view that the future is inherently unknowable in non-linear dynamic systems, and hence strategy in organisations has of necessity to be emergent rather than based on prior organisational intent of organisational leaders. The module applies chaos and complexity concepts to strategic management within such a paradigm.

**Assessment:** Participation in group tasks: 3000-word personal assignment (50%).1 three-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Research Methodology**

LEAD830 W1

(32L-0T-0P-44S-80H-0R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Content:** Introduction to the ontology epistemology and axiology of quantitative, qualitative and critical research paradigms. Methodologies and methods associated with the various paradigms; Critical Systems Thinking. The characteristics, uses and limits of action research; action research and professional development; planning and conducting action research; reporting on and presenting findings.

**Assessment:** A comprehensive research proposal.

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Masters Thesis in Leadership**

LEAD8D1 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research. Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Research Dissertation Leadership**

LEAD8DD W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-40S-920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Research Methodology (LEAD830 W1 W2)

**Content:** A research project in an area of study approved by the Programme Director and the production of a supervised dissertation of 20 000-40 000 words. The dissertation aims to show that students have a firm grasp of the basic principles of the general field, understand how these principles are related to other parts of the field, are able to select and analyse a specific theme from within the part chosen, and are able to present and develop an argument with the accepted principles of academic discipline and scholarship

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Research Dissertation Leadership Subsequent Year**

LEAD8DS W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-40S-920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

**Content:** A research project in an area of study approved by the Programme Director and the production of a supervised dissertation of 20 000-40 000 words. The dissertation aims to show that students have a firm grasp of the basic principles of the general field, understand how these principles are related to other parts of the field, are able to select and analyse a specific theme from within the part chosen, and are able to present and develop an argument with the accepted principles of academic discipline and scholarship

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%).

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Masters Thesis in Leadership Subsequent Year**

LEAD8DY W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research Assessment: Examination of thesis (100%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Masters Thesis in Leadership Continuing**

LEAD8CY W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research. **Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%).**DP Requirement:** None**PhD-Leadership Studies**

LEAD9DO W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research assessment.**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%).**DP Requirement:** None**PhD-Leadership Studies Subsequent Year**

LEAD9DS W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct an independent research assessment.**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%).**DP Requirement:** None**PhD-Leadership Studies Continuing**

LEAD9CY W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-2560H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research assessment.**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%).**DP Requirement:** None

## Marketing Management

**Introduction to Marketing (offered at Howard College for pipeline students only)**

MARK2IM W1 P1 H1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-70H-30R-0F-15G-0E-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MGNT102 or FINA103**Aim:** The main purpose of this module is to introduce learners to the theoretical foundation and practical applications that encompass marketing. It provides learners with a sound introduction to the principles and strategies related to marketing management.**Content:** It includes an introduction to the marketing environment, the identification of target markets, the development of the marketing mix programmes, the introduction to marketing research and information systems, consumer behaviour and marketing management.**Assessment:** Test (13%); Group assignment (20%); 3-hour Examination (67%)**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 40%.**Introduction to Retail Management**

MARK2RM W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-65H-39R-0F-0G-17A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MGNT102 or FINA103**Aim:** This module aims to familiarise students with the theoretical foundations, strategies and decision-making processes that underlie retail management in the global and South African contexts, through an examination of core retail management functions and their integration in practice.**Content:** This module introduces students to the field of retail management. It provides an overview of the following: the role of retailing, the retail context, marketing activities, merchandising, operations management, resource management and strategic retail management.**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (one group assignment and one test); Exam 60%

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 40%.

### **Consumer Behaviour (offered at Howard College for pipeline students only)**

MARK301 W1 H1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-87H-30R-0F-0G-4A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MARK2IM

**Aim:** The module is designed to introduce the students to the essential elements of Consumer Behaviour within the realm of Marketing. The module is essential in exploring various internal and external influences that affect consumption behaviour. This knowledge is vital to marketers as understanding and interpreting consumers and their purchasing behaviour enables marketers to design effective marketing strategies.

**Content:** Students learn how to critically examine the most important elements of the marketing environment namely, consumer markets and consumer buying behaviour. The course examines the models of consumer behaviour; the various factors that affect consumer behaviour; types of buying-decision behaviour; the buying-decision process and buying decision relative to new products and services, including consumer behaviour across international borders; consumers and the diffusion of innovation, marketing ethics and social responsibility and consumers in their social and cultural setting.

**Assessment:** Test (13%), Assignment (20%), Examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Marketing Communications (offered at Howard College for pipeline students only)**

MARK302 W2 H2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-65H-39R-0F-0G-17A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MARK2IM

**Aim:** This module aims to develop students' understanding of the theoretical foundations, strategies and decision-making processes that underlie marketing communications, an important function of marketing.

**Content:** The course outlines the various promotional mix tools and the steps in developing marketing communications, as well as the promotional-budgeting process used to enhance integrated marketing communications in an organization. In examining the changing communications environment, students learn about the strategies used in marketing to promote socially responsible marketing as well as techniques used to coordinate the promotion elements in order to deliver a clear, consistent and compelling message about the organization and its products.

**Assessment:** Test (13%); group assignment (20%), 3-hour Examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Marketing Research (offered at Howard College for pipeline students only)**

MARK303 W1 H1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-80H-20R-0F-14G-7A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MARK2IM

**Content:** Students examine the marketing research process and tools used by marketers to identify and manage marketing information effectively. Students learn to apply the principles of marketing research, which include the systematic design, collection, analysis and reporting of relevant information specific to various marketing situations faced by an organization. Special emphasis is made of how marketing research can help marketers to assess market potential and share; understand customer satisfaction and purchasing behaviour and measure the effectiveness of pricing, products, distribution and promotional activities.

**Assessment:** Tests and/or Assignments, Essays and Seminars (33%), 3-hour Examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Special Topics in Marketing (offered at Howard College for pipeline students only)**

MARK305 P2 H2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-65H-39R-0F-0G-17A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MARK2IM

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to introduce learners to specialist areas and contemporary issues in Marketing.

**Content:** This module may include 1 or more of the following, but is not restricted to, specialist areas in marketing such as services marketing, business-to-business marketing, marketing in non-profit organisations, and social marketing as well as specialist concepts, theories and principles of e-commerce and e-marketing; customer-relationship marketing and marketing ethics.

**Assessment:** Term mark 33% (group assignment and tests); Examination 67%

**DP Requirement:** None

### Key Account Management

MARK3AM W1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-65H-39R-0F-0G-17A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MARK2RM and (SCMA2OM or MARK2IM)

**Aim:** This module aims to orientate students to the theoretical foundations, strategies and decision-making processes that underlie key-account management. The module will develop students' understanding of key-account management through an examination of core practices, strategies and applications both globally and in South African contexts.

**Content:** Key-account practices in retail management including the identification and maintaining of key accounts, measuring the profitability of key accounts, developing effective customer relationship strategies for key accounts, explore and develop strategies that foster long-term loyal relationships with key accounts, and other relevant issues in key account management in a retail management context.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (one group assignment and two tests); Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 40%.

### Finance for Retail Managers

MARK3FR W1 P1

(39L-20T-0P-0S-50H-34R-0F-0G-17A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ACCT103

**Aim:** This module aims to improve focus of the student's learning pathway to the basic accounting theory and background of retail business transactions, the knowledge that builds the understanding of business finance. The module will develop students' ability to understand, apply and integrate finance principles, concepts and techniques through an analysis of retail management functions.

**Content:** The module content focuses on developing students' conceptual understandings of business finance through: Basic financial statements with year-end adjustments, financial statement analysis, sources of finance, time value of money, variance costing and variance analysis, cost-volume-profit, short term decision making (working capital management), and capital budgeting.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (one group assignment and one test); Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 40%.

### Demand Planning and Buying for Retailing

MARK3PB W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-70H-20R-0F-15G-0E-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MARK2RM and (SCMA2OM or MARK2IM)

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to enable students to understand the theoretical base and practical principles and concepts underlying the demand planning and buying functions for retailing. It provides students with a sound understanding and insight into the principles and approaches related to the key demand planning and buying for retail areas such as merchandise planning, demand forecasting and inventory management. A particular emphasis is placed on the integrated practices in the global and South African context.

**Content:** This module focuses on the principles and application of demand planning and buying for retailing. It includes demand forecasting in retail, merchandise pricing, retail design, inventory management, buying for retail, sales planning, retail environment when buying occurs and the many areas which are involved in merchandising such as merchandise planning, past performance reporting, developing merchandise plans, controlling merchandise flow, merchandise allocation decisions and merchandise assortment options.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (one group assignment and two tests); Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 40%.

### Retail Purchasing Management

MARK3PM W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-70H-20R-0F-15G-0E-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MARK2RM and (SCMA2OM or MARK2IM)

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to enable students to understand the theoretical base and practical principles and concepts underlying retail purchasing management. It provides learners with a sound perspective and insight into the principles and

strategies related to core retail purchasing and supply chain management in organisations and its supply chain partners. Particular emphasis is placed on the integrated practices in the global and South African context.

**Content:** The content of the module includes principles and strategies of retail purchasing, an introduction to the concepts of retail purchasing management, the importance of integrated purchasing and the role of purchasing and supply chain management (SCOR modelling), purchasing leverage and objectives, purchasing strategies and process, structure and organisation, enterprise supplier development and selection, determination of price, contracts, Total Cost of Ownership, sourcing (make vs buy), Value Analysis, Engineering and Standardisation, purchasing of capital equipment, purchasing of commodities, international Sourcing, ethics and risk management in the purchasing context, customer and supplier relationship management, integrated planning, retail technology and retail logistics.

**Assessment:** Term mark 40% (one group assignment and two tests); Examination 60%

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 40%.

### Global Marketing

MARK7AO W1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-59H-13R-0F-0G-10A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to extend learners' knowledge of marketing from the domestic to global context. Its primary objective is to teach learners advanced concepts and principles in order to formulate and implement marketing strategies, policies and decisions, taking into account the critical global factors that shape the marketing function.

**Content:** This module focuses on understanding the differences in the global marketing environment and their impact on the development of marketing strategies aimed at more than one country.

**Assessment:** Term mark (40%) which may include tests, projects, presentations, seminars and or assignments; Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a minimum class mark of 40%.

### Advanced Topics in Consumer Behaviour

MARK7CO W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-15S-80H-20R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The aim is to extend learners' knowledge of Consumer Behaviour into contemporary marketing issues and research surrounding areas of consumer literature and to encourage debate and discussions around topics that are trending in society and that influence and shape perceptions and attitudes and that have the potential to impact significantly on marketing strategies.

**Content:** This module may include, but is not restricted to, covering a broad spectrum of topics in consumer behaviour which critically explore current issues relating to the South African consumer markets, market segments, brand loyalty, consumption patterns, innovation, value-added consumerism, ethics, obesity and marketing to children, social media and its impact on consumer behaviour and green marketing as well as the evolution of households and the prevalence of the ever growing gay and lesbian markets. Emotion and its impact on consumption behaviour, the impact of gifting on consumer choices, corporate social responsibility and its impact on the BOP consumer.

**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a minimum class mark of 40%.

### Advanced Topics in Marketing

MARK7EO W2 P2

(0L-0T-0P-39S-59H-13R-0F-0G-49A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to enable learners to understand, apply and critically examine the core concepts, theory and principles in contemporary marketing.

**Content:** This module critically examines the concepts, theory and principles in contemporary advanced marketing. **Assessment:** Term mark (40%) which may include essays, critiques, seminars, projects, presentations, case study analyses and or tests; Examination: (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a minimum class mark of 40%.

### Strategic Marketing

MARK7FO W1 P1

(33L-0T-0P-6S-52H-39R-0F-0G-30A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** This module focuses on advanced marketing environment analysis as a foundation to the formulation of market-driven

corporate, business and functional strategies. The purpose of this course is to introduce students to a set of specific topics that have an impact in the field of strategy as it pertains to the marketing function.

**Content:** This module focuses on market-lead, corporate growth strategies, business strategies for competitive advantage and marketing strategy.

**Assessment:** Term mark which may include tests, projects, presentations, seminars and or assignments (40%) and examination (60%).

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a minimum class mark of 40%.

### Strategic Brand Management

MARK7KO W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-59H-13R-0F-0G-10A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with a greater understanding and working knowledge of Brand Management and its impact in value creation in an organisation from a strategic perspective. The module explores the underlying principles and practices of building, measuring and managing brand equity and adopts a technological and global perspective. The module will not only add to learners' knowledge of brand management through module content, but it will enable them to integrate and apply this knowledge.

**Content:** Strategic Management of Brands; Strategy & Management of New Brands in Marketing; Identifying & Establishing Brand Positioning; Planning & Implementing Brand Marketing; Measuring & Interpreting Brand Performance; Growing & Sustaining Brand Equity; The Impact of Brands in Globalization.

**Assessment:** Term mark (40%) which may include tests, projects, presentations, seminars and/or assignments; Exam (60%).

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a minimum class mark of 40%.

### Marketing Research Project

MARK700 PY WY

(0L-0T-0P-0S-200H-0R-0F-10G-110A-30W-32C)

**Co-requisite:** SCMM7RM

**Aim:** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with an opportunity to conduct research into a specific Marketing topic thus enabling them to be better prepared for a career in that area, or progression to a research masters degree.

**Content:** Learners may choose from a wide range of topics in Marketing. The topics covered must be approved by the Supervisor and Module Co-ordinator

**Assessment:** Examination of the research project.

### Marketing Research Project Subsequent Semester

MARK7SY P1 P2 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

**Content:** Directing readings and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.

**Assessment:** Examination of the research project.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### Dissertation in Marketing (for pipeline students only)

MARK8TO W1, W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-20S-920H-0R-0F-20G-0A-15W-96C)

**Corequisite:** SCMM8RL

**Aim:** To enable students in consultation with his/her supervisor, to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

**Content:** The module content of this module includes: applying the research methodological principles and preparing a research design for a selected topic; designing an appropriate research methodology; selecting an appropriate framework that is related to the research problem; completing a dissertation of between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length (excluding the table of contents, footnotes, bibliography and appendices).

**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)

**Dissertation in Marketing Subsequent Year (for pipeline students only)**

MARK8SS W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

**M Thesis Marketing Year1 (for pipeline students only)**

MARK8O1 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Content:** Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.**M Thesis Marketing Continuing (for pipeline students only)**

MARK8CY W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Content:** Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.**M Thesis Marketing Subsequent Year (for pipeline students only)**

MARK8O2 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Content:** Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.**PhD Marketing Year1 (for pipeline students only)**

MARK9DO P1 P2 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)**PhD Marketing Continuing (for pipeline students only)**

MARK9CY P1 P2 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)**PhD Marketing Subsequent Year (for pipeline students only)**

MARK9DS W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

## Management

**Management 120 (offered at Howard College for pipeline students only)**

MGN102 P1 W1 H2

(39L-15T-0P-0S-65H-10R-0F-0G-31A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to provide students with an introduction to the development of management theory, the management process, different levels of management and the business environment. Academic writing skills, business communication and critical thinking skills forms an important part of the module.**Content:** The module covers the following topics: Introduction and what is management; The management process today; Values, Attitudes, Emotions and Culture; Managing in the Global Environment; Values, Attitudes, Emotions and Culture; The Manager as a Person; Managing Diverse Employees in a Multicultural Environment; Managing in the Global Environment; Decision making and Entrepreneurship; Planning and Competition; Designing Organisational Structure; Control and Change; Motivation; Leadership; Effective Team Management; Governance; Writing Skills.**Assessment:** Tests/Assignment (33%); 3-hour Examination (67%)**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

**Service - Learning**

MGNT1SL W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-4S-28H-10R-21F-0G-58A-15W-16C)

**Corequisite:** Business Language Development A and B, Elementary Microeconomics, Elementary Macroeconomics, Foundation Mathematics.

**Aim:** Service-Learning is a process where students are engaged in reflexive learning practices in the commercial world. The aim of the module is to expose students to experiential learning in the working world. To develop understanding and appropriate skills which enable students to apply a range of strategies to facilitate the learning about commerce in the real world, as well as the development of skills related to Service-Learning.

**Content:** Introduction to the commercial world, Service-Learning and related issues: Developing a meaning for the commercial world and Service-Learning. Exploring journals and readings in Service- Learning, Economics, Accounting Management, Governance and Finance. The commercial process and the Service-Learning process: Steps of the commercial process; models and research. Models of Service- Learning and reflections. Research into selected topic: Formal student conducted research into selected topics. Preparation and presentation of research project.

**Practicals:** Visit retail outlet. Report/present on the focus project.

**Assessment:** Course work: 50% (3 assignments and 1 project), examination: 50%.

**DP Requirement:** At least 40% course work component; 80% attendance

**Responsible & Sustainable Management Principles (offered at Howard College for pipeline students only)**

MGNT2SM W1 P1 H1

(39L-15T-0P-0S-65H-15R-0F-0G-26A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MGMT102 or FINA103

**Aim:** This module aims to provide an overview of the nature and fundamentals of responsible and sustainable management and leadership; the role, dynamics, and impact of corporations in the creation of sustainable social, environmental and economic value, critical issues relating to global and national social responsibility, governance and sustainability.

**Content:** Interrogating WHAT sustainability is about, and WHY it is important to think about and to understand sustainability principles and practices. Exploring HOW business enterprises can honour sustainable management principles, through sustainable management practices.

**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments and/or Projects (33%), 3-hour Examination (67%).

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

**Corporate Strategy (offered at Howard College for pipeline students only)**

MGNT307 W1 P1 H1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-80H-15R-0F-0G-26A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ENTR2IE and MGMT2SM

**Aim:** The module aims to enable candidates to understand and apply the strategic management process. The module focuses on the nature of strategic management and strategic direction; analysing the business environment; the different levels of strategy; the organisational alignment and how a strategy can be implemented, managed and controlled. Strategy will also be explored from entrepreneurial and responsible perspectives.

**Content:** The strategic management process is specifically explored as it establishes company direction: vision, objectives, strategies; industry and competitive analyses; evaluating resource and competitive capabilities; strategy and competitive advantage; tailoring strategy to fit specific situations; strategy in diversified companies; building resource strengths and core competencies; managing the internal organization; and related issues are explored

**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments and/or Projects (33%), 3-hour Examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Business Ethics (offered at Howard College for pipeline students only)**

MGNT310 W2 P2 H2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-80H-15R-0F-0G-26A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ENTR2IE and MGMT2SM

**Aim:** This applied ethics module aims to expose students to the important moral issues that arise in various business contexts. While theoretical ethics (philosophy) concerns itself with the nature and validity of the moral dimension of human life, applied ethics seeks to develop philosophical theories that have specific implications for specific moral issues. The

context in which we seek to find a moral compass is business. We examine the behaviour of organisations, with the objective of determining appropriate behaviour for specific circumstances and contexts.

**Content:** An introduction to the nature of business ethics, seeking to define business ethics and interpret the concept of corporate citizenship. Classical and contemporary theories of ethics and the rationale of ethical business decision making. Corporate governance principles and practice and the environment of ethical performance reporting.

**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments and/or Projects (33%), Final examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Technology Management (offered at Howard College for pipeline students only)**

MGNT314 W1 H1 P1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-80H-15R-0F-0G-26A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ENTR2IE and MGMT2SM

**Aim:** To provide an understanding of the specific context of the strategic management of technology in a contemporary business environment, allowing students to gain an understanding of the dynamics of technology-intensive business and to develop a knowledge and understanding of the formulation and implementation of business strategy for competitive advantage in technology-competitive environments.

**Content:** Technological innovation strategy. The management of uncertainty, and different ways to go about selecting innovation projects, ensuring that value is captured from innovation. Intellectual property protection and the importance of technical standards and collaboration in high tech industries. Creation and maintenance of competitive advantage in high technology industries, product development and the management of new product development teams.

**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments and/or Projects (33%), 3-hour examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **International Business (offered at Howard College for pipeline students only)**

MGNT315 W2 H2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-94H-11R-0F-0G-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ENTR2IE and MGMT2SM

**Aim:** The purpose of this module is to provide students with a greater understanding of the global environment by exposing them to the theory of international business, and to develop their cultural intelligence (CQ), by focusing on global and multicultural competencies. Students are exposed to the environmental forces affecting International trade and the issues firms take into account when contemplating their product development and international market entry. National differences are explored to gain a deeper understanding of how these differences impact on international trade. In addition, students will be exposed to managerial challenges in a globalised business environment to develop their creative and critical thinking skills in an effort to generate practical suggestions to overcome these challenges or to minimize the negative impact of these challenges on organisations.

**Content:** The module explores globalisation; the political-, economical- and legal systems; cultural differences; differences in economic development; Government Policy and international trade; political intervention to regulate trade and preclude national disadvantage; Foreign Direct Investment; strategy and structure in international business and international business functions.

**Assessment:** Tests, Assignments and/or Projects (33%), 3-hour examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Business Strategy and Management**

MGNT601 P1 W1

(26L-0T-0P-13S-68H-10R-0F-0G-43A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** To give students an appreciation of the nature of the business organisation and its environment and the concept of management.

**Content:** This module focuses on understanding the nature of the business organisation and its internal environment; the interaction between the business organisation and its external environment; the strategic management of a business organisation in relation to its environment and the fundamental principles of management (planning, organising, leading and control).

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None

### Special Topics in Management

MGNT610 P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-76H-25R-0F-0G-20A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to enable learners to conduct independent research into selected topics in the field of management studies. The potential benefits of the module are that it could contribute towards the development of an understanding and appreciation of the issues and challenges involved when applying traditional management principles and variables to the unique requirements of project management that may confront the modern manager. The module will furthermore attempt to direct the interest of the learner towards the practice of and further research in the field of project management.

**Content:** Project management concepts, Initiating projects by identifying and selecting projects then developing project charters and proposals, Planning, performing and controlling projects through; Defining scope, quality elements, schedules, resource allocations, costs, budgets, risks and the close-out phase, Focusing on the people element such as: Project manager, team, communication plans and organisational structures.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### Elements of Entrepreneurship

MGNT612 P2 W2

(26L-0T-0P-13S-77H-0R-0F-0G-44A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Aim:** The module seeks to develop critical competencies in understanding the nature, principles and practices of entrepreneurship and its effective application to small business creation and development.

**Content:** The Triple H of Entrepreneurship; Entrepreneurial Ecosystems; Integrity and Ethics of Entrepreneurship; Business Plan Development; Product Development and Supply Chain Management; Small Business Establishment and Management; Funding Strategies for Small Businesses; Franchises and Buyouts; Marketing Strategies for Small Businesses; Business Risk Management; Pricing and Credit Determination; Small Business Harvest Plan.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### Sustainability in Management

MGNT622 P1 P2 W1 W2

(26L-0T-0P-13S-76H-25R-0F-0G-20A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The purpose of this module is to equip students with the theoretical and practical components of sustainability within the contexts of environmental, economic and social issues.

**Content:** The module covers the contexts of sustainable development in general and specifically sustainability in management. The focus is critical management theory and the norms and instruments used in the contexts of ecological and social sustainability.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### Management of Regional Innovation Systems

MGNT623 P2 W2

(26L-0T-0P-13S-76H-25R-0F-0G-20A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The main aim of this module is to develop advanced competencies and capabilities in principles and practices for responsible leadership and management of regional technological innovation systems for socio-economic development. Students will be inspired and enabled within this new paradigm to understand and apply these principles and practices.

**Content:** Soft and hard systems thinking methodology; infrastructure of regional systemic aspects; technology and innovation management of basic and macro dynamics; understanding, evaluating, shaping and development of technology innovation; management of technology and innovation within an organisation's eco-system; management of the implementation and transfer of technology and innovation.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Business Accounting and Finance for Managers**

MGNT625 P1 W1

(26L-13T-0P-0S-75H-25R-0F-0G-21A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** It is designed to equip students with a sound basic knowledge of both Financial Accounting and Management Accounting.

**Content:** This module covers financial accounting and cost and management accounting and covers a wide range of topics relating to accountancy including drawing up a basic financial statement; interpreting financial statements using ratio analysis; calculating the cost of products; preparing budgets and making short-term decisions.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Business Law for Managers**

MGNT626 P2 W2

(26L-0T-0P-13S-36H-30R-0F-0G-55A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Aim:** To introduce students to substantive and procedural topics in business law as well as other business-related topics.

**Content:** Introduction to the SA legal system; Requirements & terms for a valid contract, Breach & termination of contracts; Contract of sale; Contract of lease; Credit agreements and Consumer protection; Contract of insurance and agency; Contract of employment; Forms of business enterprises; Insolvency; Security; Intellectual property.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Global Logistics and Supply Chain Management**

MGNT630 P1 W1

(26L-0T-0P-13S-59H-37R-0F-0G-25A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.

**Aim:** The aim of the module is to provide students with a sound understanding of global logistics and its contribution to effective Supply Chain Management. The module focuses on logistics, logistics and supply chain operations, supply chain designs such as risk, resilience, sustainable logistics and supply chain systems. This will provide students with insight into how logistics and supply chain management impacts on all areas and processes of a business and those of its supply chain partners.

**Content:** This module consists of three main parts, namely (1) the context of logistics and supply chain; (2) logistics and supply chain operations; and (3) supply chain designs

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Corporate Strategy**

MGNT7AP W1 P1

(26L-0T-0P-13S-75H-25R-0F-0G-21A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to provide students with an advanced understanding of the relevant philosophical and practical issues underpinning the field of strategic management. The focus of this course will be on the two critical areas underlying the strategic management process in many organisations. The first area relates to the concepts and tools fundamental to sound strategic analyses, and the second area pertains to the principles and practices required for effective strategy implementation. Students will be exposed to cutting-edge research in the field of strategy that will equip those wanting to enter a master's programme in business strategy or those seeking employment in the areas of strategic planning, businesses management or consulting with the requisite knowledge and analytical skills.

**Content:** The advanced understanding of the core concepts and principles of corporate strategy laying the foundations for crafting, implementing, and evaluating strategies in different organisations and contexts.

**Assessment:** Presentation, Case Study, Assignment (40%); 3-hour Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve at least a 40% class mark.

**Project Management**

MGNT7PR W2 P2

(26L-0T-0P-13S-75H-25R-0F-0G-21A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** This module explores, at an advanced level, aspects of project management in both theory and practice, including project negotiation, human resource aspects of project management, project context and process, the critical evaluation of project management tools and an evaluation of project management knowledge.

**Content:** The module explores the theory and practice of project management from a corporate and small business perspective, project selection framework. Topics covered in the module include: Discuss modern project management; Discuss organisation structure and culture; Defining the project; Discuss estimating project times and costs; Discussing developing a Project Plan; Discuss managing risk; Outline and explain Scheduling resource and costs; Discussing being an effective project manager; Discuss managing projects teams; Explore international projects; and Discuss agile project management.

**Assessment:** Assignments, Projects, Presentations (40%), 3hr Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Complete all assessments and submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

**Advanced Global Business**

MGNT7VO W2 P2

(26L-0T-0P-13S-75H-25R-0F-0G-21A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The purpose of this module is to provide students with a deeper understanding of global business in an ever-changing and competitive global business environment. The aim of this module is to provide the students with the knowledge and skills needed to work in and manage a multinational company, and to be able to plan and strategise how their businesses can enter or expand globally, taking into account the national differences in the political economy, entry strategies, global trade and investment. Insight to Foreign Direct Investment and regional economic are given to help students understand the global workplace better. These strategies build on students understanding of differences in culture of various nations and their different views of business ethics.

**Content:** The module explores globalisation; differences in political economies; strategies and theories of global business; entry strategy and strategic alliances; culture, ethics; Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) and regional economic integration.

**Assessment:** Assignments and/or Projects (40%), Final examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write and submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

**Management Research Project**

MGNT700 PY WY

(10L-30T-0P-0S-160H-80R-0F-0G-40A-30W-32C)

**Co-requisite:** SCMM7RM

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

**Content:** The aim of the research project is to enable students to apply the research methodological principles and to prepare a research design methodology in a logical way whilst referencing relevant works.

**Assessment:** Examination of the research project.

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Management Research Project Subsequent Semester**

MGNT7SY W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

**Content:** Dissertation reading and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic.

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Advanced Topics in Management**

MGNT8LO W1 P1

(20L-0T-0P-19S-78H-20R-0F-0G-23A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To provide students with advance knowledge of management topics. Fundamental managerial skills and competencies will be explored and developed.

**Content:** The module covers advanced topics in Management that are current and includes leadership and its role in Management in the workplace. The lectures will cover different aspects of Management including Business Ethics,

Corruption, Corporate Governance and Cross-cultural leadership and Diversity

**Assessment:** Tests, Group Assignment, Presentations (40%), 3-hour Examination (60%)

### **Strategic Brand Management**

MGNT8NO W2 P2

(20L-0T-0P-19S-78H-20R-0F-0G-23A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Strategic Marketing at honours level or Consumer Behaviour at honours level.

**Aim:** The Strategic Brand Management module seeks to provide students with a comprehensive knowledge and

understanding of the theories that underpin brand management and to also equip them with skills and tools to apply corporate brand management in practice.

**Content:** Strategic brand management and the management of brand equity for long term success of brands.

**Assessment:** Tests, Group Assignment, Presentations (40%); Exam (60%)

### **Management of Advanced Strategy**

MGNT8UM W1 P1

(20L-0T-0P-19S-78H-20R-0F-0G-23A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** This module presents students the discipline of Strategic Management as the art and science of formulating, implementing and evaluating cross-functional decisions that allow the organization to achieve its objectives. The module provides students with the advanced conceptual knowledge required to integrate the various management disciplines in strategies aimed at achieving organizational success.

**Content:** The Strategic management process and Strategic alignment. The module includes evaluating a company's external environment, tailoring a strategy to fit the specific industry and company situation, leadership, culture, teamwork, corporate governance and ethics

**Assessment:** Assignments (40%), 1 four-hour examination (60%)

**DP Requirements:** Submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%...

### **Masters Dissertation**

MGNT8DH W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

**Corequisite:** SCMM8RL

### **Research Dissertation Subsequent Year**

MGNT8SH W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

### **M Thesis Management Year1**

MGNT801 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

### **M Thesis Management Continuing**

MGNT8CY W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

### **M Thesis Management Subsequent Year**

MGNT802 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

### **PhD Management Year1**

MGNT9MD W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**PhD Management Continuing**

MGNT9DC W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)**PhD Management Subsequent Year**

MGNT9MS W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100)

## Marketing and Supply Chain Management

**Principles of Marketing Management**

MSCM622 P1 W1

(20L-0T-0P-13S-59H-37R-0F-6G-25A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None**Aim:** The aim is to provide students with a working knowledge of the activities involved in developing marketing programmes and strategies to achieve competitive advantage. Learner attention will be focused on understanding the customer value of their products and services, be they in a private or public setting.**Content:** The marketing concept and role marketing plays in organisations; The analysis of the marketing environment and its impact; Consumer versus business buyer behaviour; Marketing research and information systems; Marketing strategy and strategic marketing plans; Marketing mix decisions in the marketing strategy.**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.**DP Requirement:** None.**Supply Chain Optimisation**

MSCM623 P1 W1

(26L-0T-0P-13S-93H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.**Aim:** To provide students with the theory and analytical skills required in the design and control of systems for the productive use of human resources, raw materials, equipment and facilities in the development of a product or service.**Content:** Quality management; management of the supply chain; product design and process selection processes in manufacturing and services; operations planning and control.**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.**DP Requirement:** None.**Current Trends and Advances in Marketing**

MSCM624 P1 W1

(27L-0T-0P-6S-59H-37R-0F-6G-25A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None.**Aim:** The aim is to raise student awareness of contemporary marketing issues and advances in Marketing.**Content:** The specific topics will change with time and be influenced by staff specialisations and research areas as well as changing market conditions and demands. These may include but are not restricted to: Global marketing; Brand management; New Product development; Services marketing; Business-to-business marketing; e-marketing; Retail marketing etc; Social-cause marketing.**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.**DP Requirement:** None.**Advanced Strategic Marketing**

MSCM625 P2 W2

(27L-0T-0P-6S-59H-37R-0F-6G-25A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** This module aims to develop advanced strategic marketing analytical and planning skills. This module is core for any student wishing to specialize in marketing but is also a good option for students who wish to understand, and be able to interact with, the decisions made by Marketing directors within their organizations. Students will develop skills in critically analyzing marketing situations and preparing plans for marketing strategy implementation.

**Content:** This module focuses on advanced marketing environment analysis as a foundation to the formulation of market-driven corporate, business and functional strategies and the development of appropriate marketing plans.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Supply Chain Architecture**

MSCM626 P2 W2

(20L-0T-0P-19S-78H-20R-0F-0G-23A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to provide learners with an overview of the vast field of Supply Chain Management from vision to implementation. A balanced approach will be presented from three perspectives: the building blocks of supply chain strategy; designing the global supply chain; collaborating across the supply chain. This will provide insight to learners about how supply chain management impacts all areas and processes of a business and its supply chain partners.

**Content:** This module consists of three main parts, namely: (1) The building blocks of supply chain strategy, (2) Designing the global supply chain; and (3) Collaborating across the supply chain.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Market Research Project (for pipeline students only)**

MSCM600 P2 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MSCM603 or MSCM607

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a Research Report.

**Content:** Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.

**Assessment:** Presentations (20%), Examination (80%).

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Market Research Paper Subsequent Semester (for pipeline students only)**

MSCM6SY P1 P2 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MSCM603 or MSCM607

**Content:** Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.

**Assessment:** Presentations (20%), Examination (80%).

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Supply Chain Research Project (for pipeline students only)**

MSCM617 P2 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MSCM607

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a Research Report.

**Content:** Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.

**Assessment:** Examination of the Project.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Supply Chain Research Project Subsequent Year (for pipeline students only)**

MSCM618 P1 P2 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MSCM607

**Content:** Directed readings and preparation of a research report on an approved topic.

**Assessment:** Presentations (20%), Examination (80%).

**DP Requirement:** None.

## Maritime Law and Maritime Economics

### Admiralty Jurisdiction & Practice

MSLE6AJ H2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** History; applicable law; jurisdiction agreements; maritime liens; the nature of the action in rem; court structure; current admiralty practice; maritime claims; arrests and attachments; freezing injunction; joinders; judicial sale and the fund in court; the ranking of claims against the fund.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

### Customs Theory & Administration

MSLE6BT H2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** The module introduces students to certain principles of customs theory including the policy and principles of customs administration.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

### Customs & Excise

MSLE6CE H1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** The module explores certain basic principles of customs theory and introduces students to methods of regulatory compliance management and risk management principles. The concept of excise is in addition introduced.

**Assessment:** 3 000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

### Carriage of Goods by Sea

MSLE6CG H2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** History; applicable law; issuing of a bill of lading; functions of a bill of lading; common law rights and obligations; common clauses in bills of lading; identifying the parties to the contract; title to sue; cargo claims and their defences; the common carrier; the international liability regimes; implied undertakings; limitation of liability for cargo claims.

**Assessment:** 3 000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

### Charterparties

MSLE6CP H1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** A study of the history of ship chartering; the business of negotiating a charterparty; types of charterparties; certain standard form contracts; certain common clauses found in charterparties; demurrage; laytime; business practice associated with chartering.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at all lectures and seminars. \

### Analysis of Sea Freight Markets

MSLE6FM H1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

**Content:** This module will examine the organisation of the international maritime transport industry and the major factors affecting the demand, supply, price and underlying cost structure of the liner and bulk shipping industries. The behaviour of

freight and charter markets will receive particular attention, as will the instability that characterises many of these market segments.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

### **International Business Transactions in Shipping**

MSLE6IB H1

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** International sales transactions; payments in international transactions; letters of credit and UCP 600; electronic commerce; shipping documents; incoterms 2010; contracts of carriage by sea; customs & trade.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars.

### **Port Economics**

MSLE6PE H2

(27L-0T-0P-0S-54H-76R-0F-0G-3A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Enrolment in a MSLE qualification or permission of the Programme Director.

**Content:** This module seeks to provide an understanding of the economic role and function of ports in their widest sense. Topics covered will include the role of the public and private sectors in typical seaports, port management models, the behaviour of port costs and the pricing of port functions.

**Assessment:** 3000-word research paper, and one 3-hour open book examination.

**DP Requirement:** Satisfactory attendance at lectures and seminars

### **Advanced Analysis of Sea Freight Markets**

MSLE810 H1

(0L-0T-0P-30S-100H-0R-6G-24A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To develop specialised knowledge and skills regarding the structure and constituent parts of the international maritime transport industry, their interaction, port economics and relevant policies and regulatory frameworks.

**Content:** Organisation and behaviour of the international maritime transport industry, factors affecting the demand for and supply of sea transport capacity, the manner in which sea transport space is priced, the underlying cost structure of the liner and bulk shipping industries, and the behaviour of ports in ensuring that they compete in the global logistic network.

**Assessment:** assignment 25%, seminar presentation 25%, examination 50%.

### **Advanced International transactions in shipping**

MSLE811 H1

(0L-0T-0P-30S-100H-0R-6G-24A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To develop specialized knowledge and skills regarding cross-border business transactions that involve the movement of cargo by sea as one mode of intermodal transport services.

**Content:** Advanced International sales transactions; advanced payments in international transactions; letters of credit and the UCP 600; incoterms 2020; shipping documents and contracts of carriage of goods by sea.

**Assessment:** assignment 25%, seminar presentation 25%, examination 50%.

### **Advanced Carriage of Goods by Sea**

MSLE812 H2

(0L-0T-0P-30S-100H-0R-6G-24A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The module aims to develop specialized knowledge regarding the preload and voyage contractual arrangements involved in the shipping of cargo and their theoretical framework while using load and discharge arrangements as a substratum for delivery and the skills to engage professionally with the assessment, application and risk evaluation of the entire value chain from after sale to delivery of the cargo at the destination point.

**Content:** Principles regarding preloading voyage to port of loading such as deviation, loading arrangements and contracts of affreightment, contracts relating to cargo carriage itself, such as bills of lading and private international legal frameworks

governing such arrangements and principles relating to discharge operations. The module focuses on how these find relevance in the South African context and how they are applied

**Assessment:** assignment 25%, seminar presentation 25%, portfolio of evidence 50%.

### Special Topics in Maritime studies

MSLE814 H2

(0L-0T-0P-30S-100H-0R-6G-24A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To develop the student's ability to critique, analyse and reflect on recent developments and topical issues in Maritime Studies from theoretical and policy perspectives

**Content:** Topics of current interest that will vary from year to year but will focus on the most recent developments in the field of Maritime Studies, both local and international. This may include changes in legislation or policy, recent research findings, and how relevant broader debates or changes in practices may impact on the maritime sector. This may include both the historical and contemporary context in the sector

**Assessment:** assignment 25%, seminar presentation 25%, portfolio of evidence 50%.

### Port Governance and Regulation

MSLE815 H2

(0L-0T-0P-30S-100H-0R-6G-24A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To develop advanced knowledge in respect of port legislation and governance frameworks, their impact on port investment, port operations and port performance; presenting both the global and South African perspectives

**Content:** Port models, port doctrines, relevant legislation and regulations, role regulatory agencies, world best practices

**Assessment:** assignment 25%, seminar presentation 25%, portfolio of evidence 50%.

### Research Dissertation Maritime Studies

MSLE8MD H1 H2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Research Methods

**Aim:** The aim of the module is for students to conduct research that is relevant and which is responsive to major societal and economic challenges in the field of Maritime Studies. The research output consists of a dissertation of 20 000 words.

**Content:** Identification of a research problem, literature review, data collection and analysis, conclusion and recommendations, issues of validity and reliability, research limitations, research ethics.

### Dissertation in Maritime Studies Subsequent Year

MSLE8MS H1 H2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Satisfactory progress in MSLE8MD.

**Content:** A maritime dissertation of about 20 000 words.

**Assessment:** The Short Dissertation is examined by two independent examiners.

## Public Governance

### Introduction to Public Administration

PADM1CO W1

(39L-9T-0P-0S-70H-12R-0F-0G-30A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** The module presents an overall theoretical foundation for the understanding of second- and third-year level modules in Public Administration and relates to the introduction of Public Management

**Content:** The content of this module is summarized as follows: The nature and scope of politics, state, government, constitutions, democracy, introduction to Public Administration, the theory of Public Administration, introduction to Provincial and Local Government service delivery; and the impact of globalization.

**Assessment:** Tests, group assignments, individual assignments, reaction papers (50%); Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

**Management Science for Public Governance**

PADM1MP W2

(39L-26T-0P-0S-69H-10R-0F-0G-16A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** This module seeks to introduce to students to how African ways of knowing (epistemologies) relate to the need for applied statistics in the context of African-oriented public administration and management decisions. This includes business-related statistics and financial mathematics used for decision-making and problem-analysis, not with business profit-making imperatives but in terms of public administration, management and policy-making subsumed under African-inspired public governance

**Content:** This module explores African ways of knowing statistics to improve public administration and development management. The focus is on how ancient African principles and belief systems relate to contemporary use of data-types, sources and collection methods. This includes summarizing data – pivot tables and graphs; descriptive and inferential statistics; basic probability concepts, including probability and sampling distributions; linear regression and correlation analysis including time series analysis and mathematics of finance. This content is delivered in the context of Public Governance and life-long learning in a way that supports an informed and uplifted citizenry in African democratic governance.

**Assessment:** Tests (40%); homework and tutorial assignments (5%); 3-hour examination (55%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 45%, completion of all assessment tasks, and 80% attendance.

**Introduction to Local Government**

PADM2A0 W1

(39L-9T-0P-0S-70H-12R-0F-0G-30A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** PADM1CO or MGMT102.

**Aim:** Local government is a sphere of government in South Africa. It is imperative that students have a sound knowledge and understanding of the main theoretical foundations governing local government management and development.

**Content:** This module provides a broad overview of local government management and development in South Africa, with particular reference to the restructuring and transformation process, expose undergraduate students to the theory and practice of local governance, with emphasis on recent trends and development, review the African experience in local government focusing on democratization, decentralization and development.

**Assessment:** Tests, assignments, presentations, reaction papers, group project (50%); Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

**Introduction to Public Sector Financial Management**

PADM2C0 W1

(39L-9T-0P-0S-70H-12R-0F-0G-30A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** PADM1CO or MGMT102.

**Aim:** The main aim of this module is to introduce students to the theory and practice of public financial management, enable students to describe, explain and evaluate the fundamental aspects of public sector finance, and to expose students to the practical aspects pertaining to budgeting and auditing in various institutional settings.

**Content:** The content is summarised as follows: Theory and practice of public financial management, the ideological basis of public finance, the financial functions of government, the financial infrastructure and role-players, statutory framework governing public finance, budgeting and budgeting systems, fiscal performance management, linking planning to spending, intergovernmental financial relations, control and accountability in managing public monies, auditing and audit committees, ethical conduct, professionalism, and the impact of globalization and economic trends (national, regional and global perspectives).

**Assessment:** Tests, assignments, presentations, reaction papers, problem-based group project (50%); Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

**Introduction to Public Sector HR Management**

PADM2B0 W2

(39L-9T-0P-0S-70H-12R-0F-0G-30A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** PADM1CO or MGMT102.

**Aim:** The aim of the module is to introduce students to basic relevant theoretical concepts and processes of HRM; introduce students to the significance of the role and influence of HRM; to introduce students to the activities of HRM; and to identify

critical issues in HRM that impact the effectiveness of public managers to meet the challenges of efficient service delivery.

**Content:** This module provides a conceptual framework of HRM, introduce concepts of HRM, develop an understanding of the activities of HRM, understand the legal framework of HRM, examine the various approaches to leadership and motivation, understand personnel ethics, understand performance management and introduce the challenges that impact on HRM.

**Assessment:** Tests, assignments, presentations, reaction papers, group project (50%); Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Introduction to Public Policy Management

PADM2EO W2

(39L-9T-0P-0S-70H-12R-0F-0G-30A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** PADM1CO or MGMT102.

**Aim:** The module presents an overall foundation for the understanding of second- and third-year level modules in Public Administration and relates to the Introduction of the theory and practice of Public Policy Management.

**Content:** The content of this module can be summarised as follows: The nature and role of public policy, environment of public policy, stakeholders in public policy-making, overview of theories and models for the public policy process, policy agenda setting, design, implementation, monitoring, evaluation and policy analysis.

**Assessment:** Tests, assignments, presentations, reaction papers, group project (50%); Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Development Policy and Project Management

PADM3A0 W1

(39L-26T-0P-0S-60H-11R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** (PADM2A0 and PADM2C0)

**Aim:** The main objectives of the module are to help students understand the need for development planning and project management in the contemporary South Africa; legal, administrative and institutional framework for development planning; and underpinning knowledge of management principles applied to project management.

**Content:** This module covers the following kept areas: The history and necessity of development planning, international development agencies, institutional and legal framework for development planning, participatory systems, development issues to be considered in development planning and social development research. Management of change, theory and application, the rationale for project management, project management processes and techniques, skills, the role of project managers and case study applications.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment module. There will be multiple assessments throughout the semester including research papers, oral presentations, e-learning and tests. There is no final examination. Students will be assessed through submission of continuous assessments throughout the semester, including completion of a Portfolio of Evidence.

**DP Requirement:** None

### Organisational Change and Leadership

PADM3EO W1

(39L-26T-0P-0S-60H-11R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** (PADM2A0 and PADM2C0)

**Aim:** The module presents to students the contemporary theoretical knowledge of the management skills on change in an organization, preparing student for managerial knowledge and competency in order to lead and manage change effectively.

**Content:** This module focuses on organizational theory, principles and processes. Emphasis is also placed on organizational culture, behaviour and politics. The role of leadership in promoting organizational change is also highlighted.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment module. There will be multiple assessments throughout the semester including research papers, oral presentations, e-learning and tests. There is no final examination. Students will be assessed through submission of continuous assessments throughout the semester, including completion of a Portfolio of Evidence.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### Contemporary issues in Public Service Delivery

PADM3CI W2

(39L-13T-0P-2S-50H-30R-0F-2G-24A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** (PADM2A0 and PADM2C0)

**Aim:** The main aim of this module is to enable learners to describe, explain and evaluate the principles, approaches and processes underpinning public service delivery within the context of public administration in South Africa. The module examines the theoretical and practical constructs of service delivery in the public sector.

**Content:** Principles of public service delivery and the Batho Pele Principles; critique of the statutory measures and mandate governing public service delivery; different approaches to public service delivery such as public-private partnerships; enabling public administration concepts that facilitate public service delivery such as strategy, policy, organisation and monitoring and evaluation; trends in national and international arenas relating to public service delivery; and examination of the scope of service delivery at national, provincial and local spheres of government.

**Assessment:** Tests, scholarly research paper, group project, case studies (50%); Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Global and Regional Trends in Public Administration.

PADM3D0 W2

(39L-26T-0P-0S-60H-11R-0F-0G-24A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Any two from PADM2A0 and PADM2C0

**Aim:** The main aim of this module is to enable learners to discover global and regional trends in public governance; to facilitate comprehension of how geographical scales and governance spheres are interdependent and interrelated in an era of globalisation and regionalisation; identification and resolution of public governance problems related to local expression of global and regional trends; critical thinking that generates innovative strategies and pragmatic solutions that fit public governance problems and issue areas across various geographical scales and spheres of government; to verbally articulate and use the rebuttal form of debate to affirm or oppose governance theories, issues and/or policies; analytically read peer-reviewed journal articles; write well-researched workplace memoranda and policy briefs relative to multi-level governance trends across multiple continents; research and write persuasive arguments that affirm and/or oppose governance trends and policies.

**Content:** Across the globe, public governance is evolving and redesigning itself in the face of 21st Century influences of globalisation and regionalisation. This module traces old governmental approaches yet captures new global, regional, and local governance strategies. Through problem-based learning students discover, design and simulate application of public governance trends, building critical thinking skills and ability to manage real-life governance issues.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment module. There will be multiple assessments including research papers and tests. There is no final examination. Students will be assessed through all assessments and presentations which includes memoranda, policy briefs, research papers and debate performances.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### Public Sector Human Resource Management

PADM7C0 W2

(39L-0T-0P-15S-76H-0R-0F-0G-30A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** Develop an understanding of human resource management in the public sector; broaden the knowledge base of students on theoretical and conceptual underpinnings of human resource management; review human resource policies and legislation in the public sector; and develop key policy documents in HRM, including *inter alia*, workplace skills plan and employment equity plan.

**Content:** The students will be able to analyse and evaluate the models of Human Resources Management in the public sector environment. Demonstrate knowledge of the values and principles underlying Human Resources Management in the public sector. Ability to show relationship between theory and practice.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment module. There will be multiple assessments throughout the semester including research papers, oral presentations, e-learning and tests. There is no final examination. Students will be assessed through submission of continuous assessments throughout the semester, which may include completion of a Portfolio of Evidence.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### Public Policy Analysis

PADM7F0 W2

(39L-0T-0P-20S-76H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to contextualise policy analysis within public policy processes and public administration; analyse and evaluate approaches to and methodologies for public policy analysis; and review and integrate the role of the policy analyst

**Content:** Students will be able to understand and interrogate the public policy process in public administration, participate in policy analysis, understand ethics in the context of policy analysis and review policy analysis models, critical issues and the constraints in policy analysis.

**Assessment:** Tests, assignments, presentations, research project, syndicate assessment (50%); Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Development Planning and Project Management**

PADM7H0 W2

(39L-0T-0P-5S-76H-20R-0F-0G-20A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** Introduce students to the concepts, context and operations of development planning and project management; Enable students to understand the development theories that underpins development planning; Ensure the understanding of theories, concepts and processes that impact on development planning and project management; and Assess, evaluate, criticize and constructively advocate how development planning and project management practices may improve service delivery.

**Content:** This module focuses on theories in development planning; approaches to development planning and project management; theoretical foundation of development planning and project management; context and operations of the project management body of Knowledge; critical issues impacting on development planning, project management and municipal service delivery.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment module. There will be multiple assessments throughout the semester including research papers, oral presentations, e-learning and tests. There is no final examination. Students will be assessed through submission of continuous assessments throughout the semester, including completion of a Portfolio of Evidence.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Public Service Delivery (Theory and Practice)**

PADM7PO W1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-76H-20R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** The main aim of this module is to enable learners to describe, explain and evaluate the principles, approaches and processes underpinning public service delivery within the context of public administration in South Africa. The module examines the theoretical and practical constructs of service delivery in the public sector.

**Content:** This module focuses upon contemporary organisational issues critical to public service delivery in an urban, rural, national and continental context.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment module. There will be multiple assessments throughout the semester including research papers, oral presentations, e-learning and tests. There is no final examination. Students will be assessed through submission of continuous assessments throughout the semester, including completion of a Portfolio of Evidence.

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Public Sector Financial Management**

PADM7SO W1

(39L-0T-0P-20S-76H-20R-0F-0G-30A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to analyse and evaluate theories, concepts and principles underpinning public financial management; review legislative and institutional measures for public financial management; examine and critique the Constitutional principles and values guiding public financial management; and develop budget proposals in an institutional context

**Content:** This module focuses on the theoretical foundations of public financial management; legislative and institutional frameworks governing public financial management; role players involved in public financial management; the formulation and execution of public budget and comparative studies in public financial management.

**Assessment:** Test, assignment and presentations, scholarly paper and financial report, financial case analysis, syndicate action learning assessment (50%); Examination (50%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Public Administration Research Project**

PADM7E0 WY

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Corequisite:** SCMM7RM

**Aim:** To enable students to apply the research methods and techniques by undertaking a supervised investigation into public sector related issues.

**Content:** Students apply public sector research methods to techniques in an approved topic. They compile a research proposal in a logical way in order to apply for ethical clearance approval or exemption thereof. The students conduct the study and compile a research report.

**Assessment:** Research project report (100%)

**DP Requirements:** None

### **Public Administration Research Project Subsequent Semester**

PADM7SY W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Content:** Continuation of Honours Research Project in Public Administration.

**Assessment:** Final assessment 100%.

### **Public Administration and Management Theories**

PADM8MT W1

(39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to: Critique the purpose of public administration and development management in a theoretical, conceptual and practical paradigm; Embed a critical approach to analysing and evaluating public administration and development management issues; Apply in a relevant, creative and innovative manner, theoretical and conceptual frameworks in public service delivery; Analyse and evaluate the different approaches to the study of public administration and development management in a comparative context; and Evaluate the theoretical foundations of Public Administration and Development Management in regional and international settings.

**Content:** The content of this module includes: Theoretical and conceptual overview of public administration and development management including Institutional theory; Organisational theory and Systems theory, as well as an exploration of the classic writings in the discipline; Processes and practices constituting public administration and development management including policy formulation and analysis; and Constitutional principles and values governing public administration.

**Assessment:** Assignments (40%); presentations (10%); and written examinations (50%).

**DP Requirement:** At least 80% attendance (Class registers will be kept); and a minimum class mark of 50%.

### **Sustainable Development and Governance**

PADM8NO W2

(39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** The aim of the module focuses on: Interpreting good governance, underpinned by well-functioning public administration, which is the cornerstone of present and future sustainable development; Appreciating well-functioning public administration which creates of a favourable environment that fosters economic growth, social cohesion and environmental protection – all of which are pillars of sustainable development; Understanding policy and practical aspects of sustainable development in the context of public administration; Exploring policy development and implementation through the lens of sustainable development at all spheres of society i.e. locally, provincially, nationally, regionally and internationally; Gaining advanced knowledge and to adopt the right attitude towards relating to the planning, implementation and monitoring of sustainable development ideals.

**Content:** The content of the module focuses on: Theoretical frameworks and concept of sustainable development as it relates to the implementation of state policies; Analytical exploration of social, cultural, economic and environmental aspects of sustainable development; and A critical assessment of the policies, indicators, tools, and techniques for the monitoring and evaluating sustainable development by the public sector.

**Assessment:** Assignments 15%; Group projects 10%; Presentations 10%; Portfolio of evidence 15%; Examination 50%.

**DP Requirement:** At least 80% attendance; and completion of all assessment tasks.

### Project Management and Planning

PADM8PP W2

(39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** The module is designed to: Understand the rationale, theory and practice of project management and planning in a public and non-governmental sector; Develop rationale for planning development projects in the public sector; and Develop skills, knowledge and values in project planning, monitoring and evaluation.

**Content:** A conceptual understanding of how development projects fit within the broader framework of national policies; The screening and selecting of sustainable development projects in the public sector; The contribution of project management to the Integrated Development Plans of local government units; Organisational and management issues in development project planning and management; and An introduction to computer based project management using MS-Project.

**Assessment:** Assignments and group projects (50%); Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** At least 80% attendance and completion of all assessment tasks.

### Advanced Public Sector Financial Management

PADM8WO W1

(39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to: Analyse and evaluate theoretical and conceptual approaches and paradigms to public financial management (locally, nationally, regionally and internationally); Critique legislative and institutional frameworks governing public sector financial management; Understand and apply the various processes relating to public financial management in various institutional contexts; Draft budget proposals and critique and compare these in relation to normative financial accountability and reporting guidelines; Evaluate the theoretical foundations of Public Administration and Development Management in regional and international settings; and Embed disaster risk reduction strategies including governance, risk and compliance measures in relation to good financial management.

**Content:** Conceptualise and contextualize public sector financial management within the broader field of Public Administration and Governance; Comprehend and locate the various ideologies underpinning public financial management to practice, including the various functions of government; Fiscal and monetary policies, budget preparation, execution and evaluation within normative guidelines informing public institutions; Procurement, SCM and contract management within the preferential policy framework; Municipal Financial governance and accountability requirements; Ethics, fraud, corruption and corporate governance including the King IV dispensation for the public sector, including state-owned enterprises; Regional and Global Economies, including the role of the World bank, IMF, UN and EU; and Disaster management and risk reduction for effective financial governance, risk and compliance measures, in-year monitoring strategies and fiduciary roles and responsibilities.

**Assessment:** Individual and group assignments/projects, case studies, presentations and portfolio of evidence

**DP Requirement:** Completion of all assessment tasks and compulsory attendance.

### Advanced Public Sector HR Management

PADM8XO W2

(39L-0T-0P-6S-65H-15R-0F-10G-25A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** This module will enable learners to: Review the theoretical and conceptual underpinnings of strategic human capital management; Analyse the approaches and models of human capital management (HCM); Critique human capital policies and legislation in the public sector; and develop key policy documents in human capital management including inter alia, workplace skills plan and equity plans.

**Content:** Contextualise HCM within Public Administration; Legislative and institutional framework of HCM; Critical issues impacting on Strategic HCM: Capita Selecta; and Comparative analysis of HCM best practices.

**Assessment:** Assignments, group projects, case studies (50%); Examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** At least 80% attendance (class register will be kept), and the completion of all assessment tasks.

**Dissertation Year1**

PADM800 W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

**Corequisite:** SCMM8RL

**Aim:** The aim of the dissertation is to: Afford students an opportunity to conceptualise and contextualise theory and practice of public governance within both public and selected non-governmental sectors; Provide an avenue for critical thinking, reflection, analysis and synthesis by introducing the students to academic research into various subfields of public governance; and Direct the structure and content and instil thinking analytically when designing and conducting research; and Stimulate students' knowledge through research endeavours in broader issues impacting on the public and non-governmental sectors within the broader national and international environments.

**Content:** The student will be able to: Carry out research on an institutional-based problem; Demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills; •Integrate and apply research techniques to institutional-based research issues; and Either effect registration for this content to commence in or first or second semester.

**Assessment:** Examination of dissertation (100%)

**DP Requirement:** None

**Research Dissertation - Subsequent Year**

PADM8SY W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-960H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-96C)

**Aim:** The aim of the dissertation is to afford students an opportunity to conceptualise and contextualise theory and practice of public governance within both public and selected non-governmental sectors. It provides an avenue for critical thinking, reflection, analysis and synthesis by introducing the students to academic research into various subfields of public governance. Structure and content instils thinking analytically when designing and conducting research. Through the research endeavour, students become more knowledgeable of the broader issues impacting on the public and non-governmental sectors within the broader national and international environments.

**Content:** The students will be able to carry out research on an institutional-based problem. Demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills. Integrate and apply research techniques to institutional-based research issues. First registration for this content may commence in either or first or second semester.

**Assessment:** Examination of dissertation (100%)

**M Thesis Public Governance (for pipeline students only)**

PADM8PG W1 W2

(0L-0T-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Prerequisite requirements:** A recognized Honours degree in Public Administration or in cognate discipline or a postgraduate Diploma in cognate discipline or GR7 competency.

**Aim:** The full research dissertation is designed to promote independent thinkers and problem-solvers on aspects of public governance within the broader national and international environment.

**Content:** Students are expected to: Undertake research on an institutional-based problem; critically demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills; integrate and apply specific research techniques to explore, understand, analyse and evaluate institutionally based research issues.

**Assessment:** Examination of dissertation (100%)

**M Thesis Public Governance Continuing Year (for pipeline students only)**

PADM8PC W1 W2

(0L-0T-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Prerequisite requirements:** Registration required for PADM8PG for two semesters.

**Aim:** The full research dissertation is designed to promote independent thinkers and problem-solvers on aspects of public governance within a broader national and international environment.

**Content:** Students are expected to: Undertake research on an institutional-based problem; critically demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills; integrate and apply specific research techniques to explore, understand, analyse and evaluate institutionally based research issues.

**Assessment:** Examination of dissertation (100%)

**M Thesis Public Governance Subsequent Year (for pipeline students only)**

PADM8PS W1 W2

(0L-0T-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Prerequisite requirements:** Registration required in the case of re-examination on Thesis.

**Aim:** The full research dissertation is designed to promote independent thinkers and problem-solvers on aspects of public governance within a broader national and international environment.

**Content:** Students are expected to: Undertake research on an institutional-based problem; critically demonstrate knowledge of research processes and scientific writing skills; integrate and apply specific research techniques to explore, understand, analyse and evaluate institutionally based research issues.

**Assessment:** Examination of dissertation (100%)

#### **Doctor of Administration Thesis (for pipeline students only)**

PADM90D W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Master's Degree in Public Administration or a cognate discipline or GR7 competency.

**Aim:** The aim of the doctoral thesis is to engage students in research to apply high level problem-solving skills and critical reflective reasoning at the most advanced academic levels culminating in the production of a thesis that meets the accepted criteria and ethical principles of the University of KwaZulu-Natal. Furthermore, it develops comprehensive and high level of thinking, enquiry and insight by exploring untapped scientific territories in pursuit of universal knowledge within a changing local, national and international environment through African scholarship and critical engagement with communities. The thesis provides an opportunity to engage in meaningful and sound academic discourse within the National and International community of the public administration and development management environment.

**Content:** Rationale, justification and significance of the study, aims and objectives of the research, research design, data analysis, interpretation presentation and original contribution to knowledge in Public Administration

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

#### **Doctor of Administration Thesis Continuing (for pipeline students only)**

PADM9CY W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Prior registration required for PADM90D for two semesters.

**Aim:** The aim of the doctoral thesis is to engage students in research to apply high-level problem-solving skills and critical reflective reasoning at the most advanced academic levels culminating in the production of a thesis that meets the accepted criteria and ethical principles of the University of KwaZulu-Natal. Furthermore, it develops comprehensive and high level of thinking, enquiry and insight by exploring untapped scientific territories in pursuit of universal knowledge within a changing local, national and international environment through African scholarship and critical engagement with communities. The thesis provides an opportunity to engage in meaningful and sound academic discourse within the National and International community of the public administration and development management environment.

**Content:** Rationale, justification and significance of the study, aims and objectives of the research, research design, data analysis, interpretation presentation and original contribution to knowledge in Public Administration

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

#### **Doctoral Research in Public Administration Subsequent Year (for pipeline students only)**

PADM9OS W1 W2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** registration required in the case of re-examination of thesis.

**Aim:** The aim of the doctoral thesis is to engage students in research to apply high-level problem-solving skills and critical reflective reasoning at the most advanced academic levels culminating in the production of a thesis that meets the accepted criteria and ethical principles of the University of KwaZulu-Natal. Furthermore, it develops comprehensive and high level of thinking, enquiry and insight by exploring untapped scientific territories in pursuit of universal knowledge within a changing local, national and international environment through African scholarship and critical engagement with communities. The thesis provides an opportunity to engage in meaningful and sound academic discourse within the National and International community of the public administration and development management environment.

**Content:** Rationale, justification and significance of the study, aims and objectives of the research, research design, data analysis, interpretation presentation and original contribution to knowledge in Public Administration

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

## Supply Chain Management

### Introduction to Operations Management

SCMA2OM W2 P2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-70H-30R-0F-15G-0E-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** MGNT102 or FINA103

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to enable learners to understand the theoretical base and practical principles and concepts underlying operations management. It provides learners with a sound introduction to the principles and strategies related to operations management in organisations.

**Content:** This module aims to teach the principles of operations. It includes an introduction to the concepts of operations management, quality management, Total Quality Management, design of products and services, process technology, location and layout, procurement, physical distribution and transportation, planning and control, inventory, MRP, JIT and project management.

**Assessment:** Term mark 33% (one group assignment and two tests); Examination 67%

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Operations and Supply Chain Management

SCMA301 P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-70H-30R-0F-15G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** SCMA2OM

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to enable learners to understand the theoretical base and practical principles and concepts underlying operations management. It provides learners with a sound perspective and insight into the principles and strategies related to operations management in organisations and its supply chain partners. Particular emphasis is placed on the South African context.

**Content:** This module aims to teach the principles and strategies of operations management. It includes an introduction to the concepts of operations management, the importance of designing products, services and processes, global operations, capacity planning, managing quality, location and lean decision-making tools, statistical operations models and simulation.

**Assessment:** Tests/assignments (33%), Examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Purchasing Management and Contemporary Issues

SCMA305 P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-70H-30R-0F-15G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** SCMA2OM

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to enable learners to understand the theoretical base and practical principles and concepts underlying purchasing management. It provides learners with a sound perspective and insight into the principles and strategies related to purchasing management in organisations and its supply chain partners. Particular emphasis is placed on the South African context.

**Content:** This module aims to teach the principles and strategies of purchasing. It includes an introduction to the concepts of purchasing management, the importance of purchasing and the role of purchasing and supply chain management, purchasing leverage and objectives, purchasing and process, structure and organisation, supplier selection, determination of price, contracts, Total Cost of Ownership, make vs buy, Value Analysis, Value Engineering and Standardisation, purchasing of capital equipment, purchasing of commodities, international Sourcing, ethics in the purchasing context, and proactive purchasing programmes.

**Assessment:** Test/Assignment (33%); Examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Logistics and Physical Distribution

SCMA306 P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-70H-30R-0F-15G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** SCMA2OM

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to enable learners to understand the theoretical base and practical principles and concepts underlying logistics and physical distribution. It provides learners with a sound perspective and insight into the principles and strategies related to logistics and physical distribution in organisations and its supply chain partners. Particular emphasis on the South African context.

**Content:** This module aims to teach the principles and strategies of logistics and physical distribution. It includes an overview of supply chain management (outbound logistics), the role of logistics in the economy and organisation, materials flow, physical distribution/transportation, customer relationship management, integrated operations planning, warehousing, materials handling and packing, investment recovery, reverse logistics, and risk and sustainability.

**Assessment:** Test/Assignment (33%); Examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Special Topics in Supply Chain Management

SCMA311 P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-70H-30R-0F-15G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** SCMA20M

**Aim:** The aim of this module is to enable learners to understand the theoretical base and practical principles and concepts underlying supply chain management. It provides learners with a sound perspective and insight into various selected topics related to supply chain management, purchasing, logistics and operations with particular emphasis to South Africa and SADC.

**Content:** It includes selected topics in supply chain management, purchasing, logistics and operations management.

**Assessment:** Test/group assignment (33%), Examination (67%)

**DP Requirement:** None

### Advanced Purchasing and Operations Management (Inbound Logistics)

SCMA7AO P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-80H-20R-0F-14G-7A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to extend learners with a greater understanding and working knowledge of supply chain strategy, planning, operations and procurement from a strategic perspective. This module is intended for any potential supply chain manager and to provide an understanding of the role and importance of operations management and procurement within an organisation

**Content:** It includes topics such as: Understanding the Supply Chain; Supply Chain Performance; Supply Chain Drivers and Metrics; Designing the Supply Chain Network; Planning and Coordinating Demand and Supply in a Supply Chain; Sourcing Decisions in the Supply Chain; Pricing and Revenue Management in a Supply Chain; Sustainability and the Supply Chain; Negotiation.

**Assessment:** Tests/group assignments/ presentations (40%), Examination (60%).

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

### Advanced Transport and Physical Distribution (Outbound Logistics)

SCMA7BO P1 W1

(39L-0T-0P-0S-80H-20R-0F-14G-7A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to extend learners with a greater understanding and working knowledge of transportation and physical distribution with particular reference to South Africa and SADC. This will provide learners with a strategic perspective and insight into how logistics impacts on the supply chain management and all the processes of a business and its supply chain partners.

**Content:** Logistics and the Supply Chain; Managing lead times and time-based competition; Warehouse and distribution centre systems and management; Packaging and materials handling; Transportation systems and networks; Just-in- time and agile supply chains; and Future challenges and opportunities in logistics.

**Assessment:** Tests/group assignments/presentations (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

### Strategic Supply Chain Management and Project Management

SCMA7CO P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-80H-20R-0F-14G-7A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to extend learners with a greater understanding and working knowledge of special areas in supply chain management and project management from a strategic perspective.

**Content:** World Class Supply Chain Management incorporating world class supply, demand, and logistics management; Supply chain risk management; Selected topics in strategic supply chain management; Project management and SCM.

**Assessment:** Tests/group assignments/presentations (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

### **Advanced Supply Chain Operations Management**

SCMA70M P2 W2

(39L-0T-0P-0S-80H-20R-0F-14G-7A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to convey the strategic principles, systems and techniques used to assure effective supply chain and operations management. It provides an understanding of how businesses' competitive positioning can be improved both qualitatively and quantitatively by instituting the modelling and practices in supply chain operations management.

**Content:** Operations and supply chain strategy; Strategic Supply Chain Operations Management Decisions; Supply Chain Operations Modelling and Optimisation; Modelling Forecasting and Supply Chain Operations performance models; Responsible Supply Chain Operations Management; Technology and integrated Supply Chain Operations; Global Issues in Supply Chain Operations Management; Strategic Supply Chain Service Operations and Economy.

**Assessment:** Tests/group assignments/presentations (40%), Examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Write all tests and submit all prescribed work and achieve a class mark of at least 40%.

### **Supply Chain Management Research Project**

SCMA700 PY WY

(6L-0T-0P-0S-314H-0R-0F-0G-0E-0A-0W-32C)

**Co-requisite:** SCMM7RM

**Aim:** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with an opportunity to conduct research into a specific Supply Chain topic thus enabling them to be better prepared for a career in that area, or progression to a research Masters' degree.

**Content:** Learners may choose from a wide range of topics in Supply Chain. The topics covered must be approved by the Supervisor and Module Co-ordinator.

**Assessment:** Examination of the research project.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **SCM Research Project Subsequent Semester**

SCMA7SY W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-320H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-32C)

**Aim:** To enable learners to conduct supervised research on an approved topic leading to a dissertation.

**Content:** Directing readings and preparation of a dissertation on an approved topic

**Assessment:** Examination of the research project.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **M Thesis Supply Chain Management Year1 (for pipeline students only)**

SCMA801 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Content:** Students must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.

**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)

### **M Thesis Supply Chain Management Continuing (for pipeline students only)**

SCMA8CY W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Content:** Students must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.

**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)

**M Thesis Supply Chain Management Subsequent Year (for pipeline students only)**

SCMA802 W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-1920H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-192C)

**Content:** Student must demonstrate ability to share knowledge within the framework of acceptable research methods to solve problems.

**Assessment:** Research Dissertation (100%)

**PhD Supply Chain Management Year 1 (for pipeline students only)**

SCMA9DO W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W- 384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**PhD Supply Chain Management Continuing (for pipeline students only)**

SCMA9CY W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W- 384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

**PhD Supply Chain Management Subsequent Year (for pipeline students only)**

SCMA9DS W1 W2 P1 P2

(0L-0T-0P-0S-3840H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-384C)

**Content:** To conduct independent research

**Assessment:** Examination of thesis (100%)

## **School of Commerce Research Methodology modules**

**Postgraduate Diploma Research Methodology**

SCMM6RM W1 W2 P1 P2

(39L- 0T-0P-0S-45H-25R-0F-31G-20A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to provide students with knowledge of research methodology the importance of research to managers, design strategies and. In addition, the module aims to orientate students on the research process so as to enable them to select a research topic and utilise secondary data sources (such as, on-line data bases, Internet). Furthermore, the module aims to teach students to prepare a research proposal and to formulate problem statements and/or hypotheses relating to a research topic and the distinction between quantitative and qualitative research. The purpose of the module is also to enable the learner to design a research project. The essence of this module is to equip the student with the basic skills of conducting research by using secondary/primary data to solve a research problem. Students are expected to only use secondary/primary data. In the process of learning, students will explore aspects of writing and reading for research. Overall, the students will be equipped to make research a valuable part of their management skills.

**Content:** The module content covers research in business, scientific thinking, research problem, research questions/objectives, plagiarism, literature review, theoretical and conceptual framework, and philosophical worldview.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Honours Research Methodology**

SCMM7RM W1 W2 P1 P2

(39L- 0T-0P-0S-45H-25R-0F-31G-20A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of specific aspects of research methodology relevant to the specific disciplines within the School. Upon completion of the module, students will be able to write a concept note, compile a literature review and design a research proposal for a desktop study using secondary data

within the public domain.

**Content:** The module covers the following: Research in business; Scientific thinking; Research Problem, Research Questions/objectives; Plagiarism; Literature review; Theoretical and conceptual framework; Philosophical worldview; Design Typologies: Research Design (discipline specific foci), Research Approach • Target population and Sampling design • Design of research instrument • Pilot test / Pre-test • Data collection • Measurement and Scaling • Data Quality Control • Data analysis (Qualitative vs Quantitative); Ethical Clearance; Reporting Results; Referencing (APA/ Harvard Convention); Designing a Research Proposal; Other relevant issues in Research Methodology.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Advanced Research Methodology**

SCMM8RL W1 W2 P1 P2

(20L-0T-0P-19S-78H-20R-0F-0G-23A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None

**Aim:** To enable students to identify public and private sector research problems based upon literature; To equip students with a grounded understanding of research theory and its application; To provide students with the necessary skills to conduct research.

**Content:** The Module addresses the following: The nature of research; research process; research problem; research topic development; writing a literature review; research theories, designs, methods, data collection tools, data analysis techniques and reporting tools; ethical issues in research; evaluating a research report; designing a research proposal; other relevant issues in research methodology.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment.

**DP Requirement:** None.

### **Advanced Quantitative Research Methodology**

SCMM8RN W1

(20L-0T-0P-19S-78H-20R-0F-0G-23A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** To develop specialist knowledge and skills of the predominant methods used in contemporary quantitative research in commerce disciplines.

**Content:** Developing a research proposal, quantitative research methods, including the areas of research using cross-sectional data, research using time series, cross-country and panel data, descriptive analysis using case studies, and international commerce studies.

**Assessment:** Essay 25%; two seminar presentations (one group and one individual) 25%; and Project (research proposal) 50%.

## MODULES FROM OTHER COLLEGES

---

### In the College of Agriculture, Engineering & Science

#### Information Systems and Technology

*Offered in the SCHOOL OF SCIENCE and AGRICULTURE*

##### IS & T for Business

ISTN101 W1 P1

(39L-8T-19P-0S-45H-44R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

##### Prerequisite Requirement: None

**Aim:** This module focuses on the business processes and related decisions that require support from information systems and technology. The aim of this module is therefore to provide an understanding of organizational systems, planning, and decision processes, and how information and systems are used in organizations. This module is designed to keep students abreast of emerging technologies and trends, and to enlighten them on the process of auditing and managing information systems within organisations.

**Content:** Information systems in organisations; nature and characteristics of commonly used business information systems; computer systems hardware and software; practical application of general business software including, word processing, spreadsheets and databases; network fundamentals; Business Intelligence - Big Data and Analytics tools and technologies; Cloud Computing and the Internet of Things; information systems auditing; strategic planning, implementing and managing information systems.

**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.

**Assessment:** 2-hour examination (50%), tests/assignments (50%). Students must obtain at least 40% in the examination paper.

**DP Requirement:** None

#### Development and Applications Fundamentals

ISTN103 W2 P2

(39L-8T-19P-0S-58H-30R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

##### Prerequisite Requirement: None

**Aim:** To introduce Systems Analysis and Design, Web Page Design, Business Applications, Logical problem solving and Introductory Programming, Artificial Intelligence (AI) and its applications in industry, Mobile Application Development, and Information Systems Security, Privacy and Ethics.

**Content:** Systems analysis and design; web development; business applications for packaged software; logical problem-solving skills; computer programming for business needs; Artificial Intelligence (AI) and automation in business (includes an overview of robotics); an overview of mobile application development; information systems security, privacy, and ethical, legal and societal issues.

**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.

**Assessment:** 2-hour examination (50%), tests/assignments (50%). Students must obtain at least 40% in the examination paper.

**DP Requirement:** None

#### Systems Analysis and Design

ISTN211 W1 P1

(39L-10T-3P-0S-51H-52R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

##### Prerequisite Requirement: ISTN103 and (ISTN101 or COMP100)

**Aim:** To provide students with the knowledge and skills to apply the methods, tools and techniques of analysis and design to business and information technology problems. The module provides the foundation for the major project in the next level of study.

**Content:** Approaches to systems development (Structured and Object-Oriented); Systems Analysis (Requirements discovery, Modelling systems requirements, Feasibility analysis); Systems Design (Application architecture, output, input and user interface design).

**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.

**Assessment:** 3-hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% in the examination paper.

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Introductory Programming for Information Systems

ISTN2IP W1 P1

(39L-10T-20P-0S-40H-46R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN103 and ISTN101

**Aim:** To enable students who have not done computer science or IT at high schools to develop skills in introductory programming and security. This also enables them to enhance their programming and problem-solving skills so that they are able to design, develop, test and implement secure applications.

**Content:** Programming (Fundamentals, Algorithms, Data Structures, Functions and Procedures, Control structures, Introduction to OO Approach. Simple app development.

**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.

**Assessment:** 3-hour examination (60%), practical or written tests and/or practical or written assignments (40%). Students must obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the examination paper. The examination may include a practical component.

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

Students registered for the ISTN major have to register and pass ISTN2IP.

### Databases and Programming

ISTN212 W2 P2

(39L-10T-16P-0S-40H-50R-0F-0G-5A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN211 and (COMP102 or obtained at least 40% in ISTN2IP)

**Aim:** To enable students to develop skills in modelling, designing and implementing databases, designing, developing, testing and implementing programs and using databases in application programs. A foundation for the major project in Year 3 is provided.

**Content:** Databases (Models and concepts, Normalization, Design, Queries and Reports, Features and capabilities, Implementation). Programming (Fundamentals, Algorithms, Control structures, Traditional, Event Driven and OO, Implementation including DB connectivity, Verification and validation).

**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics.

**Assessment:** 3-hour examination (60%), practical or written test and/or practical/written assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% in the examination paper. The examination may include a practical component.

**DP Requirement:** A class mark of at least 40%.

### Advanced Systems Analysis and Design

ISTN3SA W1 P1

(39L-11T-6P-0S-43H-55R-0F-0G-6A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (ISTN2IP or COMP200)

**Aim:** To enable students to manage information systems projects and prepare them for actual project management in the capstone Major project module. Students are also equipped to use systems analysis, design and development skills to provide a software solution to business-oriented problems

**Content:** Object-oriented systems analysis and design covering modelling of requirements, object interaction, specification of operations and control, architectural design, detailed design, class design, data management design and human-computer interaction.

**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.

**Assessment:** 3-hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

**DP Requirement:** None.

**Applied Systems Implementation 1**

ISTN3AS W1 P1

(39L-5T-20P-0S-71H-10R-0F-7G-8A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (ISTN2IP or COMP200)**Aim:** To enable students to manage information systems projects and prepare them for actual project management in the capstone Major project module. Students are also equipped to use systems analysis, design and development skills to provide a software solution to business-oriented problems.**Content:** Part A: Project management covering the following aspects: Project Management Life Cycle; The Human Side of PM; Managing Project Risk; Scheduling and Resources; Quality and Professionalism.**Part B:** Project implementation covering requirements elicitation, systems analysis and design modelling, database modelling, user interface design, coding and prototype development.**Practicals:** Project work.**Assessment:** Tests (50%), Project (50%).**DP Requirement:** None**Applied Systems Implementation 2**

ISTN3SI W2 P2

(39L-5T-21P-0S-55H-15R-0F-0G-25A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (ISTN2IP or COMP200) and at least 40% in ISTN3AS**Aim:** The purpose of the module is to equip students with knowledge and experience to facilitate the acquisition of expertise in the theoretical and practical use of current software development methodologies.**Content:** Business Oriented Software System Development, Business Intelligence Reporting, Software Testing and Quality Assurance, Web based software development – HTML/DHTML/CSS/JavaScript/XML, Server side programming, Website design modelling and Usability, Database driven Websites, Abstract Data Types Using Object Oriented Programming, Advanced Object-Oriented Software Development Methodology**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** Tests (60%), Project (40%).**DP Requirement:** None**Networking and Database Management**

ISTN3ND W2 P2

(39L-10T-8P-8S-55H-15R-0F-0G-25A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (ISTN2IP or COMP200)**Aim:** To provide students with knowledge of the technical background of information systems in a web and enterprise environment. To enable students to design and manage databases in a business context. This module in part builds on ISTN212 and prepares students for advanced database and network management issues as well as further preparing them for their Major Project**Content:** Part A – Topics include Internet, Web and Server Technologies, Fundamental Concepts of Data Communication, Design of Network Infrastructure, Infrastructure for Application Services, and Internet Security Solutions. Part B – Topics include Database Design, Transaction Management and Concurrency Control, Distributed Database Management Systems, Data Warehouses, Databases and the Internet, and Database Administration.**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.**Assessment:** 3-hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.**DP Requirement:** None.**Mobile Technology and Cloud Computing**

ISTN3MT W1 P1

(39L-15T-4P-0S-67H-20R-0F-0G-15A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (ISTN2IP or COMP200))**Corequisite:** ISTN3SA and ISTN3AS**Aim:** To expose students to current developments in mobile technologies and cloud computing platforms and their impact on future social, education and business directions.**Content:** Topics include some of the following: Cloud Computing Concepts, Virtualisation, Benefits and Risks of Cloud

Computing, Cloud Delivery Models, Cloud Deployment Models, Mobile Communication Principles, Web-based Mobile Applications, Mobile Platforms, Context & Location Awareness, Mobile Business Apps.

**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics, cloud based mobile development.

**Assessment:** 3-hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

**DP Requirement:** None

### **E-Commerce and e-Deployment**

ISTN3EC W1 P1

(39L-10T-8P-0S-45H-43R-0F-0G-15A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (ISTN2IP or COMP200)

**Corequisite:** ISTN3SA and ISTN3AS

**Aim:** To provide students with an understanding of the functioning of an E-Commerce business. It also develops the necessary knowledge and skills to deploy e-Commerce business solutions. This module lays the theoretical foundation of E-Commerce that will be implemented in e-Commerce deployment and the Capstone major project module Advanced systems implementation 1 and 2.

**Content:** Topics include Server Platforms; Design, Testing and Implementation; Software Agents; Multimedia and Webcasting; Packaged Solutions; Evolving Trends, and integrated with e-Commerce applications, including E-Marketplaces, Internet Consumer Retailing, Business to Business E-Commerce, Mobile Commerce, E-Auctions, E-Commerce Security, and Electronic Payment Systems.

**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.

**Assessment:** 3-hour examination (60%), tests/assignments (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Information Systems and Technology Security**

ISTN3IS W2 P2

(39L-10T-7P-0S-64H-15R-0F-0G-25A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (ISTN2IP or COMP200)

**Corequisite:** ISTN3SI and ISTN3ND

**Aim:** To enable students to manage the high-level information protection function in an enterprise by ensuring that suitable security controls are implemented throughout the organisation.

**Content:** Information Security Governance, Information Risk Management and Compliance, Security Risk Analysis, Disaster Recovery and Business Continuity Planning, Information Security Systems Design and Architecture, Cryptography, History of Encryption, Network Security, Desktop Security.

**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.

**Assessment:** 3-hour examination (55%), Tests/assignments/projects (45%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

**DP Requirement:** None

### **Information Systems & Technology Professional Skills**

ISTN3PS W2 P2

(39L-14T-0P-5S-42H-50R-0F-0G-10A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** ISTN211 and ISTN212, and (ISTN2IP or COMP200)

**Corequisite:** ISTN3SI and ISTN3ND

**Aim:** To expose students to the necessary communications, consulting skills in an IS and IT context; to examine and critique the impact and value of improvement philosophies and package solutions on existing processes and to enable students to engage with current industry issues and challenges.

**Content:** Topics include, Information Systems and Technology Strategy, Information Systems and Technology Consulting Information Systems and Technology Communication Skills, and Business Process Management.

**Practicals:** Exercises on the above topics.

**Assessment:** 3-hour examination (60%), tests/assignments/presentation (40%). Students must obtain at least 40% for the examination.

**DP Requirement:** None

## Mathematics

### Introduction to Calculus

MATH130 PB WB

(49L-39T-0P-0S-51H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Higher Grade D or Standard Grade A for Matric Mathematics, or NSC Level 5 Mathematics, or 60% for MATH199.

**Aim:** To introduce and develop the Differential Calculus as well as the fundamentals of proof technique and rudimentary logic.

**Content:** Fundamental Concepts - elementary logic, proof techniques. Differential Calculus - Functions, graphs and inverse functions, limits and continuity, the derivative, techniques of differentiation, applications of derivatives, antiderivatives.

**Assessment:** Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3-hour examination (67%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 35%, and 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

**Credit may not be obtained for MATH130 and any of MATH105, 131, 134, 150, 151 or 195.**

### Quantitative Methods 1

MATH134 H1 P1 W1

(39L-39T-0P-0S-56H-20R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Higher Grade E or Standard Grade B for Matric Mathematics or NSC Level 4 Mathematics.

**Aim:** To introduce mathematical techniques for business mathematics and to develop problem solving skills.

**Content:** Matrices and matrix models. Solution of systems of linear equations and simple linear programming problems. Elements of the mathematics of finance. Differential calculus in one and several variables, applications, partial differentiation, maxima and minima. Exponential and logarithmic functions. Integral calculus with applications. Elementary differential equations.

**Assessment:** Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3-hour examination (67%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 35%, and 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

**Credit may not be obtained for MATH134 and any of MATH105, 130, 131, 150, 151 or 195.**

### Calculus and Linear Algebra

MATH140 PB WB

(49L-39T-0P-0S-51H-15R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** 40% in MATH130.

**Aim:** To develop the Integral Calculus and to introduce elementary Linear Algebra.

**Content:** Integral Calculus - the definite integral, techniques of integration, applications of integrals, Taylor series, polar coordinates, complex numbers. Introduction to Linear Algebra - vectors, lines and planes in space, matrices, systems of linear equations, determinants.

**Assessment:** Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3-hour examination (67%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 35%, and 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

**Credit may not be obtained for MATH140 and any of MATH141, 143, 145 or 196.**

### Foundation Mathematics for Commerce

MATH194 PY WY (78L-78T-0P-0S-91H-54R-0F-0G-19A-26W-32FC-0DC)

**Aim:** To provide a foundation for the basic mathematics underpinning mathematical techniques for commerce, and to develop elementary problem-solving skills.

**Practicals:** Real numbers and the real line, the Cartesian plane, straight lines, inequalities, number patterns and sequences, applications to commerce. Exponents and radicals, algebraic expressions, algebraic fractions. Simultaneous equations, systems of linear equations, introduction to simple linear programming, simple problem formulation. Logarithms, elementary mathematics of finance. Introduction to differential calculus with applications to commerce.

**Assessment:** Class mark (Assignments, Class tests, 3-hour June test, and tutorial tests) (50%); 3-hour examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 40%, and 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials

**For students in the Extended Curriculum programmes only.**

**Advanced Calculus & Linear Algebra**

MATH212 P1 W1

(49L-39T-0P-0S-47H-19R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Modules:** MATH130, 140.**Aim:** To give a coherent treatment of basic theories & problem-solving techniques from Advanced Calculus and Linear Algebra and their applications.**Content:** Advanced Calculus: Functions of several variables. Partial derivatives, differentiability, chain rules, implicit differentiation. Extrema and Lagrange multipliers. Multiple integrals, change of variables. Linear algebra: axioms for vector spaces. Linear independence, bases and dimension. Matrices and linear transformations. Change of basis. Eigenvectors and eigenvalues, diagonalization and its applications (including linear differential equations). Orthogonality, Gram-Schmidt process.**Assessment:** Class tests and/or assignments (33%); 3-hour examination (67%).**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 35%, and 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.**Credit may not be obtained for MATH212 and MATH238.****Further Calculus and Introductory Analysis**

MATH251 P2 W2

(49L-39T-0P-0S-47H-19R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Modules:** MATH212.**Aim:** To provide a foundation for advanced study in mathematics and applied mathematics.**Content:** Review of multiple integrals. Vector functions and vector fields, including curl and divergence. Curves, line integrals, path independence, Fundamental Theorem of Line Integrals. Green's Theorem. Surfaces, surface integrals, divergence and Stokes' Theorems. The Completeness Axiom. Sequences and series of real numbers, tests for convergence of series. Linear ordinary differential equations, solution of first and second order equations. Laplace transforms.**Assessment:** Class tests (33%); 3-hour examination (67%).**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 35%, and 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

## Statistics

**Introduction to Statistics**

STAT130 PB WB

(39L-18T-18P-0S-63H-13R-0F-0G-9A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Higher Grade D or Standard Grade A for Matric Mathematics or NSC Level 4 Mathematics.**Aim:** To introduce a wide range of statistical techniques required for the analysis of quantitative data.**Content:** Descriptive statistical methods. Measures of central tendency and dispersion. Permutations and Combinations. Basic probability concepts. Discrete random variables and their properties: Bernoulli, Binomial, Poisson, Hypergeometric. Normal distributions. Point and interval estimation. Correlation and simple linear regression. Hypothesis tests for proportions, means and variances. Reporting on the output of appropriate statistical computing packages.**Practicals:** Excel-based exercises and practicals on the above topics**Assessment:** Two tests and/or practical assignments (35%); 3-hour examination (65%).**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 35%, and 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.**Credit may not be obtained for both STAT130 and STAT370.****Statistical Methods**

STAT140 P2 W2

(39L-18T-18P-0S-63H-13R-0F-0G-9A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** At least 40% in MATH130 or 195.**Prerequisite Modules:** STAT130.**Corequisite:** MATH140 or 196.**Aim:** Probability concepts. Test of independence and homogeneity. Experimental design. Anova and regression. Nonparametric methods.**Practicals:** SAS based practices and exercises on the above topics

**Assessment:** Two tests and/or practical assignments (35%); 3-hour examination (65%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 35%, and 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials.

### Probability Distributions

STAT230 P1 W1

(39L-18T-18P-0S-63H-13R-0F-0G-9A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Modules:** MATH140 or 196; STAT140.

**Corequisite:** MATH212.

**Aim:** To introduce the student to univariate and bivariate distributions.

**Content:** Discrete probability distributions. Hypergeometric, Binomial, Poisson, Negative Binomial, Continuous probability distributions. Normal, Gamma family, Beta, t-distribution, F-distribution. Transformation of random variables. Moments and generating functions: probability-, moment- and factorial generating functions. Bivariate distributions: marginal and conditional distributions, moments and correlation. Bivariate Normal distribution.

**Practicals:** SAS and/or R-based exercises on the above topics

**Assessment:** Two tests and/or practical assignments (35%); 3-hour examination (65%)

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 35%, and 80% attendance at lectures & tutorials

### Statistical Inference

STAT240 P2 W2

(39L-18T-18P-0S-63H-13R-0F-0G-9A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** 40% in MATH212.

**Prerequisite Modules:** STAT230.

**Corequisite:** MATH251.

**Aim:** To introduce the student to statistical inference.

**Content:** Sampling distributions. Point estimation: maximum likelihood, method of moments, ordinary least squares. Properties of estimators. Interval estimation: Hypothesis testing: likelihood ratio test, best critical regions, uniformly most powerful tests. Least squares estimation and inference for the simple linear regression model. Principles of Bayesian estimation.

**Practicals:** SAS and/or R-based exercises on the above topics

**Assessment:** Two tests and/or practical assignments (35%); 3-hour examination (65%)

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 35%, and 80% attendance.

### Data Mining using Machine Learning

STAT243 PC WC

(39L-18T-18P-0S-39H-13R-0F-0G-33A-15W-16C)

**Prerequisite Modules:** STAT140.

**Aim:** To introduce machine learning and data mining techniques that will be needed to discover structure inside unstructured data, extract meaning from noisy data, discover patterns, correlations, and ultimately predict customer/market behaviour and industrial as well as natural processes.

**Content:** Processes of data mining which include data selection, cleaning and coding, using statistical pattern recognition and machine learning techniques, and reporting and visualizing the generated structures. Prepare and explore data for analytical model development. Create and select features for predictive modelling. Develop a series of supervised learning models based on different techniques such as decision tree, ensemble of trees (forest and gradient boosting), neural networks, and support vector machines. Build segments for business applications.

**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises and practicals

**Assessment:** Tests and computer based practical assignments (35%); 3-hour examination (65%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 35%, and 80% attendance.

### Linear Models

STAT301 P1 W1

(39L-18T-18P-0S-63H-13R-0F-0G-9A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Modules:** MATH212 and 251, (STAT240 or BMET314).

**Aim:** To introduce the student to the theory and application of the general linear model.

**Content:** Topics from linear algebra. The Gauss-Markov Theorem. The general linear model of full rank and less than full rank. Regression analysis. Analysis of variance and covariance.

**Assessment:** Two tests and/or computer based practical assignments (65%); 3-hour exam (65%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 35%, and 80% attendance at tutorials.

### **Biostatistics Methods**

STAT305 P2 W2

(39L-18T-18P-0S-63H-13R-0F-0G-9A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Modules:** STAT230 and (STAT301 or BMET314).

**Aim:** To provide the student with a thorough understanding of biostatistics and to expose the student to a range of practical problems in that area.

**Content:** Introduction to epidemiology. Sample size and power of test. Standardization of mortality rates, morbidity studies and clustering of diseases. Clinical trials. Cohort studies. Inference of  $r \times c$  contingency tables, Logistic regression and Survival analysis.

**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises and practicals.

**Assessment:** Two tests (20%), computer based practical assignments (15%), 3-hour examination (65%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 30%, and 80% attendance at practicals.

### **Random Processes**

STAT350 P2 W2

(39L-18T-18P-0S-63H-13R-0F-0G-9A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Modules:** STAT395.

**Aim:** To introduce students to the theory and applications of stochastic models.

**Content:** Broad classification of stochastic processes. Markov chains. Birth and death processes. Queueing theory. The Poisson process. Conditional expectations and martingales. Branching processes. Renewal theory. Time series. Loss distributions and risk models.

**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics and practicals.

**Assessment:** Two tests (35%); 3-hour examination (65%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 35%, and 80% attendance at tutorials.

### **Applied Probability Models**

STAT395 P1 W1

(39L-13T-26P-0S-35H-10R-0F-0G-37A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Modules:** STAT240.

**Aim:** To introduce the student to basic Bayesian statistics and probability sampling techniques as commonly used by government departments, industry and commerce.

**Content:** Bayesian statistics concepts; Probability Sampling techniques for estimating means, totals and proportions, including the following sampling procedures: Simple random sampling, stratified sampling, cluster sampling, systematic sampling, PPS sampling. Re-sampling techniques: bootstrap, jackknife. Nonparametric methods.

**Practicals:** Computer-based exercises on the above topics and practicals.

**Assessment:** Two tests and/or computer based practical assignments (35%); 3-hour examination (65%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 35%, and 80% attendance at tutorials and practicals.

**Credit may not be obtained for both STAT221 and STAT395 (this will not apply to students who passed STAT221 in 2014 or earlier)**

### **Econometrics**

STAT713 PC WC

(39L-18T-18P-0S-66H-13R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of a major or programme in Statistics.

**Aim:** To enable the student to understand the theory and practical applications of econometric methods.

**Content:** Dummy variables. Simultaneous equation models. Error in variables. Distributed lags. Heteroscedasticity, autocorrelation, multicollinearity, Cointegration, Inference and estimation using Bayesian methods.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignment (40%); 3-hour examination (60%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 40%, and 80% attendance.

Offered in either Semester 1 or 2.

### Risk Management

STAT733 PC WC

(39L-18T-18P-0S-49H-13R-0F-16G-7A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Completion of a major or programme in Statistics.

**Aim:** To develop statistical concepts that will be needed to manage risk in a commercial setting. The study and implementation of appropriate statistical software suitable for such analysis will also form a major component of this course.

**Content:** Binomial lattice pricing/black scholes option pricing formula; survival analysis techniques, credit scoring methods, discriminant analysis, decision trees.

**Practicals:** SAS based practicals.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments (40%); 3-hour examination (60%)

**DP Requirement:** Minimum class mark of 40%, and 80% attendance.

Offered in either Semester 1 or 2.

## In the College of Humanities

### Academic Literacy in English

ACLE101 H1 P1 H2 P2

(13L-13T-26P-0S-86H-18R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

**Aim:** To help students to use writing as a means to become effective learners in the University environment

**Content:** The module introduces learners in an explicit way to the process of academic essay writing, developing their capacity to produce coherent, cohesive and well-polished texts within the context of an intellectually challenging examination of themes, which are of contemporary academic interest across disciplines.

**Assessment:** Average class mark 65% (2 tests 30% and 2 Essays 35%); Examination 35%.

**DP Requirement:** 80% attendance and submission of all written work.

ACLE is not available as an elective to students already registered for 128 credits in a year.

### English Language Development A

ELDV001 H1 P1

(59L-0T-0P-0S-92H-4R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16FC-0DC)

**Aim:** The purpose of this module is to develop the English language proficiency (including writing, reading and oral skills) of students selected for the Access Programme in the Humanities and the Social Sciences. The core of students in this course will be second-language speakers.

**Content:** This module will address areas identified as problematic for first entry English second-language speakers including dictionary work, English grammar, reading and comprehension of general texts, comprehension of spoken English, paragraph writing and conversational and debating skills.

**Assessment:** One 3-hour examination 33%, Cumulative assessment 67%.

**DP Requirement:** 90% attendance; Completion of all assessment tasks.

Offered as part of the Humanities Access Programme.

### Introduction to English Studies A

ENGL101 H1 P1

(18L-0T-0P-18S-79H-42R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

**Aim:** The ability to identify conventions of language, register and style in a variety of texts written in English, and to use these in your own reading, critical analysis and writing.

**Content:** Substantial reading of literature is required. The module develops your skills of reading, writing and expression in English. By working on examples of different kinds of texts, you learn how to communicate successfully in oral and written contexts, and to analyse forms of writing.

**Assessment:** Class assignments (50%) which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s; Controlled assessment (50%)

**DP Requirement:** Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

**Introduction to English Studies B**

ENGL102 H2 P2

(

18L-0T-0P-18S-79H-42R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** None, except for intending majors, who should have done Introduction to English Studies A or an approved cognate course (eg ALE).

**Aim:** Confident first-level skills in the reading and interpretation of literary and cultural texts produced in English.

**Content:** Substantial reading of literature is required. The module teaches you to read and interpret a range of literary-cultural material written in English using appropriate critical vocabularies and academic methods of presentation.

**Assessment:** Class assignments (50%) which may include short exercises, tests and essay/s; Controlled assessment (50%).

**DP Requirement:** Submit all written work on time, and attend at least 80% of classes.

**Basic IsiZulu Language Studies A**

ZULN101 H1P1 H2P2 W1W2

(39L-10T-19P-0S-74H-5R-10F-0G-7A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Open only to Students who have NOT written grade 12 isiZulu/isiXhosa/Zim isiNdebele/isiSwati or who are proficient in these languages.

**Aim:** To achieve elementary fluency in both the oral and the written language.

**Content:** This module introduces basic grammar, history and culture of the amaZulu. Lectures combine an academic study of IsiZulu with the use of a communicative method of language learning.

**Assessment:** Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

**DP Requirement:** Students must submit of all written work on time and must comply with the attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies.

Core module for the major in IsiZulu Studies

**Introduction to IsiZulu A**

ZULM101 H1 P1

(39L-10T-0P-0S-96H-5R-6F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Any Nguni home language to Grade 12 or comparable proficiency.

**Aim:** To introduce learners to the study of isiZulu grammar, history and culture.

**Content:** Aspects of isiZulu grammar, Modern prose and language awareness.

**Assessment:** Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

**DP Requirement:** Students must submit all written work on time and must comply with the attendance requirements for the IsiZulu Discipline.

Core module for the major in IsiZulu (Mother-Tongue)

**Introduction to IsiZulu B**

ZULM102 H2 P2

(39L-10T-0P-0S-96H-5R-6F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Any Nguni home language to Grade 12 or comparable proficiency.

**Aim:** To encourage critical thinking by exposing the students to the understanding of traditional and modern literature and to introduce learners to the scientific understanding of the language.

**Content:** Introduction to IsiZulu morphology; introduction modern prose to Zulu Oral Literature.

**Assessment:** Class work: 40% Examination: 60%

**DP Requirement:** Students must submit of all written work on time and must comply with the attendance requirements for the School of IsiZulu Studies.

Core module for the major in IsiZulu (Mother-Tongue)

**Critical Social Justice and Citizenship**

EDSJ1CS EC HC PC WC

(48L-32T-0P-0S-32H-22R-0F-0G-16A-15W-15C)

**Aim:** To equip students with appropriate knowledge, skills, values, and conceptual framework to critically analyse how various forms of oppression intersect and contribute towards relevant social issues that South Africa is facing, such as implicit and explicit gender-based violence. To help students understand, reflect on, and explore how their own social positioning, interactions, and experiences are informed by the broader context in which they are embedded. To develop a

basic level of conceptual competency around social justice that can be further developed in subsequent years of studies in a discipline-specific way. To develop students' academic skills while they engage with the content of the module.

**Content:** The module covers various forms of social oppression and discrimination, such as racism, ableism, classism, sexism, and heterosexism, and their intersections as they manifest within the African context. It foregrounds the ways in which social oppression and discrimination manifest in various forms of violence, such as implicit and explicit gender-based violence. The module will introduce students to a range of emancipatory practices that they can use to address relevant social issues as they manifest in all aspects of their lives on and off campus.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%. This will comprise: individual assignments (40%); Individual tests (30%) and group assignments (30%).

**DP Requirement:** As per course guide.

### Introduction to Criminology

CFSD101 H1 P1

(52L-12T-0P-0S-39H-53R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

**Aim:** The main aim of this module is to introduce students to the study field of Criminology. It introduces students to key concepts and provides a framework for studying the discipline. This module provides a historical perspective of the development of criminology ranging from Europe to the US, Asia and Africa. It examines critically how the development of criminology in Europe influenced criminology in South Africa and explores furthermore the transition of criminology from apartheid to democratic South Africa. With reference to theoretical and empirical frameworks it explores crime trends globally and contextually and introduces students to main concepts in criminology i.e. juridical and non-juridical orientations towards crime, offenders, victims, crime prevention and reduction. The module is intended to serve as a point of departure for the scientific study of crime. To introduce students to the study field of Criminology.

**Content:** Introduction to Criminology is constituted of many aspects. Topics include: Examination of different terms and concepts commonly used in Criminology, such as crime, conflict, offender, victim and the criminal justice system; Criminology as a body of knowledge and a profession/ the development of Criminology as a distinct area of study and inquiry/ its interdisciplinary nature; The history and evolution of Criminological thought/theories of criminality nationally and internationally; The nature, patterns and extent of crime; crime prevention and reduction, and human rights (in all of the above-mentioned a comparative approach is adopted incorporating African and international perspectives).

**Assessment:** Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour examination: (50%)

**DP Requirement:** Min DP requirements 40% accumulative for all pre-exam, formative and summative assessments.

### Introduction to Criminal Justice

CFSD102 H2 P2

(52L-12T-0P-0S-39H-53R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

**Aim:** To introduce students to the development and functioning of the criminal justice system, its key role players and its functioning in the management, prevention, reduction of crime. Key features of the development and functioning of criminal system in western, eastern and African contexts are analysed. It examines furthermore how the development of criminal justice in Europe and the United of America influenced and shaped justice in various parts of the world. It explores the transition of criminal justice from apartheid to democracy in South Africa. Within a contemporary framework of transitional justice cognisance is taken of the emergence of new developments in justice such as privatisation, judicial pluralism and restorative justice.

**Content:** National and International developments in criminal justice, access to justice and the sentencing phase in criminal justice process. Conceptualisation and historical perspective of criminal justice, administration of justice, private and public policing, police accountability, police mandate and police culture. Court function and role players, forms of punishment and sentencing trends. Objectives and challenges of imprisonment, restorative justice, the future of justice (privatisation, decentralisation).

**Assessment:** Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour examination: (50%)

**DP Requirement:** Min DP requirements 40% accumulative for all pre-exam, formative and summative assessments.

### Criminalistics: Crime Scene Investigation

CFSD201 H1 P1

(0L-0T-0P-0S-160H-0R-0F-0G-0A-15W-16C)

**Aim:** Forensic criminalistics is an umbrella term encompassing a myriad of approaches that are utilised by law enforcement agencies during the investigation of criminal activities and presentation of the evidence before a court of law. The goal is to

familiarise the student with the various forensic science perspectives and to apply scientific concepts uniquely related to the forensic sciences—such as crime-scene reconstruction, the legal integrity of scientific evidence, courtroom testimony, and the individualisation of physical evidence.

**Content:** The module will cover the comprehensive realm of forensics and its role in crime scene investigation. It will engage with a range of topics: An introduction to Forensic Sciences / Criminalistics; The Crime Scene – processing the crime scene; Types of physical evidence; Types of analysis; Drugs – types and drug laws; Forensic toxicology and Serology; DNA: The Indispensable Forensic Science Tool; Crime-Scene Reconstruction; Hairs, Fibres and Paint; Forensic Aspects of Fire Investigation and Explosives; Fingerprints; Firearms and ballistics, Tool marks, and Other Impressions; Document Examination; and Computer Forensics.

**Assessment:** Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour examination: (50%).

**DP Requirement:** Min DP requirements 40% accumulative for all pre-exam, formative and summative assessments

## **Victimology**

CFSD202 H2 P2

(52L-0T-0P-0S-39H-65R-0F-0G-4A-13W-16C)

**Aim:** To introduce students to the study field of Victimology and to equip them with the necessary knowledge of theoretical and empirical frameworks of victimology.

**Content:** An introduction to basic concepts in Victimology, historical developments, theories and paradigms, and a critical exposition of legislative frameworks (domestic and International), victimisation measurement and patterns, victim empowerment, victims and international criminal justice and victimisation reduction.

**Assessment:** Cumulative assessment (50%); 3-hour examination: (50%).

**DP Requirement:** Min DP requirements 40% accumulative for all pre-exam, formative and summative assessments

## **The Making of the Modern World**

HIST104 H1 P1

(39L-8T-0P-0S-102H-10R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

**Aim:** This course will equip students with the long-term understanding of world history required to understand the world today. We consider the world before European hegemony; and then the major forces - economic, political, ecological, technological and cultural - of change that brought the Old and New worlds into contact after the 1400s; the impacts of this process of contact; and the creation of a world order in which the West established its dominance over much of the globe.

**Content:** 1) Why World History?; 2) The Most Important Revolutions Yet?; 3) The World before European Hegemony, c. 900-1450; 4) Contact, Commerce and Colonization, c. 1450-1600; 5) The Atlantic System and Conquest of the Indian Ocean, c. 1600-1750.

**Assessment:** Class Work 50%; Examination 50%

**DP Requirement:** Punctual submission of all written and oral work and attendance at 90% of tutorials.

## **Empires of the Modern World**

HIST105 H2 P2

(39L-6T-0P-0S-99H-13R-0F-0G-3A-13W-16C)

**Aim:** The idea of Empire is at the heart of our debates about what is wrong with the world today. The tensions and challenges that past and current empires have bequeathed shape our everyday lives. This course introduces students to some of the key features of imperial systems over the last 250 years, ranging from eastern to western empires, and especially the British Empire and the developing Empire of the United States of America. It examines how empires work and explores their enduring institutional, economic, and cultural effects on the people who live inside and around them. The course also explores opposition to imperialism, and the forces that have led to the collapse of empires.

**Content:** 1) The Atlantic slave trade and the origins of the British Empire; 2) The opening of China and Japan; 3) The Scramble for Africa and Western Imperialism; 4) Responses to British Imperialism: India; China; Africa; 5) Imperialism and the Middle East [Turkey; Iran; Egypt; Palestine; Afghanistan]; 6) Anti colonial movements and decolonization; 7) The Cold War and the rise of the USA as a global empire.

**Assessment:** Class work 50%; Examination 50%

**DP Requirement:** Punctual submission of all written and oral work and attendance of 90% of tutorials

**Introduction to Political Science**

POLS101 H1 P1

(39L-10T-0P-0S-81H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

**Aim:** To introduce students to the analysis of political institutions, ideas and practices; to help students to make sense of and think critically about political phenomena; students will develop an ability to assess political events with some analytical rigour.

**Content:** Aspects of political systems and action in historical and comparative context; forms of government; the properties of political institutions.

**Assessment:** Coursework (60%) (this may include tests, essays and tutorial assignments/participation); examination (40%).

**DP Requirement:** Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials. Compulsory for majors.

**Introduction to Global Politics**

POLS102 H2 P2 W2

(39L-10T-0P-0S-81H-24R-0F-0G-6A-13W-16C)

**Aim:** To introduce students to the global/international context of politics; to provide students with the relevant theoretical and conceptual knowledge; students will develop an awareness of the multiple forces that shape global politics.

**Content:** Aspects of the global political system; the social and economic forces that shape global politics.

**Assessment:** Coursework (60%) (This may include tests, essays and tutorial assignments/participation); examination (40%).

**DP Requirement:** Submission of all written work on time. 75% attendance of lectures and 100% attendance of tutorials.

**Introduction to Sociology**

SOCY101 H1 P1

(39L-5T-0P-0S-91H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** The Making of the Modern World (HIST104), or at the discretion of the Academic Leader.

**Aim:** To develop one's sociological imagination through the practice of thinking sociologically and adopting a sociological perspective to examining social issues in South Africa and Africa in a systematic and critical way.

**Content:** May include (but is not limited to): the sociological imagination; key theorists and theoretical perspectives; social research methods; societies; culture; and groups and organisation.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum 40% in coursework; submission of all required tasks.

**Introduction to South African Society**

SOCY102 H2 P2

(39L-5T-0P-0S-91H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Introduction to Sociology (SOCY101) or The Making of the Modern World (HIST104), or at the discretion of the Academic Leader.

**Aim:** To develop the sociological imagination through the practice of thinking sociologically about race, ethnicity, gender, class, citizenship, disability, poverty, locale/ geography, power and politics, health or economic differences and why and how these are socially significant. This is useful to an analysis of prejudicial, exclusionary and discriminatory behaviours and attitudes towards some groups, particularly across South Africa and Africa.

**Content:** The core content may include (but is not limited to) social stratification and divisions; for example race and ethnicity; social class; and, gender and sexuality. Additional topics may include but are not restricted to disability; urbanisation; age; health and medicine; politics, power and governance; poverty and inequality; environment; economies and work; migration or population.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum 40% in coursework; submission of all required tasks

**Classical Sociology Theory**

SOCY201 H1 P1

(

39L-5T-0P-0S-91H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** Introduction to SOCY101 and SOCY 102 or at the discretion of the Academic Co-ordinator.

**Aim:** Introducing students to foundational theorists in the discipline, and the implications for research approaches and the study of social issues.

**Content:** Essential ideas of several classical social theorists and their impact on current thinking.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), examination (50%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum 40% in coursework; submission of all required tasks.

### **Social Change**

SOCY202 H2 P2

(39L-5T-0P-0S-91H-20R-0F-0G-5A-13W-16C)

**Prerequisite Requirement:** SOCY 101 and SOCY 102 or at the discretion of the Academic Leader.

**Aim:** Familiarity with theories of social change, and their implications for understanding societies.

**Content:** Theories of social change; development of cities and current environmental concerns.

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), examinations (50%).

**DP Requirement:** Minimum 40% in coursework; submission of all required tasks.

---